

Council Agenda 23 July 2025

Meeting will be held at Council Chambers, Waitaki District Council, 20 Thames Street, Oamaru, and live streamed at [ORC YouTube Channel](#)



Members:

- Cr Gretchen Robertson, Chairperson
- Cr Lloyd McCall, Deputy Chairperson
- Cr Alexa Forbes
- Cr Gary Kelliher
- Cr Michael Laws
- Cr Tim Mephram
- Cr Kevin Malcolm
- Cr Andrew Noone
- Cr Alan Somerville
- Cr Elliot Weir
- Cr Kate Wilson

Senior Officer: Richard Saunders, Chief Executive
Meeting Support: Kylie Darragh, Governance Support Officer

23 July 2025 10:00 AM

Agenda Topic	Page
Agenda	1
1. WELCOME	
2. APOLOGIES	
3. PUBLIC FORUM	
Pierre Marasti on behalf of Extinction Rebellion. Jim Thomson.	
4. CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA	
The agenda to be confirmed as published.	
5. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	
Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have. The Register of Pecuniary Interests can be found on the ORC Website.	
6. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES	4
Confirming the minutes of 25 June 2025 as a true and accurate record.	
7. ACTIONS (Status of Council Resolutions)	13

8.	CHAIRPERSON AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE REPORT	20
8.1	Chief Executive Report	20
8.1.1	June 2025 Customer Report	22
8.2	Chairperson Report	23
8.2.1	Letter from the Chair to Ministers for Education and Transport 9 July 2025	24
8.2.2	Letter from Hon Tama Potaka Minister of Conservation 11 July 2025	26
9.	MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION	27
9.1	Submission on National Direction Package feedback	27
	To seek approval of the Council's submissions on the four packages of new and amended national direction under the Resource Management Act (RMA).	
9.1.1	Draft ORC Submission on Proposals for Infrastructure and Development	32
9.1.2	Draft ORC Submission on Proposal for Enabling Primary Sector Growth and Development	38
9.1.3	Draft ORC Submission on Proposal for Freshwater National Direction Package 3	43
9.1.4	Draft ORC Submission on Going for Housing Growth Package 4	54
9.2	Revised Charter for Te Rōpū Taiao Murihiku	56
	To seek Council approval for the Otago Regional Council to sign the revised Charter of Understanding He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu, confirming its commitment to ongoing cooperation with tangata whenua of Murihiku Southland alongside other Otago and Southland councils.	
9.2.1	Te Rōpū Taiao Charter - 2025 revision - 1 July 2025	61
9.3	Flood Recovery Update 3	81
	To provide an update on the progress of repairs to flood damaged sites from the three open flood recovery programmes being 2022, 2023 and 2024 events.	
9.4	South Dunedin Future – Programme Update and Community Engagement Results	87
	The purpose of the paper is to present the key findings from the recent community engagement activities relating to the South Dunedin Risk Assessment and seven Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin; and to provide an outline the workplan and schedule through to completion of the South Dunedin Future programme in December 2026.	
9.4.1	SDF Programme - Summary One- Pager	96
9.4.2	SDF Engagement Report Stage 4 - 7 potential adaptation futures (Final - 9 July 2025)	97
9.5	Update to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago to Reflect Changes to Aquaculture Settlement Areas off the Otago Coast	201
	To seek Council approval for an amendment to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Amendment 2), which introduces a new plan map identifying Aquaculture Settlement Areas within Otago's Coastal Marine Area (CMA), as required under section 85AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), and to make consequential alterations.	
9.5.1	Amendment 2 to the Regional Coast Plan	206

9.5.2	Further minor and consequential changes	222
9.6	Prioritisation of Improvement Areas Identified in Te Korowai Evaluation Report	223
	This report responds to Council's 19 February 2025 resolution that: Asks the Chief Executive to present a programme of business transformation to the July Council Meeting that will include options for prioritised areas of improvement listed in Te Korowai Evaluation Report.	
9.6.1	Te Korowai areas of improvement - Approach and actions	228
9.6.2	Te Korowai areas of improvement: Governance related recommendations and options	231
9.7	Living Wage Accredited Employer	234
	This report outlines the opportunities and risks associated with ORC becoming a Living Wage Accredited Employer.	
9.7.1	Accreditation Criteria for Living Wage Employers 2025	237
9.7.2	Living Wage Employer Accreditation Policy	240
9.8	Remuneration Authority Determination	241
	To note the 2025/26 Local Government Members Remuneration Determination, and adopt the 2025 Councillor Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy.	
9.8.1	Expenses Reimbursement and Allowances Policy 2025	245
9.9	Update on Unit 3 School Services	248
	To approve the extension of Unit 3 (Dunedin Network) targeted school routes until a new Unit 1 contract begins.	
10.	NOTICES OF MOTION	
	No notices of motion had been submitted at the time of publishing.	
11.	RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC	254
	Recommendation that the public be excluded from the following parts of the meeting, namely:	
	1.1 Confidential Minutes of Council 20 February 2025	
	3.1 Unit 1 and 2 Tender	
	3.2 Award of Lake Whakatipu Ferry Service Contract	
	Chief Executive Annual Performance Review and KPI's for 2025/2026	
12.	CLOSURE	



**Council
MINUTES**

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Otago Regional Council held in the Council Chamber, Level 2 Philip Laing House, 144 Rattray Street, Dunedin on Wednesday 25 June 2025, at 10:00 am.

PRESENT

Cr Gretchen Robertson

(Chair)

Cr Lloyd McCall

(Deputy Chair)

Cr Alexa Forbes

Cr Gary Kelliher

Cr Michael Laws

(online)

Cr Kevin Malcolm

Cr Tim Mephram

Cr Andrew Noone

Cr Alan Somerville

Cr Elliot Weir

Cr Kate Wilson

1. WELCOME

Chair Robertson welcomed Councillors, members of the public and staff to the meeting at 10 am and opened the meeting with a karakia. Staff present included Richard Saunders (Chief Executive), Anita Dawe (GM Regional Planning and Transport), Nick Donnelly (GM Finance), Tom Dyer (GM Manager Science and Resilience), Joanna Gilroy (GM Environmental Delivery), Tami Sargeant (GM People and Corporate), Amanda Vercoe (GM Strategy and Customer, Deputy CE), and Kylie Darragh (Governance Support Officer).

2. APOLOGIES

There were no apologies for this meeting.

At 10:03 am Cr Laws joined the meeting.

3. PUBLIC FORUM

Pierre Marasti spoke on behalf of Extinction Rebellion, there was an opportunity for questions from Councillors, the Chair thanked Mr Marasti for attending.

Geoff Kernick, spoke online, on behalf of the Guardians of Lake Hāwea, there was an opportunity for questions from Councillors, the Chair thanked Mr Kernick for attending.

4. CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

It was moved by Cr Malcolm, seconded Cr Wilson

That the agenda be confirmed as published, time allowing, with the additional attachment included for matter 10.3 Rates Report and Rates Resolution: Annual Plan 2025-26 Rates Resolution Sensitivity and Property Examples.

MOTION CARRIED

5. DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS

Councillors were reminded of the need to stand aside if a conflict was to arise.

6. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Resolution: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Noone Seconded

There was a correction to matter 10.1 Eco Fund; with that the minutes of the (public portion of the) Council meeting held on 21 May 2025 were confirmed as a true and accurate record.

MOTION CARRIED

7. RECOMMENDATIONS ADOPTED AT COMMITTEE MEETINGS

7.1. Recommendations of the Finance Committee

Resolution CM25-157: Cr Somerville Moved, Cr Mephram Seconded

That the Council adopt the recommendations of the 27-28 May 2025 Finance Committee, Environmental Delivery Committee of 5 June 2025 and the 22 May Environmental Strategy and Planning Committee.

MOTION CARRIED

8. ACTIONS (STATUS OF COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS)

The completed actions were reported on and will be removed after this meeting. Richard Saunders (Chief Executive) invited any questions from Councillors, there were no further updates.

9. CHAIRPERSON'S AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORTS

9.1. Chief Executive's Report

Resolution: Cr McCall Moved, Cr Somerville Seconded

That the report be noted.

MOTION CARRIED

9.2. Chairperson's Report

Resolution: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr McCall Seconded

That the report be noted.

MOTION CARRIED

Cr Forbes left the meeting at 11:28 am.

Cr Forbes returned to the meeting at 11:31 am.

10. MATTERS FOR CONSIDERATION

10.1. Regional Public Transport Plan Adoption

[YouTube 48:30] This paper sought to approve the Regional Public Transport Plan Hearing Panel's recommendations and adopt the Otago Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035 (RTP). Jack Cowie (Transport Planner) and Anita Dawe (GM Regional Transport and Planning) were available to respond to questions on the report. A division was called on recommendations 1 to 15 and on a subsequent additional recommendation.

Resolution CM25-158: Cr Noone Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** the Hearing Panel recommendation to increase the adult base fare to \$2.50 before Quarter 2 of the 2025/2026 financial year and outside of term time.
- 3) **Approves** the Hearing Panel recommendation to move to a zonal fare structure in the future.
- 4) **Notes** that the exact details of fare zones (e.g. relative fare levels) will be subject to further modelling and analysis outside the scope of this plan, and the modelling and any associated recommendations will be brought back to Council at a later date.
- 5) **Notes** the panel's expectation that prices for multiple fare zones will be based on small/moderate increments of the base fare, and that there will be a small number of zones.
- 6) **Notes** implementation of fare structure changes, including zones, fare capping and use of cash are to occur in line with the transition to Motu Move.
- 7) **Approves** the Hearing Panel recommendation to discontinue free fares for children (5-12 years).
- 8) **Approves** the Hearing Panel recommendation that the child and youth discounts (5-18 years) be set to 40% of the adult base fare (i.e. \$1.50 fare). These changes will take effect from 29 September in line with the base fare increase.
- 9) **Approves** the Hearing Panel recommendation to discontinue free travel for SuperGold holders on the 3:35PM City—Palmerston service and the 3:40PM City—Warrington service or any other service outside off-peak. SuperGold concessions will continue to

be available during off-peak. This change will take effect from 29 September in line with the base fare increase.

10) Approves the Hearing Panel recommendation to amend private share targets to 20% for 2024/25, 23% for 2025/26 and 25% for 2026/27.

11) Notes the private share recommendation is based on proposed fare increases to adult fares, increasing to \$2.50, and child and youth fares to \$1.50, and a future zonal fare structure.

12) Notes staff will continue to actively engage with NZTA on setting and reviewing private share targets.

13) Approves the Panel's recommended changes to the draft RPTP document as per section 9 of the Hearings and deliberations report (Attachment 2) and marked up in the final RPTP document (Attachment 3)

14) Adopts the amended Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035 as final (Attachment 3).

15) Delegates to the Chief Executive, the power to approve minor editorial changes to the draft Regional Public Transport Plan 2025-2035 subsequent to this meeting.

BY DIVISION

FOR	Cr Forbes, Cr Kelliher, Cr McCall, Cr Mepham, Cr Robertson, Cr Noone, Cr Somerville, Cr Weir, Cr Wilson
AGAINST	Cr Laws, Cr Malcolm
ABSTAINED	

MOTION CARRIED – 9 in favour, 2 against.

Resolution CM25-159: Cr Noone Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded

That the Council:

1) Requests that the Chairperson writes to and lobbies the Minister and Associate Education Minister and Minister of Transport expressing concern about the unintended consequences of raising the child fare to meet private share potentially affecting school attendance rates; and the inequity of higher private share being required in an area because of good existing patronage.

BY DIVISION

FOR	Cr Forbes, Cr Kelliher, Cr Laws, Cr Malcolm, Cr McCall, Cr Mepham, Cr Noone, Cr Robertson, Cr Somerville, Cr Weir, Cr Wilson
AGAINST	
ABSTAINED	

MOTION CARRIED – all in favour.

At 12:02 pm Cr Malcolm moved Cr Weir seconded

That Council adjourn for a break until 12:30 pm.

MOTION CARRIED

Cr Laws returned to the meeting at 12:33 pm.

10.2. Annual Plan 2025-26 - Adoption

[YouTube 2:36:30] The purpose of this report was to adopt the Otago Regional Council Annual Plan 2025-26 and enable the subsequent approval of rates and charges for the 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026 financial year. As part of adopting the Annual Plan, this report enabled Council to formally approve changes to the draft estimates and work programme, which were provided to the community for feedback. Amanda Vercoe (GM Strategy and Customer) Jasmin Lamorie (Senior Corporate Planner) and Nick Donnelly (GM Finance) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-160: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr Mepham Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Notes** the recommendations from Council's 27-28 May 2025 Annual Plan Deliberation meeting have been communicated to council management for action and inclusion in 2025-26 work programmes.
- 2) Notes** the changes that have been made to the approved draft Annual Plan financial estimates that are included in the Annual Plan 2025-26, as attached to this report.
- 3) Approves** the Otago Regional Council Schedule of Fees and Charges applicable from 1 July 2025.
- 4) Resolves** that having considered the matters in section 100(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, it is financially prudent to have an annual operating surplus of \$730,000 for the 2025-2026 Annual Plan year.
- 5) Adopts** the Otago Regional Council Annual Plan 2025-26, as attached to this report.
- 6) Approves** the delegation of minor editorial corrections and formatting of the Annual Plan 2025-26 to the Otago Regional Council Chief Executive.

BY DIVISION

FOR	Cr Forbes, Cr Malcolm, Cr McCall, Cr Noone, Cr Robertson, Cr Somerville, Cr Weir, Cr Wilson.
AGAINST	Cr Kelliher, Cr Laws.
ABSTAINED	

MOTION CARRIED – 9 in favour, 2 against.

10.3. Rates Report and Rates Resolution

[YouTube 3:26:40] The purpose of this report was to provide details of each of the rates to be set, and to recommend that Council adopts the rates resolution for the 2025-2026 financial year. There was an additional document added late to this report "Annual Plan 2025-26 Rates Resolution Sensitivity and Property Examples". Nick Donnelly (GM Finance) and Sarah Munro (Manager Finance - Reporting) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-161: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr Mepham Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Receives** this report and the attached 2025-2026 Rating Resolution examples report.
- 2) Adopts** the Rating Resolution for the 2025-2026 financial year.

MOTION CARRIED

Cr Laws voted against.

10.4. Environmental Funding

[YouTube 3:30:25] This paper presented options to Council for approval for the delivery model of the new 'large-scale environmental fund'. This paper had been laid on the table and returned with some changes which were outlined by the CE. Jo Gilroy (GM Environmental Delivery) and Libby Caldwell (Manager Environmental Implementation) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-162: Cr Mepham Moved, Cr Somerville Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Notes** this report.
- 2) Approves** Option 1 which endorses staff progressing to implement the Prioritised Funding Model 1: Structured Purchasing – ROI, RFP or Direct Engagement, aligned

where appropriate to CAP implementation as the model to be used for managing the large-scale environmental fund.

- 3) Notes** that the establishment date and funding of the large-scale environmental fund is subject to decisions made during the current Annual Plan process and Staff will prepare a finalised implementation timeline post Annual Plan decisions.

MOTION CARRIED

10.5. Draft ORC Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy

[YouTube 3:54:30] This paper sought Council endorsement of the draft Otago Regional Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy so that public consultation can commence in the second half of 2025. Michael Bathgate (Aukaha) and Hoani Langsbury (Biodiversity Reference Group), Hilary Lennox (Manager Strategy) and Shay van der Hurk (Senior Advisor Strategy) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-163: Cr Laws Moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded

That the Council

- 1) Remove** the word 'western' in relation to the reference of 'western science' in the document.

BY DIVISION

FOR	Cr Forbes, Cr Kelliher, Cr Laws, Cr Malcolm, Cr Noone, Cr Robertson, Cr Somerville, Cr Wilson
AGAINST	Cr Weir
ABSTAINED	Cr McCall

MOTION CARRIED – 8 in favour, 1 against, 1 abstained.

Resolution CM25-164: Cr Weir Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Endorses** the draft Otago Regional Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy for public consultation
- 2) Notes** the designed version of the Strategy will be circulated to councillors, prior to public consultation commencing.
- 3) Notes** public consultation is planned to commence in the second half of 2025, for four weeks.
- 4) Notes** that the Strategy Team will work with the Biodiversity Strategy Reference Group to consider any amendments following consultation.
- 5) Notes** that the Strategy Team will present a final version of the Strategy to Council for adoption before the 30 June 2026 LTP target.

MOTION CARRIED

At 2:33 pm Cr Robertson moved; Cr Wilson seconded:

That Council adjourn for ten minutes.

MOTION CARRIED

10.6. Regional Deals

[YouTube 4:49:27] Otago Regional Council (ORC), Central Otago District Council (CODC) and Queenstown Lakes District Council (QLDC) have formed a strategic partnership to develop a proposed Regional Deal for the Otago Central Lakes (OCL) region, aimed at unlocking long-term investment and coordinated regional development. Anita Dawe (GM Regional Planning and Transport) and Andrea Howard (Chief Advisor to CE and Chair) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-165: Cr McCall Moved, Cr Mepham Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Approve** the proposal to establish a Joint Committee with Queenstown Lakes District Council and Central Otago District Council to ensure the region is well positioned should the light touch proposal for a Regional Deal progress.
- 2) Appoint** the Chair to represent the Otago Regional Council on the Joint Committee.
- 3) Nominates** Cr Alexa Forbes Council to represent the Otago Regional Council on the Joint Committee (alongside the Chair).
- 4) Note** that the Joint Committee will appoint a Joint Subcommittee to oversee any negotiations undertaken by the central government.
- 5) Approve** the Memorandum of Agreement and in doing so appoint the Joint Committee based on the powers and delegations outlined in the Memorandum of Agreement.

MOTION CARRIED

10.7. Revised Statement of Investment Policies and Objectives

[YouTube 5:19:00] This paper sought to approve the revised Statement of Investment Policies and Objectives (SIPO) incorporating changes resolved at the 6 March 2025 and 4 June 2025 Audit and Risk Subcommittee meetings. Nick Donnelly (GM Finance) was available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-166: Cr Mepham Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Notes** this report.
- 2) Approves** the revised Statement of Investment Policies and Objectives (attached) which incorporates the changes recommended by the Audit and Risk Subcommittee.

MOTION CARRIED

10.8. Port Otago Statement of Corporate Intent

Cr Laws left the meeting at 3:30 pm.

[YouTube 5:22:20] This report received Port Otago's Draft Statement of Corporate Intent for the three years to 30 June 2028. Nick Donnelly (GM Finance) was available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-167: Cr Malcolm Moved, Cr Wilson Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Receives** this report and the attached Draft Statement of Corporate Intent for Port Otago Limited to 30 June 2028.
- 2) Endorses** the Statement of Corporate Intent for Port Otago to 30 June 2028.

MOTION CARRIED

10.9. Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement of Intent 2025-2026

[YouTube 5:35:10] This report sought to receive the Regional Software Holdings Limited's Draft Statement of Intent for 2025-2026, Half Yearly Report for the period ended 31 December 2024 and Annual Report for year ended 30 June 2024. Nick Donnelly (GM Finance) was present to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-168: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Malcolm Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) Notes** this report and the attached draft Statement of Intent 2025-2026 and Half Yearly Report for the period ended 31 December 2024.

- 2) **Endorses** *Regional Software Holdings Limited's intention to replace a vacant Council appointed director with an additional independent director.*
- 3) **Endorses** *Regional Software Holdings Limited's intention to appoint an Independent Chair noting appointment of the Chair is a Board decision.*
- 4) **Notes** *that staff have amended processes to ensure that future RSHL matters are reported to Council at the appropriate time.*

MOTION CARRIED

10.10. Documents Signed Under Council Seal

[YouTube 5:45:30] This report informed the Council of delegations which have been exercised requiring application of the Council Seal during the period of 1 July 2024 to 9 June 2025. Amanda Vercoe (GM Customer and Strategy) was available to respond to questions.

Resolution CM25-169: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Noone Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** *this report.*

MOTION CARRIED

10.11. Delegations: Update to Council Delegations

[YouTube 5:47:11] This paper updated specific delegations in the ORC Delegations Manual following the adoption of a new ORC committee structure in March 2025. Amanda Vercoe (GM Customer and Strategy) was available to respond to questions.

Resolution CM25-170: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** *this report.*
- 2) **Resolves** *to replace "Co-Chairs Regional Leadership Committee" with "Co-Chairs Environmental Delivery Committee" in the ORC Delegations Manual, specifically in Part B- the delegations Council makes to ORC staff and elected members under the Resource Management Act.*
- 3) **Approves** *retrospectively the delegations exercised by the former Co-Chair of the Regional Leadership Committee, Cr Elliot Weir, on 10 June 2025 to appoint two independent decision makers on time sensitive matters.*

MOTION CARRIED

Cr Noone left the meeting at 3:43 pm.

Cr Noone returned to the meeting at 3:48 pm.

Cr Laws returned to the meeting at 3:56 pm.

10.12. 2024 ORC Climate Strategy - Implementation and Effectiveness Report

[YouTube 5:47:40] This paper provided an annual report on the implementation and effectiveness of the 2024 Climate Strategy, which is a level of service target in the 2024-2034 Long-Term Plan. Rebecca McLeod (Principal Advisor Strategy), Ema Kurbos-Cooper (Advisor Strategy), Hilary Lennox (Manager Strategy) and Amanda Vercoe (GM Strategy and Customer) were available to respond to questions on the report.

Resolution CM25-171: Cr Wilson Moved, Cr Forbes Seconded

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** *this report.*

MOTION CARRIED

13. CLOSURE

There was no further business and Chair Robertson declared the meeting closed at 4:01 pm with a karakia.

_____	_____
Chairperson	Date

DRAFT

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
29-05-2024	Finance Committee LTP Deliberations - 29&30 May 2024	CS2421 Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 Deliberation	Completed	FIN24-137: 32) Directs Council staff to make the following adjustments to the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 detailed in paper 6.1.2 and including: c. Allocate \$50,000 in Year two Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 for potential sponsorship of the activity outlined in 'Dunedin Tracks and Trails' submission or other activity that would deliver on the Public and Active Transport Connectivity Strategy.	General Manager Planning and Transport, General Manager Science and Resilience	04/06/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer \$50,000 allocated for Year 2. Discussions underway with the Trust to determine how it is to be used. 15/07/2025 Governance Support Officer Instructed as closed by GM Planning and Transport EA 15/07/2025	27-06-2025
29-05-2024	Finance Committee LTP Deliberations - 29&30 May 2024	CS2421 Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 Deliberation	Completed	FIN24-138: 32) Directs Council staff to make the following adjustments to the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 detailed in paper 6.1.2 and including: d. Investigate within existing year one forecast budgets the feasibility of incorporating an Oamaru-Dunedin service within the 'Oamaru year two and three public transport trial.	General Manager Planning and Transport	04/06/2025 General Manager Planning and Transport This investigation work will be undertaken alongside regional connectivity work for Balclutha and Central Otago, in the next financial year, subject to resourcing. 17/07/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer This resolution has been superseded by the decision made in the AP 25/26.	1-06-2026
19-02-2025	Council Meeting - 19 February 2025	GOV2513 Te Korowai Evaluation Report	Completed	Resolution CM25-117 Asks the Chief Executive to present a programme of business transformation to the July Council Meeting that will include options for prioritised areas of improvement listed in Te Korowai Evaluation report.	Chief Executive, Executive Assistant - Corporate Services	01/04/2025 Governance Support Officer This is on the work programme for the new Organisational Performance and Planning Team and will be reported back on as per the agreed timeframe.	9-07-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
						15/07/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer Report prepared for Council consideration, 23 July 2025.	
9-04-2025	Council Meeting - 9 April 2025	GOV2552 ORC Membership Representation Review - Determination Outcome	Completed	CM25-151: Notes the Local Government Commission has recommended Council looks at the population data in 2027 to see whether an out of cycle representation review may be justified. Notes that the staff will bring a paper in 2027 to Council to provide advice on this issue.	Executive Assistant - Strategy and Customer, General Manager Strategy and Customer	04/06/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer Noted for 2027 work programme.	1-03-2027
27-05-2025	Finance Committee - 27 May 2025	GOV2557 Annual Plan 2025-26 Deliberations and Recommendations	Completed	Resolution FIN25-110: 3) Directs Council staff on any changes required to the draft financial forecasts 2025-26 and work programme for inclusion in Annual Plan 2025-26, to be presented for Council adoption at its 25 June 2025 meeting including: f. Agrees to fully fund a Wānaka/Upper Clutha public transport business case, to be funded from general rates at a cost of \$250,000.	Executive Assistant - Regional Planning and Transport, General Manager Planning and Transport	17/07/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer Funding was incorporated into the Annual Plan and will be reported on as part of the work plan delivery.	8-08-2025
27-05-2025	Finance Committee - 27 May 2025	GOV2557 Annual Plan 2025-26 Deliberations and Recommendations	Completed	Resolution FIN25-111: Cr Mephram Moved, Cr Weir Seconded i. Agrees to allocate up to \$2million to the new large scale environmental fund for Year 2, with the final amount determined through the fund allocation process.	Executive Assistant, General Manager Environmental Delivery	07/07/2025 General Manager Environmental Delivery Paper taken to Council 25 June to approve fund	8-08-2025
27-05-2025	Finance Committee - 27 May 2025	GOV2557 Annual Plan 2025-26 Deliberations	Completed	Resolution FIN25-113: 3) Directs Council staff on any changes required to the draft financial forecasts	Executive Assistant - Finance, General Manager Finance	17/07/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer Report provided as part of the CE's Report in June.	8-08-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
		and Recommendations		2025-26 and work programme for inclusion in Annual Plan 2025-26, to be presented for Council adoption at its 25 June 2025 meeting including: l. Request that Council staff provide a report on how to fund an investigation into using funds from the managed fund to increase ORC's contribution to biodiversity and biosecurity needs for the June 2025 Council meeting.			
25-06-2025	Council Meeting - 25 June 2025	GOV2555 Regional Public Transport Plan Adoption	Completed	Resolution CM25-159: Requests that the Chairperson writes to and lobbies the Minister and Associate Education Minister and Minister of Transport expressing concern about the unintended consequences of raising the child fare to meet private share potentially affecting school attendance rates; and the inequity of higher private share being required in an area because of good existing patronage.	Executive Assistant - Regional Planning and Transport, General Manager Planning and Transport, Manager Executive Advice	15/07/2025 Governance Support Officer Letter from Chair Robertson sent to Ministers on 9 July, 2025.	8-08-2025
29-05-2024	Finance Committee LTP Deliberations - 29&30 May 2024	CS2421 Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 Deliberation	In Progress	FIN24-120: 44) Requests staff undertake a review of all flood and drainage schemes to inform rate allocation and report back to Council on the Terms of Reference and timing for this review	Executive Assistant, Operations, General Manager Finance, General Manager Science and Resilience	11/10/2024 Governance Support Officer 10/10/24 CE Underway. Staff are considering the best approach for this work and will report back to Council early in 2025. 31/03/2025 Executive Assistant, Operations Review planned to be completed by the 2027 Long Term Plan.	1-12-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
						18/06/2025 Governance Support Officer 18/06/2025 Work has commenced 16/07/2025 Governance Support Officer 16/07/2025 – The review of the Lower Clutha Flood and Drainage scheme has begun. Staff have begun to pull together Information to inform community engagement (late 2025) and decision making (early 2026). Work to review the Lower Taieri Flood and Drainage Schemes will follow throughout 2026.	
29-05-2024	Finance Committee LTP Deliberations - 29&30 May 2024	CS2421 Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 Deliberation	In Progress	FIN24-149: 50) Requests that staff research and report on alternative community ownership models for flood and drainage schemes as a way of addressing financial unsustainability.	General Manager Finance, General Manager Science and Resilience	16/10/2024 General Manager Finance Underway. Staff are considering the best approach for this work and will report back to Council early in 2025 along with FIN24-120. 31/03/2025 Executive Assistant, Operations Staff will bring an update to Council mid 2025.	27-06-2025
29-05-2024	Finance Committee LTP Deliberations -	CS2421 Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 Deliberation	In Progress	FIN24-139: 32) Directs Council staff to make the following adjustments to the draft Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 detailed in paper 6.1.2 and including:	General Manager Finance, General Manager Planning and Transport	16/10/2024 General Manager Finance In progress. Staff will provide an update and proposed next steps in	1-12-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
	29&30 May 2024			g. Requests that staff complete a review of options for the allocation of Public Transport targeted rates and report back in time for the 25/26 annual plan.		the Annual Plan 2025-26 workshop on 30-Oct-2024. 09/06/2025 General Manager Finance Covered in Workshop on 30-Oct-2024. Not reviewing PT rates in Annual Plan 2025-26 and will look at reviewing and consulting outside of Annual Plan for potential changes if any in Year 3 or next LTP.	
19-03-2025	Council Meeting - 19 March 2025	GOV2521 ORC Review of Committee Structure, Terms of Reference, Delegations	In Progress	CM25-145 Directs the Chair and Chief Executive to discuss the changes with mana whenua, and iwi appointees to committees to determine the best alignment for iwi appointees to the new committees, and seek input on the revised structure and terms of reference ahead of the 2025 triennial elections Requests a report back to Council in September 2025 with views from Co-Chairs, Senior Officers, mana whenua and iwi representatives about the committee structure and terms of reference, in order to make a recommendation to the incoming Council.	Executive Assistant - Strategy and Customer, General Manager Strategy and Customer	04/06/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer Preliminary discussion at Mana to Mana on 20 May, and a follow up letter is planned to seek input.	1-09-2025
19-03-2025	Council Meeting - 19 March 2025	GOV2521 ORC Review of Committee Structure, Terms of Reference, Delegations	In Progress	CM25-146 Considers the discussion on delegations for committees and: Directs Co-Chairs and Senior Officers to consider downstream decisions for their respective committees over the next six months and where these would be best	Chairperson, Chief Executive, Executive Assistant - Corporate Services, Manager Executive Advice	14/05/2025 Governance Support Officer The committee Terms of Reference and Delegations have been updated. The new committee structure is in place.	1-09-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
				taken, to inform a further report to Council in September 2025 that makes recommendations to the incoming Council. Directs the Chair and Chief Executive to discuss delegations in further detail with mana whenua and iwi appointees, to inform a further report to Council in September 2025, that makes recommendations to the incoming Council.			
9-04-2025	Council Meeting - 9 April 2025	GOV2544 Waitaki Update	In Progress	CM25-150 Requests that staff provide an update to all parties who have been involved in this project to date on the decision made by ORC and next steps in the process.	Executive Assistant - Regional Planning and Transport, General Manager Planning and Transport	04/06/2025 General Manager Planning and Transport The working group is developing joint messaging to go to all parties involved to date.	30-06-2025
27-05-2025	Finance Committee - 27 May 2025	GOV2557 Annual Plan 2025-26 Deliberations and Recommendations	In Progress	Resolution FIN25-108: 3) Directs Council staff on any changes required to the draft financial forecasts 2025-26 and work programme for inclusion in Annual Plan 2025-26, to be presented for Council adoption at its 25 June 2025 meeting including: d. Requests that staff prepare a work plan that addresses any Health and Safety issues arising from the previously completed bus stop audit for delivery in the 2025/26 year	Executive Assistant - Regional Planning and Transport, General Manager Planning and Transport	15/07/2025 Governance Support Officer An update is scheduled for the Public & Active Transport Committee Meeting 3 September 2025.	8-08-2025
25-06-2025	Council Meeting -	STG2503 Draft ORC	In Progress	Resolution CM25-164: Notes the designed version of the Strategy will be	Executive Assistant -	17/07/2025 General Manager Strategy and Customer	8-08-2025

Meeting Date	Document	Item	Status	Action Required	Assignee/s	Action Taken	Due Date
	25 June 2025	Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy		circulated to councillors, prior to public consultation commencing.	Strategy and Customer, General Manager Strategy and Customer	Likely circulation date November 2025.	

8.1. Chief Executive's Report

Prepared for: Council
Activity: Governance Report
Author: Richard Saunders, Chief Executive
Date: 23 June 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] This report provides Council with an overview of Otago Regional Council's key projects, financial performance and progress against our levels of service. It also addresses a resolution of Council from the recent Annual Plan deliberations.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The Annual Plan process has concluded with Councillors approving the 2025/26 Annual Plan at the June Council meeting.
- [3] Customer satisfaction remains high at 91%, with the Customer Experience team handling 4,473 enquiries during the month of June.
- [4] The preliminary EOY financial report, and preliminary EOY performance reporting will be presented to the Finance Committee on 28 August 2025.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.

DISCUSSION

Annual Plan 2025/26

- [5] Council adopted the Annual Plan (2025-26) at its 25 June meeting. Following deliberations, operating expenditure has reduced by \$3.324 million from the LTP year two estimate, with a total operating expenditure of \$140.634 million planned for the Annual Plan 2025-26.
- [6] Submitters will shortly receive a response to their submission, including whether any changes were made by Council to directly or indirectly respond to issues or opportunities raised. Staff are delivering work programmes as outlined in the 2025/2026 Annual Plan.

Customer Experience

- [7] The Customer Experience team handled 4,473 enquiries during the month of June, below the 12-month average of 5,812 customer contact points (see Attachment 1). Customer satisfaction remains high at 91% but decreased slightly from May (92%).
-

- [8] As shown in Figure 1, most interactions occurred over the phone (1,685), followed by via email (1,188), social media (1,141), the afterhours service (237) or in person (219).

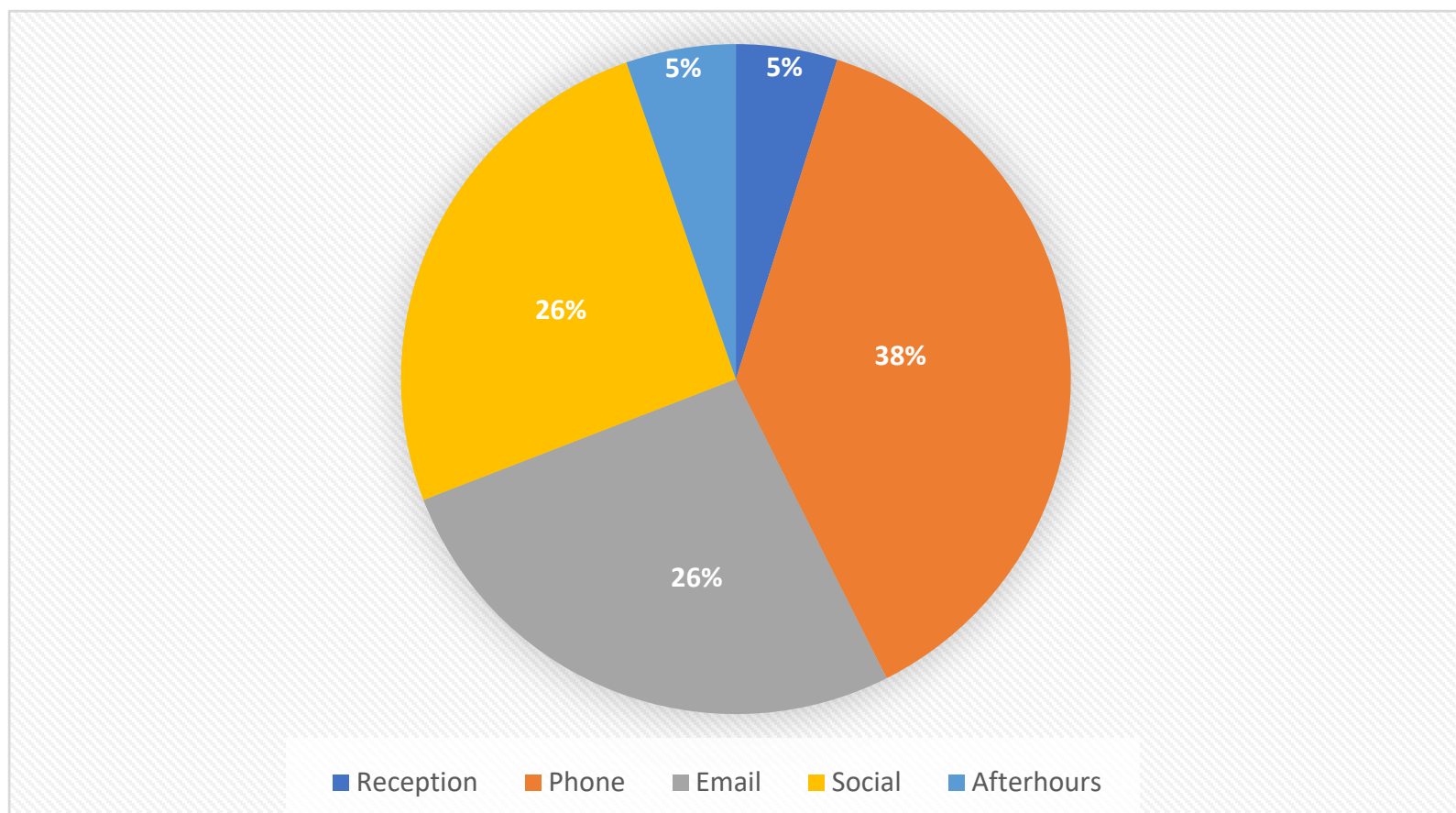


Figure 1: Customer Experience Interactions by Type – June 2025

- [9] The most common customer contact points in June were general rates enquiries, the new Mosgiel On-Demand public transport service, and general transport queries.

Financial and Non-Financial Performance

- [10] The preliminary EOY financial report, and preliminary EOY performance reporting outcomes will be presented to the Finance Committee on 28 August 2025. Staff are currently completing year end processes.

OPTIONS

- [11] As this is a report for noting there are no options to consider.

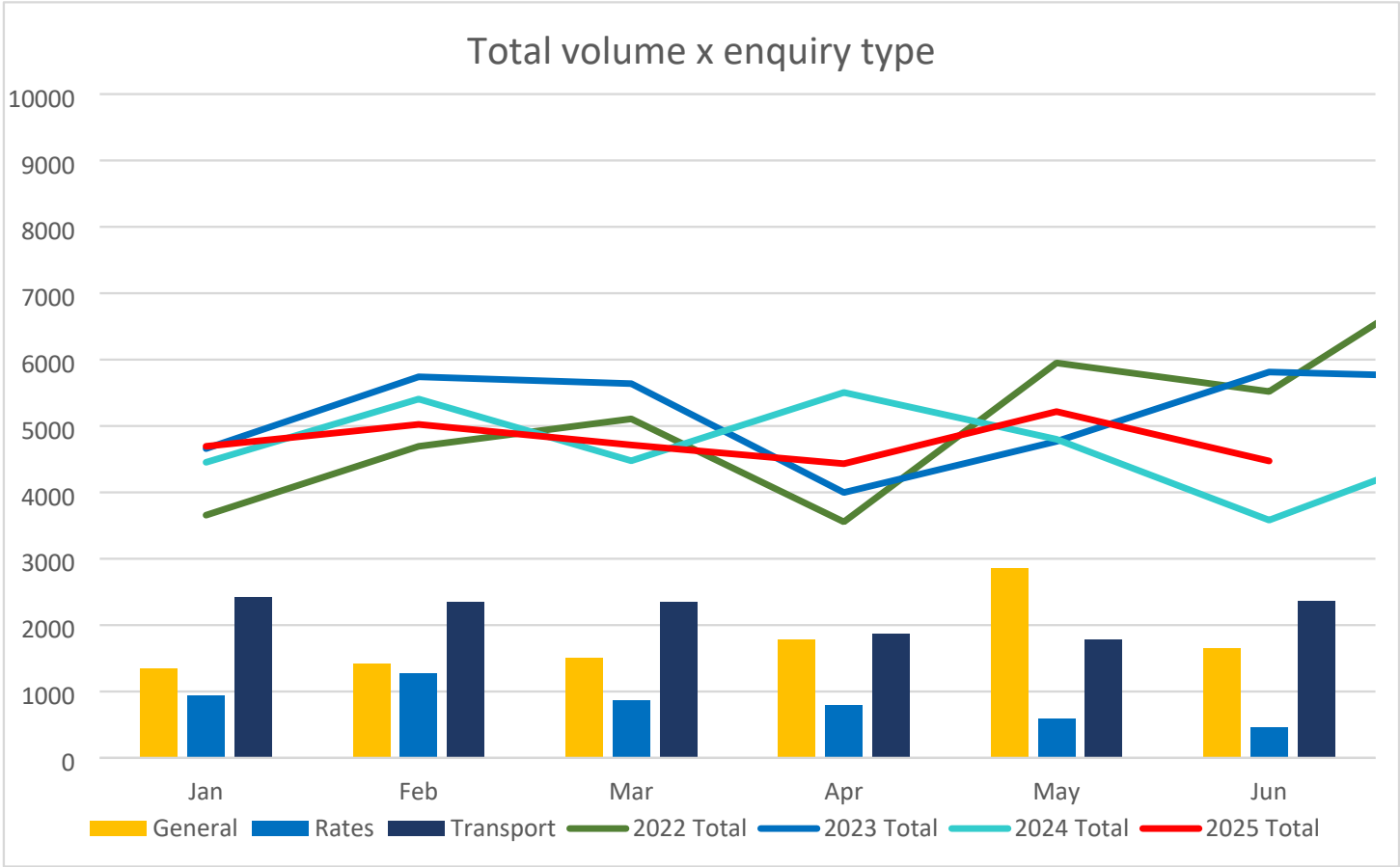
ATTACHMENTS

1. June 2025 Customer Report [8.1.1 - 1 page]

June 2025 Customer Report

Rolling 12-month customer interaction volume average is 5812 per month

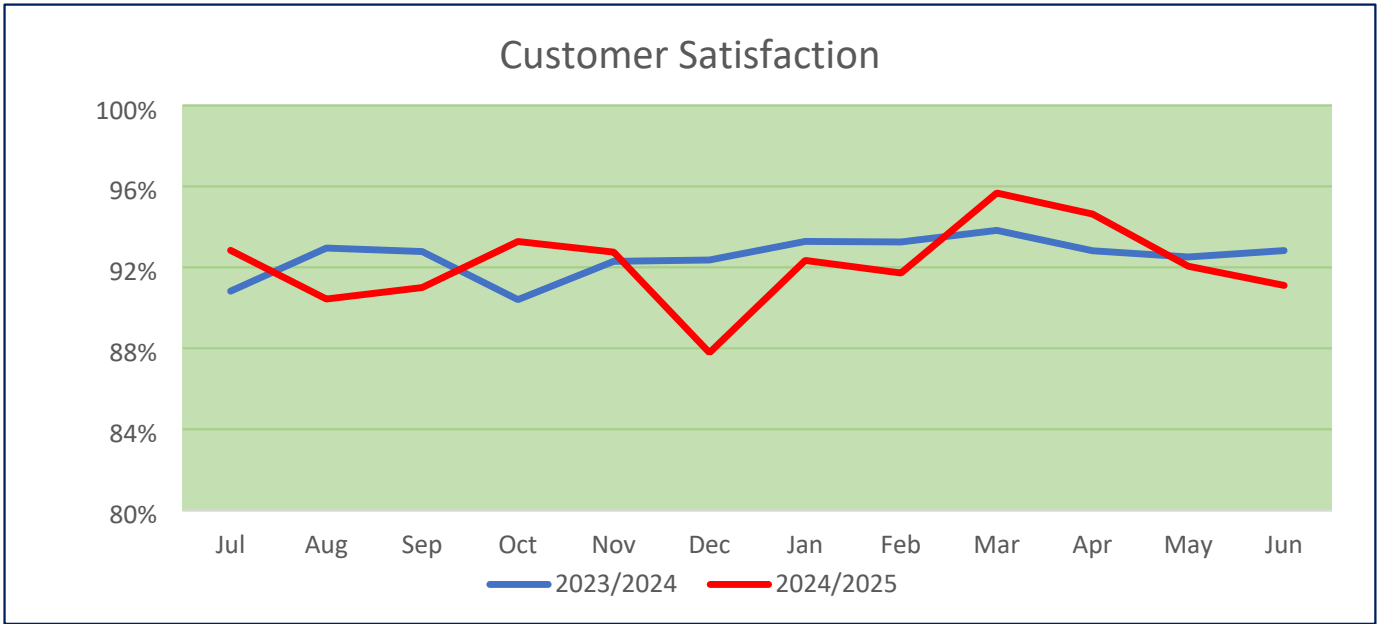
June customer volume total: **4473**
(reception = 219, phone = 1685, email = 1188, social 1144, afterhours = 237)



- Total customer interactions were down this month by 14% (744) (up 25%/891 on June 2024)
- Customer sentiment tracking was neutral.
- Total service level for all calls was 88%
- Total customer satisfaction rating decreased to 91%

Enquiry themes for June:

- Rates - routine enquiries
- Mosgiel On Demand launch (1 July) generating public interest
- Transport – routine enquiries



8.2. Chairperson's Report

Prepared for: Council

Author: Gretchen Robertson, Chairperson

Date: 23 July 2025

MEETINGS ATTENDED

26 June: South Island Regional Council's Governance Group

27 June: ORC Mosgiel On-Demand Bus Launch Invite

3 July: Acknowledgement of Edward Ellison's Time as Aukaha Chair Event

14-15 July: Regional Sector West Coast Field trip

16-17 July: SuperLocal (LGNZ) 2025 Conference and AGM – Christchurch

LETTERS SENT/RECEIVED

Outgoing

9 July - Hon Erica Stanford, Minister of Education; Hon David Seymour, Associate Minister of Education; Hon Chris Bishop; Minister of Transport; Hon James Meager, Associate Minister of Transport, **Concerns regarding increased private funding requirements and their impact on children using public transport to attend school** (Attachment 1)

Incoming

11 July - Min Tama Potaka, **Rabbit Management** (Attachment 2)

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Letter from the Chair to Ministers for Education and Transport 9 July 2025 [**8.2.1** - 2 pages]
2. Letter from Hon Tama Potaka Minister of Conservation 11 July 2025 [**8.2.2** - 1 page]



From the Office of the Chairperson

9 July 2025

Hon Erica Stanford, Minister of Education
 Hon David Seymour, Associate Minister of Education
 Hon Chris Bishop, Minister of Transport
 Hon James Meager, Associate Minister of Transport
 Parliament Buildings
WELLINGTON

via Email: Erica.Stanford@parliament.govt.nz, David.Seymour@parliament.govt.nz,
Chris.Bishop@parliament.govt.nz, James.MeagerMP@parliament.govt.nz

Dear Ministers and Associate Ministers,

Subject: Concerns Regarding Increased Private Funding Requirements and their impact on children using public transport to attend school

I am writing on behalf of the Otago Regional Council to express our concerns regarding the potential unintended consequence of the requirements to increase private share revenue for public transport. ORC notes the Government direction to increase private share, as set out in the Government Policy Statement for Transport (GPS) and we are currently working towards achieving this by an increase in our adult fare.

When the Government subsidies for children were removed at the end of April last year, ORC decided not to impose costs on families whose children were using our public transport, instead opting to retain free child fares (for 5 – 12-year-olds), without the NZTA subsidy. However, as part of recent submissions on our Regional Public Transport Plan, it was apparent to ORC that the GPS direction did not support free fares being retained. ORC felt little choice but to reintroduce child fares to ensure our future funding for transport was not affected.

This was not a decision we made lightly – we are fully aware of the costs families are facing, and consider that an increase in adult fares, coupled with the reintroduction of child fares, will result in genuine struggles for families. We are particularly troubled by the resulting inequities for communities with strong existing patronage.

Reintroducing child fares to achieve a higher private share risks creating unintended barriers to school attendance, especially for families already facing high cost of living pressures. Increased transport costs can deter regular attendance, particularly among vulnerable groups, thereby undermining our collective efforts to ensure equitable access to education for all children. Evidence and community feedback gathered through the development of our [Regional Public Transport Plan](#) process demonstrated that even modest increases in daily costs can have a disproportionate impact on attendance rates, with potential long-term consequences for educational outcomes. It is also concerning that communities, like ours, that are regular users of public transport and generate a higher percentage of fare revenue compared with similar sized networks, are being required to find further improvements in performance and ultimately contribute a greater private share. This approach inadvertently penalises those communities that have successfully supported and utilised public transport—effectively making them pay more because their services are well-used. Such a

policy undermines the principle of equity and risks eroding public support for public transport initiatives as it creates a disincentive for communities to maintain or increase patronage.

Public Transport units in Otago (Dunedin and Queenstown) have limited ability to generate private share other than through fare increases. We have undertaken modelling as part of our Public Transport business cases. Increases beyond those currently planned are likely to reduce patronage on buses and thus be counterproductive, i.e., as fare prices rise, we soon reach a pinch point where patronage reduces. Regional and Local Councils need greater public transport patronage to support congestion-reduction, climate, quality of life, tourism, and equity in public access to work, school and essential services. We do not wish to reach that patronage (and total fare revenue) tipping point.

We respectfully urge you to reconsider the challenges that families in Otago, and across New Zealand, will be facing as all Public Transport Authorities increase fares as a result of private share expectations and would greatly appreciate the opportunity to meet and discuss how we can efficiently run a network that supports the government's priorities around attendance.

Thank you for your attention to this matter. I look forward to your response and to ongoing dialogue to ensure fair and effective transport policy that achieves multiple benefits for students, families, and wider community.

Yours sincerely



Cr Gretchen Robertson
Chairperson

cc: Joseph Mooney MP, Joseph.Mooney@parliament.govt.nz

Hon Tama Potaka

Minister of Conservation
Minister for Māori Crown Relations
Minister for Māori Development
Minister for Whānau Ora
Associate Minister of Housing



Ref: CORM-1620

CORTP-4557

11 July 2025

Gretchen Robertson
Otago Regional Council

Kim.WainScott@orc.govt.nz

Tēnā koe Cr Robertson,

Thank you for your email dated 13 June 2025 regarding rabbit management on Crown Land in Otago.

I acknowledge the impacts of feral rabbits as described in the Otago Regional Pest Management Plan 2019 – 2029 and the effort towards managing these by Otago Regional Council, local councils, private landowners, Government agencies and others.

Decisions on the prioritisation of operational resources by the Department is made at a regional level. I encourage the Otago Regional Council to continue to use the existing relationship with the Department to agree on prioritisation of available resourcing to achieve feral rabbit control objectives alongside remaining Regional Pest Management Plan aims.

I have requested the Department's Director Operations Southern South Island to discuss this with the Otago Regional Council's Chief Executive during their next scheduled meeting, which I understand is scheduled for 6 August 2025.

I appreciate your concern and thank you for taking the time to write.

Mauriora



Hon Tama Potaka

Minister of Conservation

9.1. ORC Submission on Proposed Changes to National Direction

Prepared for: Council

Report No. GOV2585

Activity: Governance Report

Author: Warren Hanley (Senior Resource Planner Liaison), Julia Briggs (Senior Policy Analyst), Tom De Pelsemaeker (Team Leader Freshwater and Land).

Endorsed by: Anita Dawe, General Manager Regional Planning and Transport

Date: 23 July 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] To seek approval of the Council's submissions on the four packages of new and amended national direction under the Resource Management Act (RMA).

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The Government is consulting on proposed new and amended national direction under the RMA. The proposals are in four packages: Package 1: Infrastructure and development, Package 2: Primary sector, Package 3: Freshwater, and Package 4: Going for Housing Growth.
- [3] The consultation period for Packages 1, 2 and 3 ends on 27 July 2025, while submissions on Package 4 are due by 17 August 2025.
- [4] Staff have been working with Councillors to inform the development of draft Council submissions for approval.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** the draft Council submissions on each of the four packages of national direction.
- 3) **Delegates** to the Chair to provide the final sign off on the Council submissions, including any minor or editorial changes.
- 4) **Delegates** authority to the CEO to sign off on behalf of Council the ORC staff submissions.
- 5) **Notes** the Council submissions and the staff submissions will be lodged by the submission due date.

BACKGROUND

Introduction

- [5] The Government is undertaking reform of the RMA and the National Direction instruments that sit under it. The replacement legislation for the RMA is expected to be consulted on towards the end of 2025 and enacted by mid-2026. Some changes to the National Direction are planned to take effect before the replacement legislation in late
-

2025 to address urgent issues. It is understood these national direction changes would be enduring under the new replacement legislation. Other National Direction changes will be addressed as part of the replacement RMA legislation.

- [6] The national direction changes propose amending 12 existing national direction instruments and introducing four new instruments. The changes are grouped into four packages.

Overview of the four packages

- [7] The following paragraphs provide an overview of the intent of the proposed changes, key aspects of the proposed changes and the national direction instruments and national regulations that are proposed to be introduced or amended under each of the four packages.

[8] Package 1: Infrastructure and Development

- **Aim:** Better protect and enable infrastructure development, increase the supply of affordable housing, enable the development of whenua Māori and provide local authorities with a process to assess and manage natural hazards risk.
- **Key aspects of the proposed changes:**
 - Making it easier to deliver high-quality infrastructure by providing national direction for decision-making on a broad range of infrastructure (including energy, three waters, transport networks and assets, social infrastructure, waste disposal facilities and flood management infrastructure).
 - Setting a nationally consistent set of standards for electricity distribution, EV charging infrastructure and telecommunication facilities.
 - Introducing a nationally consistent set of rules for building papakāinga, granny flats, and other small structures.
 - Introducing a framework that directs local councils to take a proportionate approach to the management of natural hazards risk when considering development proposals or developing plans.
- **Instruments:** New national direction for infrastructure (NPS-I) and natural hazards management (NPS-NH); amendments to national direction for renewable energy generation (NPS-REG) and Electricity Transmission (NPS-ET); new national standards for Granny Flats (NES-GF) and Papakāinga (NES-P); and changes to national standards for Electricity Transmission Activities (NES-ETA/NES-ENA) and telecommunication facilities (NES-TF).

[9] Package 2: Primary Sector

- **Aim:** Enable growth in primary sector, including marine farming, forestry, pastoral farming, quarrying and mining.
- **Key aspects of the proposed changes:**
 - Streamlining consent processes for and better enabling priority activities in the coastal marine area including for trials/research for marine aquaculture.
 - Expanding the 'functional needs' test to include 'operational need' for activities in the coastal marine area, quarrying and mining.
 - Reducing the ability for regional councils to set more stringent rules for forestry.
 - Removing LUC 3 land from highly productive land restrictions.
 - Removing the requirement to exclude all stock from natural inland wetlands that support threatened species populations.
- **Instruments:** Amendments to national standards for aquaculture (NES-MA), commercial forestry (NES-CF), Freshwater (NES-F); amendments to the national

direction for managing the coast (NZCPS), highly productive land (NPS-HPL), Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB) and Freshwater (NPS-FM); and amendments to the RMA s360 stock exclusion regulations.

[10] Package 3: Freshwater

- **Aim:** To better reflect the interests of all water users, reduce compliance costs, and enable primary production.
- **Key aspects of the proposed changes:**
 - Replacing the single objective in the NPS-FM with multiple new objectives, including a new objective about the cost and pace of change.
 - Considering options to rebalance Te Mana o te Wai.
 - Considering more flexibility for the National Objectives Framework and what attributes are required for management at a national level.
 - Enabling commercial vegetable growing.
 - Providing for water security and off-stream water storage.
 - Requiring mapping of Source Water Risk Management Areas.
 - Simplifying wetland definitions and creating new permitted farming activities around wetlands. Removing the requirement to map wetlands by 2030.
 - Simplifying fish passage requirements.
 - Changing the requirements for synthetic nitrogen fertilisers use.
- **Instruments:** Amendments to the NPS-FM and NES-F.

[11] Package 4: Going for Housing Growth

- **Aim:** To free up land for development and remove unnecessary planning barriers.
- **Key aspects of the proposed changes:** Changes are structured around three pillars, with the current consultation related to Pillar 1:
 - Pillar 1: Freeing up land for urban development, including removing unnecessary planning barriers. Key aspects include:
 - Introducing mandatory housing growth targets for 30-year capacity
 - Spatial planning to promote good housing outcomes
 - Prohibiting rural/urban boundaries in plans
 - Strengthening intensification requirements
 - Enabling mixed-use development
 - Impact of Going for Housing growth on Māori
 - Pillar 2: Improving infrastructure funding and financing to support urban growth.
 - Pillar 3: Providing incentives for communities and councils to support growth.
- **Instruments:** The feedback on this package will inform policy development for the RMA replacement legislation, and amendments to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD).

Consultation process timeframes

[12] The consultation for Packages 1, 2 and 3 runs from 29 May to 27 July 2025.

[13] The consultation for Package 4 runs from 18 June to 17 August 2025.

[14] The Government has indicated that for Package 3: Freshwater, there will be a further consultation later this year through an exposure draft process.

DISCUSSION

- [15] The following process has informed the development of the draft Council submissions:
- Councillor briefings to introduce the changes proposed on Packages 1, 2 and 3 on 6 June 2025 and Package 4 on 2 July 2025
 - Feedback from ORC staff sought on the technical aspects of the proposed changes in June 2025
 - Council workshops to explain the proposed changes, provide staff advice and seek Councillor feedback on 2 July and 8 July 2025
 - Councillor workshop with Ministry for the Environment and Ministry for Primary Industries officials on 3 July 2025
 - Preliminary discussions with Aukaha, Otago's territorial authorities and the regional sector to understand their position on the proposed changes.
- [16] The draft Council submissions have been prepared based on Councillor feedback gathered throughout the engagement process described in paragraph 15 above. They are attached to this report as:
- a. Attachment 1: Submission on Packages 1 and 2
 - b. Attachment 2: Submission on Package 3
 - c. Attachment 3: Submission on Package 4
- [17] In addition to the attached Council submissions, staff are also preparing submissions focused on answering the consultation questions and providing technical feedback on the proposals. These staff submissions, which will be consistent with any policy positions expressed in the Council submissions, will be approved by ORC's Chief Executive and brought to the next Council meeting for noting.

OPTIONS

- [18] This paper seeks a Council decision on the draft Council submissions on the four packages of proposed changes to national direction. The attached draft Council submissions could be approved, approved with amendments, or Council could determine not to submit on the proposals.
- [19] The proposed changes to national direction impact ORC's role and function and affect communities and landholders in Otago. Staff recommend approving the draft Council submissions. The option to not submit feedback is not recommended because this would miss a key opportunity to amplify local voices at a national level, and help ensure the national directions are workable for Otago.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [20] The feedback provided in the draft Council submissions on the proposed changes to national direction is aligned with and informed by ORC's Strategic Directions 2024-2034. This feedback seeks to ensure that any new national direction and regulations gazetted will continue to allow for regional planning and decision-making in Otago to occur in a manner that achieves the goals in relevant focus areas of the Strategic Directions.

Financial Considerations

- [21] There are no specific financial considerations associated with this paper. Submitting on the proposals for national direction is a funded activity in ORC's Annual Plan.

Significance and Engagement

- [22] This submission process triggers the requirements of *He mahi rau rika: ORC's Significance, Engagement and Māori Participation policy* and in alignment with this Policy, ORC will make its Council submissions available to the public, including mana whenua.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [23] The proposed changes to national directions are relevant given ORC's functions and responsibilities, particularly under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- [24] There are no substantial risks associated with the Council submissions.

Climate Change Considerations

- [25] The draft Council submissions recognise the potential impacts of climate change on the people and natural resources of Otago and seeks to ensure that climate change considerations, including the resilience of the region's communities and ecosystems are adequately provided for in the proposed changes to national directions.

Communications Considerations

- [26] The draft Council submissions will be made publicly available via the website.

NEXT STEPS

- [27] Staff will organise submitting the approved Council submissions (and staff submission) to the Government. The staff submission will be brought to the next Council meeting for noting.
- [28] Staff will keep Councillors informed on any further consultation that may take place prior to the gazettal of the final changes to national instruments and regulations, particularly on any exposure drafts.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Draft ORC Submission on Proposals for Infrastructure and Development [9.1.1 - 6 pages]
2. Draft ORC Submission on Proposal for Enabling Primary Sector Growth and Development [9.1.2 - 5 pages]
3. Draft ORC submission on Proposal for Freshwater National Direction Package 3 [9.1.3 - 11 pages]
4. Draft ORC submission on Going for Housing Growth Package 4 [9.1.4 - 2 pages]



23 July 2025

Ministry for the Environment

Wellington

Via Email: ndprogramme@mfe.govt.nz

Otago Regional Council Submission on proposals for Infrastructure and Development National Directions (Package 1)

Introduction

1. Otago Regional Council (ORC) welcomes the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed changes to the national direction for Package 1 – Infrastructure and development.
2. This submission reflects the views of ORC Councillors and is informed by ORC's practical experience in the management of natural and physical resources, its own infrastructure assets, and its knowledge of diverse land uses and the views gathered through engagement with the Otago community and stakeholders in developing our strategic, policy, and planning frameworks.
3. ORC acknowledges and supports the Government's ongoing efforts to reform how infrastructure activities are managed to give greater clarity and confidence for infrastructure providers, including councils, to appropriately plan and deliver infrastructure, and to support its ongoing use and maintenance.
4. ORC supports many of the proposed changes and considers that opportunities exist to refine aspects of some proposals, so they achieve better environmental and community outcomes while still delivering on the government's original intent. ORC's submission identifies areas of support, and requests for further refinement.
5. Across ORC's submission on the various packages for the proposed National Directions, there are also several key messages that underpin ORC's feedback that we would like to present upfront in our response.

Key messages

Need for enduring solutions

6. Successive reforms can put a significant financial strain on the council, stakeholders and ratepayers and is disruptive for planned or ongoing initiatives.
7. ORC acknowledges that there is a need for national direction to adapt to changing situations. However, infrastructure in particular needs a stable regulatory environment to drive investment, enabling it to support New Zealand's changing needs, including in response to climate change.



8. ORC supports the development of management reforms that are built on cross-party agreement. Without broad political consensus, there is a risk that future governments will continue to reverse or revise reforms, undermining the commitment of communities, industries, agencies and local authorities to plan for and deliver on initiatives that achieve the desired outcomes. Enduring solutions must be implemented with a significant horizon that will outlast political cycles and become the responsibility of the government of the day to manage with a duty of care ensuring New Zealand continues to move forward confidently with a strategic vision.

Simplicity

9. ORC considers that the new national direction should set clear and simple direction that is more specific than the direction provided in the RMA and use unambiguous terms and concepts. This will support its effective and cost-efficient implementation.

Supporting evidence-based decision making

10. Future national direction should be a driver of positive change without alienating stakeholders and landholders by setting unreasonable goals. To achieve this, the framework must ensure that the environmental outcomes set are realistic and time-bound, and any decisions made to achieve these are based on robust technical information.

Feedback on the proposed changes to national instruments and regulations

National Policy Statement Infrastructure (NPS-I)

11. ORC welcomes the development of a proposed NPS-I. Infrastructure development, particularly that which forms regional and nationally significant assets, is critical for providing essential services such as access, electricity, schools, hospitals, and telecommunications, all which ensure the well-being of communities and their resilience.
12. Infrastructure projects, particularly those which cover large areas, can be complex to develop, maintain and regulate. It is important for owners, operators and regulators that there is clear and certain national direction to support planning processes to be effective and efficient and outcomes to be positive for people and our environment.
13. ORC supports the inclusion of definitions for 'operational' needs and 'functional' needs. As the policy suite is heavily framed towards implementing new infrastructure, ORC requests the provisions provide clarity and guidance with respect to how much regard needs to be given to those needs for existing infrastructure.
14. ORC requests that the directions clarify how much weight needs to be given to assessments for existing infrastructure.
15. ORC requests that infrastructure, and ancillary activities which provide a public benefit (such as flood protection) should be provided for within the directions including the recognition of health and safety benefits. ORC owns and operates infrastructure assets and schemes which provide flood protection, and management and drainage for large areas of land to protect public assets and private property, as part of responsibilities it inherited for flood protection and drainage under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941.



16. ORC also requests that there is a clearer integration between the proposed NPS-I and the proposed National Policy Statement for Natural Hazards. On one hand, infrastructure which provides resilience functions can be critical for natural hazard risk management. On the other hand, certain types of infrastructure are often co-located with flood protection assets (as they both tend to be located along corridors), and it is critical that any activities to develop or maintain this infrastructure does not undermine the flood protection assets. As drafted, it is unclear how these matters are provided for when applying both NPS policy frameworks.

National Policy Statement Renewable Energy Generation

17. ORC considers the suite of 'renewable energy' focused new and amended natural directions are a positive and necessary step for New Zealand. These will improve processes and outcomes for owners, operators and regulators dealing with infrastructure projects.
18. ORC recognises and supports an improved focus on renewable energy activities as being important for:
 - Providing resilience for our communities' well-being needs
 - Increasing confidence for investment in, and maintenance of, New Zealand's energy generation and delivery networks
 - Providing for resilience for supply by harnessing energy from a range of natural sources
 - Contributing to the reduction of emissions from the burning of fossil fuels for energy
 - Ensuring fossil fuel resources can be reserved for times of need.
19. ORC requests that the finalised national direction provide clear guidance on when to prioritise renewable energy activities (whether generation, transmission, or ancillary) over potential adverse effects on the environment. This is both all potential adverse effects, and in particular when those effects impact on matters of national importance in section 6 of the RMA.
20. National directions should be clear in their application as to what public benefit or outcome (such as contribution to reduction of total national emissions) is required to be achieved to support an activity being prioritised over an environmental outcome, or adverse effect.
21. ORC supports the proposed national directions enabling small generation schemes at a community level. While we recognise the proposed national directions will support resilience in the renewable energy generation sector, it is still critical for our smaller communities to have options to increase their energy resilience. This is particularly important to those who face greater exposure to natural hazard risks from disruptions to the national grid due to a range of external factors, e.g. storm events or seismic activity. In addition, the opportunity to generate and sell energy back into the national grid may support communities to reduce the overheads of the operation and maintenance of their schemes.

National Policy Statement for Electricity Networks (NPS-EN)



22. Within Otago we are facing growth pressures in both Dunedin and the Queenstown Lakes region that needs certainty to be able to adequately provide the necessary infrastructure to support communities. Development within the Otago region will benefit from a planning framework which is developed via national direction that supports important infrastructure. It will also assist planning process to be well-informed when making decisions that rely on the provision of infrastructure and critical services to sustainably support growth. We support the renaming from the NPS on Electricity Transmission due to it reflecting the wider scope of providing a framework that encompasses the network, of which transmission is only one component.
23. ORC requests that national direction specifies that the network and its capacity be included within regional spatial planning. This information is valuable to support strategic decision making for urban development.
24. ORC considers that this NPS would benefit from an objective that requires consideration of the strategic development of complementary systems, e.g. hydro and wind, within areas where they are feasible, to provide greater resilience at a district or regional level. This ensures that New Zealand's network does not risk clustering specific types of renewable energy generation activity where its disruption could magnify adverse impacts on supply across the national network.

National Environmental Standards Electric Network Activities (NES-ENA)

25. ORC recognises and supports clear rules to support activities for the development and implementation of the electricity network, and some ancillary activities. We also support the proposed renaming from the NES for Electricity Transmission Activities as more accurately encompasses all necessary activities to support the function and maintenance of the network.
26. Generally, ORC is comfortable with the scope and guidance of the proposed environmental standards. However, the detail will be important to ensuring the standards can support good outcomes and be efficient and certain for regulators to implement and manage.
27. ORC requests the standards should give clearer direction and provision for the consideration of natural hazards in undertaking any activities. The amendments proposed are broad and cover many activities, and as such there is little clarity on how consideration of natural hazard risk is provided for, particularly where activities would become permitted. The standards must ensure that activities are not exposed to unnecessary natural hazard risk, and do not exacerbate any natural hazard, including exacerbating risk to any other properties.
28. ORC supports a wider distribution network of EV charging stations and supports their permitted activity status however we wish to highlight the challenges with permitted activities when understanding the demand they may place on the associated resource. In this instance, if a significant number of permitted EV charging stations are established, it is not clear if the local electricity network will have capacity to provide for this additional demand. If regulators have no oversight of where EV chargers are placed, this could result in EV infrastructure that is neither strategic nor supported by a sufficient power supply.

National Environmental Standards Telecommunication Facilities



29. ORC recognises that in many instances, implementation of this standard will be a matter for city and district authorities. ORC has noted two pieces of feedback it would like to contribute.
30. ORC requests that the standards need to ensure reverse sensitivity issues or impediments to the operation of telecommunication facilities are required to be addressed where there is increased development nearby, e.g. interference with radio.
31. ORC supports the standard enabling the clustering of telecommunications facilities as this will reduce the risk of environmental effects occurring because of the spatial dispersal of infrastructure.

National Policy Statement for Natural Hazards

32. ORC generally supports the proposed NPS-NH, noting that the risk matrix of scale and likelihood has significant alignment to the approach taken in the proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement.
33. In terms of scope, ORC considers that the NPS-NH should apply to new infrastructure, as well as new subdivision, land use and development. It is important that new infrastructure is assessed to ensure it does not increase the risk of natural hazards, and to ensure it is resilient and can withstand identified natural hazards.
34. ORC also considers there should be integration between the NPS-I and the NPS-NH, with an explicit direction about which instrument prevails in the case of conflict between the two.
35. ORC also recommends that Policy 6 of the proposed NPS-NH is amended to require resource consent applicants, in addition to local authorities, to carry out risk assessments where it will support and inform planning and resource consent decision-making. ORC does not believe that ratepayers should be burdened with the cost of natural hazard risk assessments for new use and development, particularly where a developer is challenging an existing hazard assessment.
36. ORC requests that the proposed NPS-NH should also apply to wildfires, as this is a significant natural hazard issue in Otago that will be increasingly exacerbated due to the impacts of climate change. ORC also notes that no date is given as to when local authorities need to fully give effect to the new instrument. ORC supports this if it means that local authorities are not required to make plan changes ahead of resource management law reform.

Conclusion

37. ORC looks forward to the finalised suit of national directions for Infrastructure and Development and implementing these to benefit Otago. Thank you again for the opportunity to provide our thoughts.

Yours sincerely



Gretchen Robertson
Chairperson

DRAFT

23 July 2025

Ministry for the Environment

Wellington

Via Email:

Otago Regional Council Submission on proposal for enabling primary sector growth and development (Package 2)

Introduction

1. Otago Regional Council (ORC) welcomes the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed national direction and national regulations reforms for enabling primary sector growth and development.
2. This submission reflects the views of ORC Councillors and is informed by ORC's practical experience in the management of diverse land uses and primary sector activities, as well as the views gathered through engagement with the Otago community and stakeholders on recent policy development work undertaken across the region.
3. ORC supports many proposed changes and considers there are opportunities to refine aspects of these proposals so they are more effective at delivering on the government's original intent to better reflect the interests of different primary sector industries, stakeholders and the wider community.
4. ORC's submission has two parts: Overarching messages that apply to all aspects of the proposals are presented in Part A of our response, and Part B summarises submission points and recommendations under each of the topic areas in Package 2.

Key messages

Need for enduring solutions

5. ORC acknowledges that national direction needs to adapt in the face of existing challenges with the resource management system, and to better enable flexibility in light of changing situations. We recognise that effective and enduring implementation of the proposals will depend on having support for solutions that have political buy-in across party boundaries.
6. Without broad political support for the proposals, there is a risk that future governments will reverse this reform, undermining the commitment of communities, industries, agencies and local authorities to plan their future and buy into actions that achieve the desired outcomes.
7. Providing for enduring solutions requires prioritising long-term benefits over short-term ones. Setting ambitious but achievable and affordable long-term goals will give certainty for councils, industries and communities to invest wisely over time.

Simplicity and certainty



8. ORC considers that the amendments to the relevant national direction instruments and regulations should result in clear and simple standards and use unambiguous terms and concepts. This will support its effective and cost-efficient implementation.

Enabling quick and cost-effective implementation

9. The RMA requires National Environmental Standards to have immediate effect, and plan changes can be made to amend any inconsistencies with national environmental standards without using the Schedule 1 process. As a principle, ORC supports this process as assist with providing greater clarity for resource users or applicants, while also lessening the burden on councils who want to update their regional plans to be consistent with national regulations.
10. Similarly, ORC's preference is to see any changes to National Policy Statements are accommodated in existing plans without using the Schedule 1 process. This is because ORC does not see value in every council going through a Schedule 1 process to implement new national direction. Currently, none of the proposals for amending national policy statement include provisions for specific objectives and policies to be directly inserted into RMA plans. Rather, each individual national policy statement proposal directs that plan changes to implement the national policy statement are undertaken "as soon as practicable". ORC recommends that, wherever possible, Ministers consider whether provisions can be implemented through directing provisions to be inserted into plans without using Schedule 1.

Feedback on the proposed changes to national instruments and regulations

National Environmental Standards for Marine Aquaculture (NES-MA)

11. ORC supports amending the NES-MA to address the issues with the consenting process and streamlining applications for changes to consent conditions by making them controlled activities.
12. ORC also supports, in part, amending the NES-MA to better enable research and trials. ORC considers that a clear definition of 'research and trials' would improve the proposal by ensuring the scope of the activities covered is transparent for applicants and local authorities.
13. In addition, ORC recommends that cumulative effects and biosecurity risks are included as matters that must be considered as part of the consenting process for research and trials.

National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry (NES-CF)

14. ORC is aware of the concerns that exist within Otago's communities about the conversion of large tracts of pastoral farmland into commercial forestry and how this may affect Otago's rural communities. It is predominantly with this lens that ORC would like to comment on various aspects of the proposed changes.
15. Council considers that afforestation plans and replanting plans are an important tool for well-managed forestry, including harvests into the future. In particular, planning forestry tracks and landing areas, and considering impacts on waterways, including potential for sedimentation during all stages of the forestry cycle, is best addressed at the afforestation / replanting stage.



16. ORC considers the preparation of afforestation and replanting plans can improve environmental outcomes for forestry, and the information in them can be used to support proactive regional planning, for example wildfire preparation and management. For these reasons ORC requests that the NES-CF requirement to prepare afforestation and replanting plans is retained, and further developed into a framework that is more similar to that for preparing Freshwater Farm Plans, as this would be an efficient way of better managing and monitoring environmental risk.
17. ORC does not hold a consensus view on the proposal to reduce the ability of councils to impose stricter rules than the NES-CF, but notes that there are risks with this approach, including:
 - a. more limited ability for councils to manage forestry, particularly where information is limited, inaccurate or uncertain, for example, due to climate change (which may warrant a precautionary approach); and
 - b. no ability of councils to manage effects not associated with “severe” erosion – there can be significant effects from sediment in waterbodies even when erosion is not “severe”.
18. An additional risk for Otago lies in the fact that the Erosion Susceptibility Classification (ESC) tool used by the NES-CF to manage erosion risk, does not adequately capture soils prone to severe erosion in the region. ORC recommends that the NES-CF is amended to enable more precise erosion calculator tools or erosion/lands stability maps to be used, instead of the ESC tool referenced in the regulations.¹

New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS)

19. ORC generally supports the proposed changes to the NZCPS and acknowledges that the Government wants to better enable priority activities (i.e., specified infrastructure, renewable electricity generation, electricity transmission, aquaculture and resource extraction), while still managing the effects of these activities on the environment.
20. ORC disagrees that resource extraction in the coastal marine area (CMA) should be a ‘priority activity’ and is also concerned about potential effects on marine wildlife, in particular protected species.
21. ORC notes that its framework for managing the CMA in the proposed Otago Regional Policy Statement (pORPS) has been amended to reflect the Supreme Court’s decision in the Port Otago case, and therefore the proposal to amend the NZCPS to give effect to the decision is also supported².

National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land (NPS-HPL)

22. ORC generally supports the proposed changes to the NPS-HPL. Councillor views were mixed as to whether restrictions for rural lifestyle development on LUC 3 may still be required to prevent

¹ Otago an alternative erosion mapping tool could be used instead of the ESC tool referenced in the regulations. This tool would be based on technical information developed for the Hill Country Erosion Programme (HCEP) whereby hill country is first spatially defined by slope, elevation, land use and land cover first after which sediment loss estimates from the SedNetNZ model are applied to this area. LiDAR could then be used to get more accurate slope values and flow direction could be calculated to determine which areas are more connected to waterways than others

² Port Otago Limited v Environmental Defence Society Incorporated [2023] NZSC



ongoing fragmentation. It was acknowledged that subdivision restrictions can limit landowners' choices and a strategic approach to lifestyle subdivision may be able to largely maintain productive capacity.

23. ORC notes that the NPS-HPL enables regional councils to map land that is not LUC 1-3, if the land is highly productive for land-based primary production. This feature of the existing NPS is important for Otago as there is a significant amount of highly productive land in the region (for example, for horticulture and viticulture) that is not LUC 1-3.
24. It is not clear how the existing ability to map highly productive land outside of LUC 1-3 is different to (or may be affected by) the introduction of 'Special Agricultural Areas'. While the discussion document refers to key food growing areas like Pukekohe and Horowhenua (in terms of LUC 3), ORC questions whether another category of land is required if the proposed NPS-HPL maintains councils' ability to map land outside LUC 1-2 as highly productive land (having regard to the soil type, physical characteristics of the land and soil, and climate of the area).
25. In terms of the timeframes for mapping in the NPS-HPL, ORC recommends that the mapping requirements be suspended so that it can be done through the new resource management system (i.e. regional spatial plan).

Quarrying and Mining

26. ORC generally supports the proposals to amend multiple national direction instruments to better enable quarrying and mining. In particular, ORC notes the significant transportation costs of aggregate and considers consistency in definitions, provisions and consent pathways across all these instruments would be an improvement.
27. Some concern was expressed about the removal of the 'public' benefit test, although it was acknowledged that private benefits may be significant in some situations.

Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations

28. ORC generally supports the amendments to the Stock Exclusion Regulations. ORC appreciates that in some areas (for example, the South Island High Country), there is the real potential for the benefits of excluding stock from wetlands to be disproportionate to the cost. In addition, light grazing of wetlands with exotic species can be beneficial, especially for pest control.
29. ORC supports the ongoing ability of local authorities to provide additional protection for specific wetlands, for example, to save critically endangered species.

Conclusion

10. Thank you for taking the time to consider ORC's submission.

Yours sincerely



Gretchen Robertson
Chairperson

DRAFT

23 July 2025

Ministry for the Environment

Wellington

Via Email: ndprogramme@mfe.govt.nz

Otago Regional Council Submission on the proposal for freshwater national direction (Package 3)

Introduction

1. Otago Regional Council (ORC) welcomes the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed changes to the national direction for freshwater management.
2. This submission reflects the views of ORC Councillors and is informed by ORC's practical experience in the management of freshwater, and its knowledge of diverse land uses and the views gathered through engagement with the Otago community and stakeholders on recent policy projects within the region.
3. ORC supports many proposed changes and considers there are opportunities to refine aspects of these proposals, so they are more effective at delivering on the government's original intent to better reflect the interests of all water users.
4. ORC's submission has two parts: Overarching messages that apply to all aspects of the proposals for changing the national direction for freshwater management are presented in Part A of our response, and Part B summarises submission points and recommendations under each of the topic areas in Package 3.

Key messages

Need for enduring solutions

5. The pace of national direction and regulation reform, particularly for freshwater management, has been significant in the last two decades. Since the first National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) was introduced in 2011, there have been three large overhauls of this instrument (2014, 2017 and 2020) with various smaller, but often significant amendments in between. These successive reforms have put considerable financial strain on councils and ratepayers and have disrupted planned or ongoing initiatives.
6. ORC acknowledges that national direction needs to adapt to changing situations but considers that effective implementation of the proposals will depend on the support for solutions that have political buy-in across party boundaries.



7. Without broad political support for the proposals, there is a risk that future governments will reverse this reform, undermining the commitment of communities, industries, agencies and local authorities to plan their future and buy into actions that achieve the desired outcomes.
8. Providing for enduring solutions requires prioritising long-term benefits over short-term ones. Setting ambitious but achievable and affordable long-term goals will give certainty for councils, industries and communities to invest wisely over time.

Catchment-scale collaboration and integrated regulatory and non-regulatory responses

9. Successful freshwater management and the delivery of wider community outcomes often works best at the catchment scale, applying local solutions to address local issues or capitalise on local opportunities. The current reform process provides an opportunity to design the national system in a way that enables regional councils to better support community-driven, catchment-scale initiatives and promotes collaboration between local authorities, tangata whenua, communities and stakeholders, including relevant agencies and industries.
10. While freshwater remains a central concern, it must be addressed within a broader framework of integrated management of natural and physical resources at catchment scale. Issues such as freshwater health, land-use, biodiversity, natural hazards and climate change all need to be addressed in a holistic manner to achieve enduring outcomes. Therefore, ORC considers that it is important that the concepts of integrated and holistic whole of catchment management (ki uta ki tai) remain strongly embedded within the framework of the future national direction framework.
11. Effective solutions for addressing complex resource management issues often rely on a joined-up approach that includes both regulatory and non-regulatory responses, developed through engagement with mana whenua and local communities. To date, the national direction for freshwater management has been focused on providing direction on the content and process for developing regulatory responses. However, a framework that focuses too heavily on regulation and compliance with legal standards could discourage innovation and risks losing buy-in from landowners and resource users. It could also result in spending time and money that would be better spent on achieving on-the-ground change. We recommend a national direction framework that streamlines regulatory processes while incentivising and enabling communities to protect and restore water bodies through practical projects and voluntary action.

Simplicity and certainty

12. ORC considers that the new national direction should set clear and simple direction that is more specific than the RMA and use unambiguous terms and concepts. This will support its effective and cost-efficient implementation.

Supporting evidence-based decision making

13. Future national direction should be a driver of positive change without alienating stakeholders and landholders by setting unreasonable goals. To achieve this, the framework must ensure that the environmental outcomes set are realistic and time-bound, and any decisions made to achieve these are based on robust technical information.



Enabling quick and cost-effective implementation

14. The use of Schedule 1 of the RMA for developing or changing plans often results in time-consuming and costly processes. ORC requests that the replacement NPS-FM, where appropriate, directs that regional plans are updated using the process set out in section 55 of the RMA, without using the process in Schedule 1. This will ensure quick, cost-effective and consistent implementation of the new national direction.

Feedback on the proposed changes to national instruments and regulations

NPS-FM Objectives

Clarity is needed when trade-offs are involved

15. When competing objectives are in play, ORC considers that national direction should guide decision-makers on how to weight them. The revised NPS-FM objectives should set a clear and simple direction that signals which outcomes are to be prioritised and under what circumstances, rather than leaving decision-makers to balance conflicting priorities without direction. Without this direction, implementing the new NPSFM will result in costly and time-consuming litigation and delay on the ground actions that improve water quality and quantity

Avoid duplicating the RMA's purpose in the NPS-FM objectives

16. ORC considers that the proposed drafting for the new objectives relies too much on the language and constructs used in section 5 of the RMA, and that there is no added value in restating the RMA's purpose within new NPS-FM objectives.¹ Instead, the objectives in the new national direction should provide practical and clear direction that adds greater specificity to the existing legislative framework.

The objective to maintain or improve freshwater should be more explicit

17. ORC supports the inclusion of an objective within the new national direction that articulates the principle of maintaining water quality where it is currently good and improving water quality in degraded water bodies. The current drafting of this proposed objective is ambiguous and could be read that all waterbodies must be improved (even if they are already high-quality) or conversely that waterbodies could be maintained (even if they are highly degraded). ORC considers that the final wording of this proposed NPS-FM objective should more clearly articulate this principle to guide regional planning and decision-making effectively.

¹ The proposed new objective will direct councils to ...*safeguard the life-supporting capacity of freshwater and the health of people and communities while enabling communities to provide for their social cultural and economic well-being*. This proposed objective uses similar concepts and language as RMA section 5, which states:

- (1) *The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.*
- (2) *In this Act, sustainable management means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and*



The objective framework should support nuanced, catchment-based responses

18. Each catchment faces unique challenges and opportunities. The objective framework should allow for regional variation in how outcomes are delivered, reflecting local knowledge and science, local community, cultural and environmental values, and local environmental pressures and issues.

Transitional support is necessary

19. ORC supports the inclusion of an objective that recognises the need for transitional pathways for phased implementation of freshwater objectives. These transitional periods are critical for allowing communities and industry time to adapt and for necessary infrastructure or system changes to occur.

Rebalancing Te Mana o te Wai

Te Mana o te Wai as a concept

20. ORC does not have a consensus view on whether Te Mana o te Wai should be retained as the fundamental concept underpinning national direction for freshwater. The two main considerations are that the current implementation of this concept through the hierarchy of obligations in the NPS-FM 2020 is problematic, as it offers insufficient flexibility in decision-making, and conversely that the underlying premise that the health of waterbodies underlies the health of people, communities and the economy is sound and should be maintained.
21. As a Council, we agree that the revised NPS-FM framework, regardless of whether it continues to be based on the fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai, must:
 - provide clarity and certainty for councils to implement, and for people and communities to plan for action or changes required
 - support people and communities to get on with projects aimed at improving the health of freshwater and the environment
 - allow for the delivery of effective and enduring outcomes in an efficient manner
 - be focussed on establishing the right incentives, rather than focussing on compliance
 - drive evidence-based outcome-setting and decision-making
 - set clear and achievable time frames
 - avoid lengthy, complex and costly balancing exercises.

National Objectives Framework (NOF)

The NOF is too rigid and must allow for local variation

22. ORC considers that the process requirements in the National Objectives Framework (NOF) are overly prescriptive, while other aspects of the NOF fail to consider the realities of local conditions.² ORC submits that providing greater flexibility within the NOF in

² Examples of aspects of the NOF that fail to appropriately consider realities of local conditions are the following:

- Tables 14 and 15 for Macroinvertebrates in Appendix 2B of the NPS-FM 2020 is problematic as no streams in Otago, even pristine ones, are able to achieve the A band.
- The national bottom lines for periphyton in Table 2 of Appendix 2A of the NPS-FM 2020 of are too permissive for Otago



terms of the process for developing plans and allowing more flexibility around the setting of targets, is essential for cost-effective and locally appropriate freshwater planning.

National bottom lines must be realistic and achievable

23. ORC continues to support the identification of values and the setting of environmental outcomes and targets as an important foundation for regional freshwater planning and management but considers that the NOF should ensure these targets are both ambitious and realistic.
24. Technical work undertaken by ORC suggests that in some catchments, even under natural conditions, it may not be possible to meet the national bottom lines prescribed by the NOF in the NPS-FM 2020. This undermines the trust of communities, landholders and applicants in both national direction and ORC's plan development and consenting processes. The future national direction framework should empower Councils to set appropriate, achievable targets, particularly where historical modification with long-term impacts or natural conditions mean targets or national bottom lines are unattainable.

Support simplifying and prioritising key attributes

25. ORC supports streamlining the NOF by:
 - reducing the number of attributes required to be monitored and providing flexibility for councils to focus on the most relevant ones at the catchment scale; and
 - providing regional councils with the flexibility to set target states for only the most relevant attributes within a catchment.
26. This would enable greater implementation of the NOF, while allowing greater focus on coordinating efforts to achieve those outcomes that matter most in each catchment.
27. ORC further considers that a national direction framework with a narrow focus on achieving long term bottom lines could risk the bottom lines becoming a target. To avoid this, the framework of the future NPS-FM should focus on incentivising communities to strive for continuous improvement in achieving freshwater health.

Opportunities for greater integration of action plans in the NOF

28. ORC supports the concept in the current NPS-FM, which allows for freshwater outcomes to be achieved through a combination of regulatory tools (i.e. plans) and non-regulatory tools (i.e. action plans). ORC sees action plans as a tool to foster community support and collaboration for the achievement of healthy freshwater, as they allow for:
 - integrated responses across multiple domains – freshwater, coast, land - and topics – biodiversity, pest management, natural and cultural heritage;
 - building on voluntary actions and ongoing community initiatives; and
 - adaptive management and greater agility.
29. Action plans could be used more effectively and implemented more efficiently if:
 - the process for developing action plans was better integrated within the NOF framework – allowing these plans to be developed alongside regulatory plans; and

-
- The use of the 95th percentile for E.coli in Table 22 of Appendix B of the NPS-FM 2020 is not an appropriate measure for the value Human contact (As primary contact recreation is unlikely to occur during high flow or flooding events).



- the focus of action plans was to be more flexible – widened from currently only managing a very specific set of attributes to being able to manage catchments in a more integrated and holistic manner.

Enabling Commercial Vegetable Growing

Support for national direction on food production

30. ORC recognises that commercial vegetable growing is a matter of national relevance and supports approaches that seek to enable land uses that positively contribute to food security for the domestic market, and community and socio-economic resilience in general. While commercial vegetable growing is not widespread in Otago, other land uses for food and fibre production play an important role in the regional economy.
31. ORC recommends widening the focus of the proposed national direction for commercial vegetable growing and applying a more holistic view of domestic food production and food security in a changing climate by:
 - encompassing other essential food production (e.g. grains, meat, dairy);
 - encompassing new and emerging technologies and production systems, such as hydroponic vegetable growing; and
 - considering the broader spectrum of resources needed to support food production (e.g. productive land, access to water).

Support for Freshwater Farm Plans to manage effects

32. ORC supports a national standard for vegetable growing / food production that adequately manages the potential environmental impacts of these activities on freshwater, as long as it provides regional councils with flexibility to set bespoke rules that consider local conditions. We also consider that any national or regional rule framework should allow for the use of Freshwater Farm Plans as a tool for managing environmental effects from vegetable growing and food and fibre production more generally. These offer a flexible, practical mechanism for ensuring that environmental outcomes are met without imposing blanket restrictions on landholders and should be able to be used as an alternative to consents.

Water Storage and Security

Need for clear direction on water security is not well addressed in the proposal

33. Access to reliable water supply is an important resource management issue in large parts of Otago. ORC welcomes the growing recognition of this matter at the national level. However, the current proposal does not clearly articulate the matters the government seeks to address under the banner “water security”. The proposal to include a new objective or policy in the NPS-FM to address the issue of water security does not include sufficient detail to evaluate its merits. ORC is concerned that the only solution put forward to address this issue is to facilitate off-stream storage, when water security requires a more strategic and integrated approach.
34. While ORC acknowledges that a national standard that enables small-scale off-stream storage can generate tangible benefits for individual landowners, we recognise that it is not always possible to establish off-stream storage, nor is it necessarily the most efficient use of water.



35. ORC cautions that a narrow focus on enabling small-scale off-stream storage can create unintended consequences and may not always provide for the best outcomes for communities and ecosystems at local or broader scale. For example, to establish off stream storage an appropriate site and sufficient land area needs to be available. Off-stream storage will therefore only be possible for larger land holdings and the conversion of this land into storage may result in the loss of productive land. In some instances, instream storage can better provide for community or ecological outcomes than off-stream storage, especially where it creates opportunities for ecological habitat creation, flow attenuation during flood events and community water supplies.
36. Finally, it should be noted that enabling small scale on-farm storage could disincentivise communities to pool resources to establish a single reservoir that would provide greater efficiency in water use for diverse purposes, retain productive land and encourage community/water user co-operation.
37. Therefore, to avoid fragmented storage solutions and ensure alignment with community and environmental goals, ORC supports stronger national direction on water security that:
 - addresses management of water quality and water quantity encompassing the entire catchment (ki uta ki tai) in the context of climate change and climate variability; and
 - recognises the interplay with a range of resource management issues and domains, including food production, natural hazards management (i.e. flood attenuation and mitigation, drought resilience, wildfire responses); and
 - considers the technical and economic feasibility and ecological cost/benefits of a broader range of water security / storage options, including multipurpose and community-scale on-stream and off stream storage.
38. ORC notes that under the current NPS-FM framework, any proposals for in-stream storage are unlikely to be able to be consented, as they are inconsistent with national direction. While a new objective or policy in the NPS-FM could better signal the importance of addressing water security, further amendments to existing NPS-FM clauses will be required to avoid conflicts with this new objective or policy. Otherwise, instream storage proposals will not be considered a feasible option.

Wetlands

Support for a new definition of induced wetlands

39. ORC supports the proposed new definition of induced wetlands as this will provide clarity and ensures that the infrastructure, activities or land uses that allowed these wetland areas to emerge can continue to operate or be carried out. ORC recommends that, where induced wetlands support important ecosystem services or biodiversity or recreational values, councils should be able to manage these through a regional planning framework to ensure they can be protected.

Support for appropriate provision for low risk/impact farming activities in natural inland wetlands

40. ORC supports the removal of the pasture exclusion provision from the natural inland wetland definition as long as irrigation, the establishment/replacement of fences, and access of non-intensively grazed beef cattle and deer in natural wetlands that support a



population of threatened species are enabled. (see also ORC submission on Package 2).

Support for retaining the mapping requirement but allowing greater flexibility for councils

41. ORC considers that the proposed amendment to the natural inland wetland definition (i.e. removal of the pasture exclusion) will reduce the complexity and cost of the wetland identification and mapping process.³ The systematic mapping of natural inland wetlands and inclusion of these maps in regional plans will provide much-needed certainty for land holders, applicants, decision-makers and compliance staff and will remove the burden on landholders to prove the absence or presence of natural inland wetlands on their properties. For these reasons, ORC supports retaining the requirement for regional councils to map natural inland wetlands.
42. ORC has already collated a lot of the information needed to identify and map the region's natural inland wetlands using the proposed amended definition. Therefore, we are able to meet the existing timeframes for completing the mapping of natural inland wetlands in the NPS-FM 2020. However, we do recognise that this requirement may put a strain on the resources of other regional councils. Therefore, ORC considers it appropriate to extend the current 2030 deadline but recommends retaining a firm end date to ensure continued progress.
43. ORC also recommends that the minimum mapping size requirement be increased from 0.05 to 0.5 ha, as this will focus mapping effort on more substantial wetland areas. Many smaller wetlands are critical source areas and therefore are already protected through the national regulations. The amended national direction should provide regional councils with the flexibility to map and protect smaller wetlands where they support high ecological, cultural or social values, provide important ecosystem services to the community or contribute to the health of downstream waterbodies.
44. Finally, ORC considers that the amended national direction should start from the principle that protecting wetlands with important biodiversity, water quality, or cultural values is more important than trying to protect as much wetland area as possible (i.e. quality over quantity).

Support for a new framework for constructing wetlands and encouraging edge of field mitigations

45. ORC supports the proposal to better provide for wetlands construction, because it will help incentivise the use of constructed wetlands as environmental mitigation tools and provide clarity and certainty for regulators and landowners.

³ The total cost for updating the mapping of the Upper Taieri Scroll Plain using the RMA definition was NZ\$74,600. A further NZ\$136,700 was spent on further refining these mapped boundaries using the pasture exclusion provision. The total cost for updating the mapping of all other wetlands currently included as Regionally Significant Wetlands in the Regional Plan: Water for Otago was NZ\$63,890. Of that amount NZ\$ 32,750 was spent on the refining these mapped boundaries using the pasture exclusion provision. So far, the total estimated cost of the mapping of all Natural Wetlands greater than 0.05 ha and smaller if known to contain threatened species and ephemeral wetlands (but excluding the Upper Taieri Scroll Plain and other wetlands currently included as Regionally Significant Wetlands in the Water Plan) has been NZ\$ 588,300 with a further NZ\$250,000 to be budgeted for the year 2025-2026.



Fish Passage

Streamlined information requirements in the NES-F are supported

46. ORC supports changing the information requirements in the fish passage regulations in the NES-F by eliminating those information requirements that are superfluous or overly onerous.⁴ These proposed changes will reduce the burden for persons wanting to establish new instream structures and will also ensure greater consistency between the information requirements for new structures in the NES-F and the information requirements for existing structures in the NPS-FM. Greater alignment of the two sets of requirements allows for a more efficient management of information about instream structures, and more effective management of fish passage issues.

Providing for boxed culverts, modern design standards and temporary structures

47. ORC supports the proposals to:
- better provide for boxed culverts and updated best-practice standards in the design of culverts; and
 - provide more lenient pathways for the construction of temporary fords and culverts.

Better providing for fish passage remediation works and the management of species interaction

48. ORC recommends that the NES-F is further amended to include permitted activity rules that better enable structures or works aimed at improving fish passage, restoring habitat for indigenous species or managing interactions between desirable and undesirable species. Currently, such projects can be hindered by complex consent requirements despite their environmental benefits.

NES-Fertiliser

Synthetic nitrogen fertiliser cap should be retained

49. ORC supports retaining the current cap of 190 kg/ha/year for synthetic nitrogen (N) fertiliser within the NES-F. The information provided in the interim regulatory impact statement demonstrates that the cap has contributed to positive environmental outcomes. Removing this requirement now or increasing the current cap risks reversing the progress made in improving freshwater quality as amounts of synthetic N fertiliser greater than 190kg/ha/year could be applied without consent.

Align reporting dates with the farming calendar

50. ORC supports amending Regulation 36 of the NES-F to align the reporting date for synthetic nitrogen fertiliser application with other dairy reporting requirements, as it is more efficient to require dairy farmers to report on their fertiliser use at the same time as they report on other matters. This amendment will reduce an unnecessary burden on farmers, while still enabling regional councils to monitor compliance.

⁴ ORC supports the proposed amendments to the fish passage information requirements outlined under option 1 and shown in Appendix B of the *Interim Regulatory Impact Statement: Simplifying the fish passage regulations in the NES-F*. ORC considers that these amendments seek to eliminate information requirements (e.g. info on the material from which the structure is made and on flow velocity) that are not critical in determining the likelihood of passage being impeded.



Support simplifying reporting while retaining key data

51. ORC supports streamlining the reporting requirements for synthetic nitrogen fertiliser use by removing the requirement to submit receipts for the purchase of fertiliser. ORC considers that there is no risk associated with this proposal as the regulations will continue to require reporting on other critical information—such as fertiliser type, application method, and land area treated. This proposed change strikes a good balance between oversight and practicality.

Mapping Drinking Water – NPS-FM

Mapping Source Water Risk Management Areas (SWRMAs)

52. ORC has some concerns around the implications of national direction that requires the mapping of SWRMAs, as there is currently no clarity around the future controls on land uses or discharges that may be imposed within any of the proposed three SWRMA zones. ORC requests that the government provides more clarity around the types of controls and/or measures it is intending to apply to these SWRMAs and considers the costs and benefits of these controls and measures when finalising the mapping requirements.

Need for flexibility in how the SWRMA mapping is undertaken

53. To avoid the risk of SWRMAs mapped using the “default methods” being overly restrictive or ineffective, the framework for mapping the SWRMAs should allow for flexibility in the identification or delineation of SWRMAs where technical data or local environmental conditions suggest that the default methods will impose unnecessary restrictions for landholders or fail to provide adequate protection for source water. For example, if a water intake is in public conservation land, it could be exempt from the requirement to identify SWRMAs.

Need to safeguard drinking water safety for vulnerable communities

54. ORC considers that the right to source water protection should not be the privilege of larger communities serviced by reticulated drinking water supplies with centralised treatment. Centralised treatment of source water can be more financially challenging for smaller drinking water supply networks or small communities, while endpoint treatment may not be able to effectively remove or eliminate all contamination risk. ORC therefore requests that the framework for mapping SWRMAs and/or managing source water should address the drinking water needs of smaller communities including communities that are not serviced by a drinking water supply network but where individual households take water (via a bore or surface water intake) from a common source (aquifer or catchment).

Including SWRMAs in plans and inventories

55. Having the SWRMA maps included in regional plans will ensure that activities within SWRMAs are managed in a consistent manner and contributes to the protection of source water quality. However, where SWRMAs around new takes need to be delineated or existing SWRMAs need to be updated, these new or updated maps need to be added to the plan through the RMA Schedule 1 process. This can be a costly and time-consuming process and including the SWRMA maps in a non-regulatory



inventory outside the plan better allows for the most up-to-date information to be made publicly available at very little cost. For these reasons, ORC recommends that the national direction requires regional councils to maintain an up-to-date and publicly accessible inventory of SWRMAs and require SWRMA maps to be added to regional plans as soon as practicable.

Conclusion

56. We appreciate the opportunities to engage with the Ministry on freshwater matters to date, and we look forward to the exposure draft on the proposed NPS-FM being released later year.

Yours sincerely

Gretchen Robertson

Chairperson

23 July 2025

Ministry of Housing and Urban Development and Ministry for the Environment

Wellington

Via Email:

Otago Regional Council Submission on the *Going for Housing Growth* proposals (Package 4)

Introduction

1. Otago Regional Council (ORC) welcomes the opportunity to provide feedback on the proposals to provide for urban development in the new resource management system.
2. This submission reflects the views of ORC councillors and is informed by ORC's practical experience in the management of the environment in Otago.
3. ORC has limited its submission to proposals that may affect the application of its regional plans. ORC defers to Otago's local authorities to provide comment on the proposals that would affect them.
4. ORC does have an interest in the intensification proposals around transport corridors, however these proposals only apply to Tier 1 councils and both Dunedin and Queenstown are Tier 2. Therefore, we have not commented on these proposals.

Feedback on Package 4: Going for Housing Growth

5. ORC does not support the Government removing councils' ability to impose boundaries in plans that limit urban growth in certain areas.
6. There are several reasons why councils may want to restrict development of greenfield areas or 'leapfrog' certain areas (enable development to occur on land that is not directly adjacent to an urban area), including the protection of productive land, management of natural hazards, maintaining drainage schemes, and unsuitable soil / substrates.
7. The availability of natural and built resources underpins the viability of enabling further development. Sprawling urbanisation without the necessary natural resources and infrastructure to support these communities can make it difficult for councils to provide required services.
8. In addition, increased demand for natural resources to support new development can affect the availability of resources for existing users, for example, community water schemes for domestic and agricultural / horticultural use.
9. Spatial planning could play an important role in urban expansion as environmental, planning, and development information, including inputs, constraints, limits, and dependencies, could be used to create a spatial plan that sets out a blueprint for a sustainable and productive future.



Conclusion

10. Thank you for taking the time to consider ORC's submission.

Yours sincerely

Gretchen Robertson
Chairperson

9.2. Revised Charter for Te Rōpū Taiao Murihiku

Prepared for: Council

Report No.	GOV2583
Activity:	Community: Governance and Community Engagement
Authors:	Sarah Martin (Senior Advisor Iwi Partnerships and Engagement), Ian Telfer (Manager Partnerships and Engagement).
Endorsed by:	Amanda Vercoe, General Manager Strategy and Customer
Date:	23 July 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] To seek Council approval for the Otago Regional Council to sign the revised *Charter of Understanding / He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu*, confirming its commitment to ongoing cooperation with tangata whenua of Murihiku Southland alongside other Otago and Southland councils.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] Council is asked to approve the revised *Charter of Understanding / He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu* for re-signing. The Charter outlines a shared commitment to ongoing cooperation between Southland and Otago local authorities and tangata whenua of Murihiku Southland on matters of mutual interest.
- [3] The ORC has been a signatory to the Charter since it was last reviewed in 2015/16. The current update reflects changes to improve the Charter’s structure, clarity, and relevance. The updated version does not include a change to ORC’s funding commitments.
- [4] The revised Charter aligns with Otago Regional Council’s existing strategies and engagement frameworks and supports continued collaboration across the region, while allowing each council to maintain its own individual relationships.
- [5] ORC staff have reviewed the updated Charter and identified no material risks. The proposed approach is consistent with past practice and does not create new financial or legal obligations.
- [6] Council approval is required by 30 July 2025 to enable formal signing at a joint meeting of Te Rōpū Taiao on 7 August 2025. ORC staff will manage final preparations in coordination with partner councils and representatives.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** that the Charter of Understanding between local authorities and tangata whenua of Murihiku Southland has been reviewed and updated through a regionally coordinated process, with input from all signatory parties.
- 2) **Agrees** to endorse the revised Charter of Understanding | He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu, and delegates to the Chief Executive and Chairperson to agree any minor editorial changes, and then delegates to the Chairperson to sign.

BACKGROUND

- [7] The Charter of Understanding | He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu provides the basis for an ongoing relationship between seven local authorities of Southland and Otago and tangata whenua of Murihiku Southland.
- [8] The Charter was first signed by the four Southland Councils and four Murihiku Papatipu Rūnanga in 1997. Three Otago councils, Queenstown Lakes District Council and Clutha District Council and Otago Regional Council joined later as signatories. ORC joined in 2016 to recognise the shared interests of the rūnanga within its boundaries.
- [9] Where appropriate, tangata whenua Parties are represented by Te Ao Mārama Inc. Te Ao Mārama acts in this capacity with the authority of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
- [10] There is a commitment in the Charter for it to be reviewed at least once every five years. Reviews have taken place in 2003 and again in 2015/16. This review was therefore overdue.
- [11] The review has been led by Environment Southland and Te Ao Marama Inc. Otago Regional Council staff have provided logistical and editorial support.
- [12] The revised Charter has now been circulated to all the parties with a request to approve it for signing at a ceremony in early August 2025.

DISCUSSION

- [13] The wider context for the review includes the following events and assumptions:
 - a. Mayors and Chairs of the Otago and Southland Mayoral Forum reaffirmed their commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi at the joint Otago and Southland Te Rōpū Taiao in February 2024.
 - b. Rūnanga and Councils want to continue their relationships, individually or jointly, towards collaboration in the longer term.
 - c. Individual Council operational protocols with Te Ao Mārama, as well as Te Ao Mārama organisational structure, continue to be allowed for.

Review process

- [14] The desktop review of the Charter commenced in November, and a survey was developed. The survey was circulated to all the Parties in December 2024, to identify the Charter's strengths and seek feedback on where improvements were needed.

- [15] Responses to the survey were reviewed and reflected in the draft document where relevant. The review led to an update of the Charter, including greater use of te reo Māori, removing duplication, reordering material for improved flow, updating references to legislation, and refreshing the design.
- [16] Further review phases were undertaken to gather Rūnaka and Te Ao Mārama perspectives. This culminated in Te Ao Mārama board reviewing and expressing support for the updated draft Charter on 26 May 2025. The revised draft Charter was circulated to all Parties for final review and feedback on 30 May 2025. The revised Charter includes most of the previous content but has additional sections and has been restructured.
- [17] A key change is that the Charter does not include a commitment to provide funding, as is the case with the previous charter. An independent consultant has been commissioned to undertake a review of existing funding arrangements, separate to the process to review the Charter. The funding model review is expected to be completed in time to inform 2027 Long Term Plans. Existing funding is in separate operational protocols between Councils and Te Ao Marama Inc, and will continue until the review is completed.
- [18] The process calls for a representative from each Party to have authority to sign the Charter by 30 July 2025. The revised Charter is expected to be signed by all Parties at a Te Rōpū Taiao hui on Thursday 7 August 2025.

ORC context

- [19] ORC's existing commitment to the Charter sits alongside our existing agreements, like He Mahi Rau Rika: ORC's Significance, Engagement and Māori Participation Policy, and ORC's strategic direction, both of which emphasise building more effective and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua to create better outcomes for the region. The Charter reinforces our shared values and intentions. ORC's membership of Te Rōpū Taiao Southland as affirmed in the Charter complements our membership of a similar grouping for Otago, Te Rōpū Taiao Otago.
- [20] Re-confirming ORC's participation in the updated Charter supports a consistent, region-wide approach to collaboration with other councils and key stakeholders. It provides a stable framework for working together on shared priorities such as environmental management, resource planning, and community outcomes, particularly where responsibilities and interests span across territorial boundaries.
- [21] ORC staff have reviewed the revised Charter and identified no material risks. The updated version does not include any new financial or legal obligations.
- [22] The ORC has three-year funding agreements in place until 2027 with Environment Southland to support the Charter operation, and funding directly with Te Ao Marama to support resource management processes. These will continue unchanged and are reflected in the revised Charter. The funding review signalled above will inform discussions about the next funding agreement to be developed for the 2027 Long-Term Plan.

OPTIONS

Option 1 (recommended)

- [23] Council endorses the revised Charter and asks the Chair (or her representative) to sign the agreement.

Option 2

- [24] Council declines to endorse the revised Charter, maintaining reliance on the existing Charter, which ORC would remain a signatory to.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [25] This proposal supports and strengthens ORC's Strategic Directions, and specifically the undertaking to develop effective and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua.

Financial Considerations

- [26] ORC has an existing funding commitment to Environment Southland to support the Charter of approximately \$50k per year (\$49,395 in 2024/25, \$50,395 in 2025/26, \$51,504 in 2026/27). The Charter allows for a review of funding arrangements to take effect in 2027.

Significance and Engagement

- [27] The review of this Charter has been guided by and aligns with He Mahi Rau Rika: ORC's Significance, Engagement and Māori Participation Policy. No further engagement with the community is recommended.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [28] Environment Southland organised an external legal review of the revised Charter and no legal issues were raised.

Climate Change Considerations

- [29] No impact.

Communications Considerations

- [30] A communications plan will be developed in partnership with Te Ao Mārama Inc. and other signatory parties to support the endorsement and signing of the revised *Charter of Understanding / He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu*. The plan will ensure that consistent messages are shared by all parties.

NEXT STEPS

- [31] The following table summarises external milestones set out in the approval process.

Date	Action
Wednesday 30 July 2025	Approvals process complete. A representative from each Party should have authority to sign at the conclusion of the process.
Thursday 7 August 2025	Signing by all Parties.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Te Rōpū Taiao Charter - 2025 revision - 1 July 2025 [**9.3.1** - 20 pages]

He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu

Charter of Understanding

July 2025

*He huarahi mō ngā uri whakatupu
Mai ea, mai ea, mai ea
Mai ea te tupuranga
Ki te whaiao
Ki te ao marama
E kī anei
Kia mura tonu te ahi
O te hinengaro
Ka oho ake nga uri
Hei tiaki mo
Nga whenua papatupu
Whakamaua kia tina, tina!
Haumi e hui e taiki e!*

*From its conception to its growth
Into this world
To the world beyond
It has been said
Keep the flames of the fire
Burning in the mind
The younger generation will arise
As protectors of
The ancestral lands and taonga
Gather it into place, fix it, fix it!
Bind it in place
Bind it tightly
It is set!*

He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu is a Charter of Understanding between

Nga Kaunihera a-Rohe | Councils

*Clutha District Council
Gore District Council
Invercargill City Council
Otago Regional Council
Queenstown Lakes District Council
Southland District Council | Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku
Southland Regional Council | Te Taiao Tonga*

and

Nga Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu ki Murihiku

*Te Rūnaka o Awarua
Hokonui Rūnanga
Te Rūnanga o Ōraka Aparima
Waihōpai Rūnaka*

who hold mana whenua over all ancestral lands in Murihiku; and as an additional role, have agreed to assist the Local Authorities through Te Rōpu Taiao in their wider responsibilities under the Local Government Act.

Ngāi Tahu ki Murihiku are represented by Te Ao Mārama Incorporated.

The Charter is endorsed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

Contents

1. Whakatakika Introduction	4
2. Kaupapa Foundations	6
2.1. <i>Name of Charter</i>	6
2.2. <i>Purpose</i>	6
2.3. <i>Parties</i>	6
2.4. <i>Goals</i>	7
2.5. <i>Acknowledgment</i>	7
2.6. <i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>	7
2.7. <i>Legislative Context</i>	8
2.8. <i>Review</i>	10
3. Kāwanatanga, Rangatiratanga Governance	11
3.1. <i>Te Rōpū Taiao</i>	11
3.2. <i>Representation</i>	11
3.3. <i>Shared Decision-Making</i>	11
3.4. <i>Shared Initiatives</i>	12
3.5. <i>Transfer of Powers</i>	12
3.6. <i>Conflict Resolution</i>	12
4. Whakahaere Operational	13
4.1. <i>Pou Te Rōpū Taiao</i>	13
4.2. <i>Engagement</i>	13
4.3. <i>Hearings</i>	14
4.4. <i>Capacity Building</i>	15
4.5. <i>Resourcing</i>	16
4.6. <i>Funding</i>	16
4.7. <i>Protection of Sensitive Data and Information</i>	16
5. Relationship Growth - Moving to Partnership	18
6. Signatories	19

1. Whakatakika | Introduction

- 1.1 He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu | The Charter is the foundation for enduring, authentic and mana-enhancing relationships between Ngāi Tahu ki Murihiku and ngā Kaunihera o Murihiku | Murihiku Councils.
- 1.2 The Charter evolved from extensive background work and hui between Murihiku local authorities and the four Murihiku Papatipu Rūnanga during the early 1990s:
 - Waihōpai Rūnaka: The takiwā centres on Waihōpai and extends northwards to Te Matau sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains to the western coast with other Murihiku Rūnanga and those located from Waihemo southwards.
 - Te Rūnaka o Awarua: The takiwā centres on Awarua and extends to the coasts and estuaries adjoining Waihopai sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains between Whakatipu-Waitai and Tawhititarere with other Murihiku Rūnanga and those located from Waihemo southwards.
 - Te Rūnanga o Ōraka-Aparima: The takiwā centres on Ōraka and extends from Waimatuku to Tawhititarere sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains from Whakatipu-Waitai to Tawhititarere with other Murihiku Rūnanga and those located from Waihemo southwards.
 - Hokonui Rūnanga: The takiwā centres on the Hokonui region and includes a shared interest in the lakes and mountains between Whakatipu-Waitai and Tawhititarere with other Murihiku Rūnanga and those located from Waihemo southwards.
- 1.3 The vision and commitment of leaders to work together led to the innovative and nationally renowned Charter of Understanding being first signed on 12 March 1997.
- 1.4 Since the original Charter, Queenstown Lakes District Council, Clutha District Council, and Otago Regional Council have become signatories. Their inclusion reflects that the takiwā of the four Murihiku Papatipu Rūnanga extends beyond Murihiku (which includes the Southland region), encompassing areas of shared interest.
- 1.5 Under the Charter, mana whenua are represented by Te Ao Mārama Incorporated (TAMI), comprising representatives from the Murihiku Papatipu Rūnanga (Te Rūnaka o Awarua, Hokonui Rūnanga, Te Rūnanga o Ōraka-Aparima, and Waihōpai Rūnaka). TAMI's priorities and activities are directed by the mandate provided by these Papatipu Rūnanga. Established in 1996, TAMI collaborates with the signatory Councils and facilitates matters relating to the Resource Management Act and Local Government Act.
- 1.6 This Charter is guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi | The Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti). Te Tiriti provides the basis for the relationship between the Crown and Māori, with local government having delegated governance responsibilities, specific duties and obligations under legislation. This includes recognising and providing for the relationship between mana whenua and their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; having regard to kaitiakitanga; taking appropriate account of the principles of Te Tiriti; and enabling Māori involvement in decision making.
- 1.7 At the Te Rōpū Taiao meeting in February 2024 the majority of Mayors and Chairs as signatories to the Charter reconfirmed their commitment to Te Tiriti.
- 1.8 Reviewed in 2003, 2015 and again in 2024/25, this updated Charter builds on the progress and relationships established since the inaugural Charter in 1997. The Charter fosters

stability and provides a strong foundation even as circumstances evolve, or challenges emerge. It supports the continuity of long-term relationships amidst changes such as election cycles, shifts in Rūnanga representatives, council governance or staff, and legislative changes or new legislation.

- 1.9 Reaffirming the Charter demonstrates shared aspirations and responsibilities, and a commitment to foster mutual understanding, deepen trust, and strengthen relationships. It is recognised that by working together, signatories can achieve sustainable outcomes for the benefit of all people of Murihiku and the environment, both now and for future generations.

2. Kaupapa | Foundations

2.1. Name of Charter

- 2.1.1. The name of the Charter is *He Huarahi mō Ngā Uri Whakatupu*, ‘A pathway for the generations coming through’.
- 2.1.2. This name was gifted by Murihiku Rūnaka to signify standing with strength and united for us and our future generations.

2.2. Purpose

- 2.2.1. The purpose of the Charter is to develop and support mana enhancing, mutually beneficial and enduring relationships between the local authorities within the Murihiku rohe and the mana whenua of Murihiku and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
- 2.2.2. The Charter establishes and provides for a clear understanding of the relationship between the signatory Councils and Mana Whenua, in the context of Te Tiriti o Waitangi | The Treaty of Waitangi, the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), and other relevant legislation.

2.3. Parties

- 2.3.1. The Parties to this agreement are Southland Regional Council, Invercargill City, Gore District, Southland District Council, Queenstown Lakes District Council, Clutha District Council, and Otago Regional Council (“signatory Councils”) and Te Rūnaka o Awarua, Hokonui Rūnanga, Te Rūnanga o Ōraka Aparima and Waihōpai Rūnaka (“iwi” or “mana whenua”).
- 2.3.2. With the enactment of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is the legal tribal representative of Ngāi Tahu Whānui, being descendants of Ngāi Tahu, Ngati Mamoe, and Waitaha.
- 2.3.3. Ngāi Tahu Whānui is represented locally in Murihiku by the above-mentioned Rūnanga.
- 2.3.4. For the purpose of this Charter in Murihiku, the four Rūnanga are represented by Te Ao Mārama Incorporated (TAMI). TAMI has been authorised to act in this capacity by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and ngā runanga. The key contact for the signatory Councils at TAMI is the Kaupapa Taiao Kaiwhakahaere.
- 2.3.5. It is the practise of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu that consultation in the first instance is via Papatipu Rūnanga, however, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu may from time to time be consulted where it is appropriate to do so (for example, on matters relevant to the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998).
- 2.3.6. The LGA refers to all Māori rather than just those who hold mana whenua. This means that no individual or group representing a Māori interest with relevant issues of significance to that interest can be precluded from interacting with local government directly should they wish.
- 2.3.7. The Parties remain open to new Parties joining the Charter. Where a new Party wishes to join, their intent will be communicated in writing to all Parties and the matter progressed at a meeting of Te Rōpū Taiao.

- 2.3.8. Where a signatory Council's functions are transferred to another agency, the aspiration is that the agency would honour the commitments in this Charter.

2.4. Goals and Principles

- 2.4.1. The Parties to this agreement have a common goal: the sustainable management of te taiao | the environment and for the social, cultural, economic, and environmental needs of communities, for now and into the future.
- 2.4.2. In pursuit of this goal, the Parties agree to uphold the following principles:
- a. Relationships between the Parties are based on mutual good faith, co-operation, and a spirit of understanding.
 - b. The Parties are committed to working towards reasonable and constructive solutions.
 - c. All Parties respect and will accommodate different cultural values and ways of working.
 - d. Local government decision-making will give proper consideration to matters of significance to Māori, ensuring meaningful engagement and culturally responsive outcomes.
 - e. Specifically, councils will recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their culture, traditions and values relating to ancestral lands, te taiao | the environment, cultural sites (including but not limited to wāhi tapu), and taonga species when considering all significant decisions relating to te taiao.

2.5. Acknowledgment

- 2.5.1. This Charter is freely entered into by all Parties in a spirit of goodwill in accordance with the goals and principles stated in Section 2.4. The Parties recognise the benefits of the Charter to themselves, to the regional community, the region's environment, and the effective operation of local government.
- 2.5.2. The Charter is a statement of good intention. Accordingly, the Parties do not intend that this Charter should create legally binding rights and obligations. The Charter is intended to form the basis of a meaningful long-term relationship and may be further amended or expanded by agreement or memorandum between the Parties as required.

2.6. Te Tiriti o Waitangi

- 2.6.1. Te Tiriti o Waitangi is the founding document of Aotearoa/New Zealand. The Treaty relationship is grounded in mutual respect, recognising both the Crown's right to govern (kāwanatanga) and the right of iwi and hapū to exercise authority over their own affairs (rangatiratanga). This reciprocal understanding sees the Crown's ability to make laws balanced by its obligation to actively protect Māori interests. The Crown's duty of active protection is not passive but is in all senses active to the fullest extent practicable.
- 2.6.2. The Parties understand the powers and functions of councils to be expressions of kāwanatanga. However, the Parties further recognise that councils' exercise of kāwanatanga is limited by statute.
- 2.6.3. The articles of Te Tiriti shape and inform the relationship between the Parties.
- 2.6.4. Article 1: the Parties acknowledge the role of kāwangatanga as guaranteed under Article 1. The signatory Councils commit to engaging in meaningful consultation and

collaboration with iwi on all matters affecting their rights and interests, including access to new knowledge and technologies, and in particular when developing policies and plans.

- 2.6.5. Article 2: the signatory Councils acknowledge that Mana Whenua hold tino rangatiratanga over lands, forests, fisheries, and other taonga as affirmed in Article 2. The signatory Councils will seek to ensure that any actions or decisions will not adversely affect these rights and will actively protect them. The Parties recognise that mana whenua wish to retain responsibility for managing their taonga and allocating their resources.
- 2.6.6. Article 3: The signatory Councils commit to ensuring that the iwi have equal opportunities and access to resources and services as affirmed in Article 3.

2.7. Legislative Context

- 2.7.1. The Crown has delegated to local government specific governance responsibilities, duties and obligations, including in relation to Te Tiriti. This section summarises key legislative provisions in the context of the Charter.

Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

- 2.7.2. The Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 gives effect to the Deed of Settlement signed in 1997 by the Crown and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, marking the final settlement of Ngāi Tahu's historical claims against the Crown. It is founded on the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and has an associated set of Regulations (Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement (Resource Management Consent Notification) Regulations 1999).
- 2.7.3. Among its provisions, the Settlement Act includes several mechanisms, such as Statutory Acknowledgements, which formally recognise Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional connections to specified sites and areas.

The Resource Management Act 1991

- 2.7.4. The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) promotes the sustainable management of our natural and physical resources to support the social, economic, cultural well-being and health and safety of people and communities.
- 2.7.5. The RMA provides for a Māori dimension to be included in resource management decision-making. Three primary provisions refer to matters Māori:
 - a. Section 6(e): The relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga. This provision is not restricted to lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga in current Māori ownership, but may extend to include resources that were once owned by the ancestors of the mana whenua in the past. The signatory Councils (and all other parties exercising functions and powers) must recognise and provide for this special cultural and traditional relationship as a matter of national importance.
 - b. Section 7(a): Kaitiakitanga - the exercise of guardianship. Kaitiakitanga is concerned with both the physical and spiritual well-being of the resource. The signatory Councils must have particular regard to kaitiakitanga.
 - c. Section 8: To take account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. The RMA recognises the central importance of the Treaty of Waitangi to resource management.

The Parties consider that this is appropriate, as the mandate to enact the legislation comes ultimately from the Treaty itself. Councils must take account of the Treaty's principles in all decisions under the RMA.

- 2.7.6. The Parties recognise that the protection afforded the Māori interest under Part II of the RMA is not absolute. In all cases, there will be a requirement to balance Māori interest against other interests that must be considered under the RMA.
- 2.7.7. As a specific instrument under the RMA, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FM) is an opportunity to involve Māori in decision-making associated with managing freshwater. The NPS-FM recognises the national significance of fresh water to all New Zealanders and Te Mana o Te Wai. There is a direct connection to statutory plans including Water and Land Plans; Regional Policy Statements; 30-year Infrastructure Strategies; and District Plans.
- 2.7.8. The RMA includes provisions for Mana Whakahono ā Rohe (Mana Whakahono), a binding statutory arrangement. Mana Whakahono are designed to support mana whenua and local authorities in discussing, agreeing, and formalising how they will work together under the RMA. This includes enhancing mana whenua participation in RMA resource management decisions. Any local authority invited by an iwi authority to enter a Mana Whakahono must conclude an agreement with that iwi authority. An existing agreement can, by written agreement, be treated as if it were a Mana Whakahono ā Rohe under the RMA, and other relevant legislation.
- 2.7.9. The Parties acknowledge that a major reform of the resource management system is underway. The RMA is in force at the time this document is due to be re-confirmed. Any changes to the system will be reflected in future revisions to the Charter.

The Local Government Act 2002

- 2.7.10. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provides a framework for councils to enable democratic decision making, to be accountable to their communities, and to promote social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities.
- 2.7.11. In recognising and respecting the Crown's responsibility to take account of the principles of Te Tiriti, the LGA includes provisions that require councils to ensure opportunities for Māori to participate in local governance and decision-making. The relevant provisions are:
 - a. Section 14(1)(d) - a local authority should provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to its decision-making processes.
 - b. Section 77(1)(c) - take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga where considering all significant decisions in relation to land or water bodies.
 - c. Section 81(1)(a)-(c) - provision of processes for Māori contributions in decision-making, development of capacity to contribute, and providing information to assist those roles.
 - d. Section 82 - the established principles of consultation must be followed.

The Local Electoral Act 2001

2.7.12. The Local Electoral Act (Sections 19Z - 19ZH) provides a discretionary opportunity for councils to create Māori Wards and Constituencies that will assist in providing fair representation for Māori living within the region.

Other contributing legislation

2.7.13. The parties acknowledge that TAMI in its role to undertake work relating to te taiao | the environment, act as a facilitator and the first point of contact for the Southland Land Drainage Act 1935, Reserves Act 1977, Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002, Biosecurity Act 1993, Taumata Arowai – the Water Services Regulator Act 2020, and Water Services Act 2021, Fast-Track Approvals Act 2024 and other Acts from time to time as directed by Rūnanga.

2.7.14. The parties may add other legislation under the Charter that is mutually agreed upon.

2.8. Review

2.8.1. The Charter will be reviewed at least once every five years.

3. Kāwanatanga, Rangatiratanga | Governance

3.1. Te Rōpū Taiao

- 3.1.1. Te Rōpū Taiao is the primary mechanism for implementing the Charter. Te Rōpū Taiao is a political level governance group made up of elected representatives from each of the signatory Councils and representatives of the four papatipu rūnanga. It offers a forum to discuss and progress all aspects of the Charter and its goals.
- 3.1.2. The membership, scope, frequency, locations, secretariat, and other matters associated with meetings of Te Rōpū Taiao shall be defined in a Terms of Reference agreed between the Parties. The Terms of Reference must include agreement on how it can be modified from time to time.

3.2. Representation

- 3.2.1. Representation refers to the mechanisms which provide for individuals and groups authorised to speak for iwi and Māori to participate in the signatory Councils' decision-making processes.
- 3.2.2. In addition to Te Rōpū Taiao meetings, iwi representation and participation will be enabled and supported through one or more of the following mechanisms. These mechanisms take account of the principles of partnership and shared decision-making in section 2.4, and the independence and diversity of iwi organisations. Opportunities for representation include but are not limited to:
 - a. "One to One" relationship between iwi and the signatory Councils. The signatory Councils will continue to develop a direct relationship with iwi.
 - b. Iwi Representation at Council Meetings. Within the framework of the councils' standing orders, iwi representatives have the right to address any committee meeting or meeting of the full council on matters relating to council functions and responsibilities. This right is in addition to the right that members of the general public have to make statements at council meetings. In the event of a matter being discussed at a hearing, then the statutory processes must be followed.
 - c. Council Representation at Iwi Meetings. When undertaking consultation on a "Rangatira to Rangatira" basis, council and iwi representatives may meet to discuss matters of mutual importance on the Marae or other venue nominated by the mana whenua.
 - d. Seats on council standing committees.
- 3.2.3. For the avoidance of doubt, council staff members or consultants involved in facilitating liaison between the signatory Councils and mana whenua do not act as representatives of iwi or council views.

3.3. Shared Decision-Making

- 3.3.1. The intention of the signatory Councils is to meet all obligations to involve iwi in formal and informal opportunities for shared decision-making.

- 3.3.2. The signatory Councils also have a commitment under their respective Significance and Engagement Policies to inform and involve Māori (but not exclusively) in a range of work leading to decision-making, outside of the more formal statutory consultation processes.
- 3.3.3. Further detail on engagement processes and expectations is provided under section 4.2.

3.4. Shared Initiatives

- 3.4.1. The Parties may choose to pursue shared initiatives. To progress any such initiatives, working parties may be established by mutual agreement of the Parties. Working groups may also be established to facilitate iwi input into the preparation or review of councils' policies and plans, and/or to support iwi participation in decision-making processes.

3.5. Transfer of Powers

- 3.5.1. Under the RMA, councils may transfer powers to other statutory authorities. In these circumstances the duties with respect to mana whenua are also transferred and the authorised organisation must meet those responsibilities. The signatory Councils recognise their responsibility to monitor whether the transfer of power is exercised in the appropriate manner.
- 3.5.2. The RMA also provides for the transfer of powers to iwi authorities. It is one of the few mechanisms available to signatory Councils to recognise rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga.
- 3.5.3. In the course of preparing, withdrawing, changing or reviewing policy statements or plans, the signatory Councils will actively consider, in assessing possible methods of plan implementation, the option of transfer of powers to the iwi authority.
- 3.5.4. Where the mana whenua request the transfer of powers to the iwi authority, the signatory Councils will consider, along with all other relevant matters:
 - a. Their duties under the RMA, concerning Māori values and interests.
 - b. The need to assess applications on the grounds of the appropriate community of interest, efficiency and capability (S33(4)(c) of the RMA).
- 3.5.5. The mana whenua and the signatory Councils may wish to investigate opportunities under the RMA and LGA for joint management of resources as an application of the partnership principle.

3.6. Conflict Resolution

- 3.6.1. There may be situations where the signatory Councils' kāwanatanga powers and responsibilities conflict with the Rangatiratanga interests of mana whenua and/or Māori. In such instances, the Parties should endeavour to reconcile differences in a non-adversarial manner through dialogue, mediation and negotiation. In the event of an independent facilitator or mediator being required, this should be arranged by the Te Rōpū Taiao secretariat. Litigation should always be seen as a last resort.

4. Whakahaere | Operational

4.1. Pou Te Rōpū Taiao

- 4.1.1. Pou Te Rōpū Taiao is the primary support and advisory body for Te Rōpū Taiao at a staff level. The Pou includes staff from each signatory council and TAMI.
- 4.1.2. The membership, scope, frequency, locations, secretariat, and other matters associated with meetings of Pou Te Rōpū Taiao shall be defined in a Terms of Reference agreed between the Parties. The Terms of Reference must include agreement on how it can be modified from time to time.
- 4.1.3. Alongside Pou Te Rōpū Taiao (and as a member of the Pou), TAMI will co-ordinate liaison between mana whenua and the signatory councils. This will include liaison between individual councils and/ or their staff. TAMI's role is also to provide liaison between individual Rūnanga.

4.2. Engagement

- 4.2.1. 2014 changes to the Local Government Act 2002 require local authorities to adopt a Significance and Engagement Policy. The engagement element of that policy opens up a range of options for involving Māori in decision-making, beyond the statutory requirements of consultation under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 4.2.2. During the preparation, withdrawal, change or review of any proposed policy, Policy Statement, or Plan under the RMA or Section 82, LGA, the signatory councils have a duty to consult with Māori.
- 4.2.3. Consultation involves:
 - a. A genuine invitation to give advice and a genuine consideration of that advice.
 - b. The provision of sufficient information and time for the consulted party to be adequately informed, to appraise the information and make useful responses.
 - c. The consulting party keeping its mind open, being ready to change and where feasible, seeking consensus.
- 4.2.4. Consultation is not simply informing the mana whenua of impending actions. The duty is an active one. Councils must consult early and in good faith, as is implied in the partnership principle and in terms of the signatory councils' Significance and Engagement Policies. The signatory councils will continue to consult with the mana whenua on various matters, particularly at all stages of the preparation and review of policies and plans, and with regard to resource consents as required.
- 4.2.5. To facilitate consultation the signatory councils will:
 - a. Acknowledge that, in the framework of the relevant legislation the mana whenua and Māori have status as Treaty Partner, distinct to that of other interest groups and the general public.
 - b. Take into account environmental management plans prepared by the iwi authority and consider the need to support the mana whenua and Māori in the preparation and review of policies and plans.
 - c. Provide reasonable and appropriate access to relevant data and information.

- d. Encourage the presentation of views to the councils who will receive them in good faith, and following due consideration, provide to the persons presenting those views, information concerning the relevant decision and the reasons for the decisions.
- 4.2.6. With regard to consultation over resource consents, the signatory councils will ensure that resource consent applicants provide sufficient information on any potential impacts on mana whenua and encourage applicants to consult with iwi – via TAMI – as part of their assessment of effects.
- 4.2.7. Councils will have and annually review a procedure through which they refer all resource consent applications to TAMI so that they may assess which are of concern to them.
- 4.2.8. For their part, when participating in consultation the mana whenua will endeavour to:
 - a. Use the consultation provisions in a positive and pro-active way.
 - b. Provide, where resources and time allow, clarification on matters of significance to iwi relevant to the particular proposal or issue.
 - c. Identify appropriate contact persons within iwi who will gather information to ensure that the councils are kept adequately informed.
 - d. Meet timeframes which govern the resource consent application process.
 - e. Endeavour to respond to consultation processes in a timely manner.
- 4.2.9. Where cultural investigations and reports are required, TAMI shall be consulted for advice on which group is best placed to assist the local authorities and/or applicants to undertake impact assessments and values reports.

4.3. Hearings

- 4.3.1. A hearing is a quasi-judicial process which operates under certain constraints. The signatory Councils will encourage consultation before hearings so that a more flexible approach is possible.
- 4.3.2. The signatory Councils will ensure the following are provided for in RMA consent and plan hearings:
 - a. Culturally appropriate practices and procedures are identified and followed.
 - b. Recognition and provision for tikanga Māori and te reo Māori, where appropriate.
 - c. Appointment of Māori Hearing Commissioners (where certification under the Making Good Decisions Programme has been achieved), where appropriate.
 - d. Input and guidance into appointment of commissioners.
 - e. Protection of information relating to hearings proceedings that is considered sensitive and confidential by the mana whenua. The information to be protected may go beyond that presented at the hearing.
 - f. Provision of interpreters where necessary (with five working days advance notice).
- 4.3.3. The signatory Councils will promote the use of pre-hearing meetings to address issues of concern to the mana whenua, and the use of venues, such as Marae, which provide for tikanga Māori.
- 4.3.4. In deliberations and hearings that may be held under the LGA, the signatory Councils will make every effort in terms of venue, resources, and time to ensure that Māori issues are fully canvassed, prior to a decision being made.

4.4. Capacity Building

- 4.4.1. The LGA requires councils to outline steps to foster Māori capacity to contribute to council decision-making processes.
- 4.4.2. The Parties have a well-established relationship and understanding for collaboration that has stood the test of time. The relationship and its associated processes evolved primarily through RMA duties but has been expanded in scope to cover all aspects of mutual interest, including the LGA. The level of trust and collaboration is such that interaction between the signatory Councils, TAMI and the four papatipu Rūnanga representatives, is now a natural part of daily business.
- 4.4.3. Over time, the signatory Councils in conjunction with mana whenua, have committed to ensuring that mana whenua are appropriately resourced to enable participation in matters of common interest. Examples of these initiatives include:
 - a. Assistance for the production of the iwi authority's resource management plan Te Tangi a Tauira- The Cry of the People.
 - b. Recognising and implementation of the iwi authority's resource position statements.
 - c. The adoption of a Protocol for Iwi input to Plans and Policy Statements.
 - d. Offer of employment opportunities for a tikanga Māori student.
 - e. Participation in Hearing Panel deliberations.
- 4.4.4. Areas where the signatory Councils may agree to resource ongoing iwi input include:
 - a. Preparation and review of policies and plans.
 - b. Provision of administrative servicing, travel and meeting allowances for the meetings of the Iwi/Council Representative Group.
 - c. Provision of cultural, technical assistance and advice in the preparation and review of iwi environmental management plans.
 - d. General provision of information and advice, and assistance in interpreting and using that information.
 - e. General provisions for capacity building such as training.
- 4.4.5. The Te Rōpū Taiao Secretariat will provide on behalf of the local authorities, a draft narrative dealing with the Māori and local authority relationship for TAMI to consider and approve. The approved narrative can be used by the local authorities for inclusion in their Long-term Plans, Annual Plans and Annual Reports as required.
- 4.4.6. Changes to the RMA mean that the signatory Councils have responsibilities concerning heritage matters. The councils will have to establish a strategy for heritage assets in conjunction with all stakeholders. Significant consultation will be needed before any policies are developed, and meetings with TAMI are to be organised as the first step in this process.
- 4.4.7. Councils agree to have cultural awareness and capability programmes for councillors and staff, and these will be written in consultation with TAMI. Training delivery opportunities for iwi will be offered by councils and considered by mana whenua as they arise.
- 4.4.8. These interactions can all be seen to help build Māori capacity to participate in the operational and decision-making processes of the signatory Councils.

4.5. Resourcing

- 4.5.1. The signatory Councils will provide resources to the mana whenua to facilitate their involvement and contribution in resource management and local authority decision-making. Resources in the context of this Charter may include the provision of technical advice, expertise, information, financial support, along with the matters listed in paragraph 4.4.4. above.
- 4.5.2. Resourcing will be mutually agreed and within accountability requirements including those of quality and timeliness.
- 4.5.3. The local authorities will recognise the resource limitations on mana whenua and discuss options to resolve or assist with those resourcing limits, depending on the circumstances. For their part, the councils' resources, derived primarily from ratepayers, are limited. Councils must set priorities and demonstrate accountability. Having shared objectives and shared tasking will prove of mutual benefit to all Parties.
- 4.5.4. In some circumstances, the signatory Councils and the mana whenua may see contracting as appropriate. The normal rules of contract and performance criteria would apply. In the case of a dispute, a group made up of mana whenua and council nominees would seek resolution. Parties should avoid recourse to legal processes to resolve conflict.

4.6. Funding

- 4.6.1. The signatory Councils provide annual support funding to TAMI. The funding assists the councils to meet their obligations to work alongside Māori, and for Māori to build capacity to respond to the requirements of the signatory Councils. The funding supports TAMI kaupapa taiao and Te Rōpū Taiao activities.
- 4.6.2. Annual contributions have been made by the signatory Councils. The annual percentage contributions agreed in the 2015/16 review of this Charter are as follows:

	Percentage of Total
Southland Regional Council	18%
Southland District	17%
Invercargill City	17%
Gore District	6%
Queenstown Lakes District	17%
Clutha District	6%
Otago Regional Council	18%

- 4.6.3. A review of the above funding model arrangement is in progress, with the intent that a revised funding model be implemented in time for councils' next Long-Term Plans in 2027.

4.7. Protection of Sensitive Data and Information

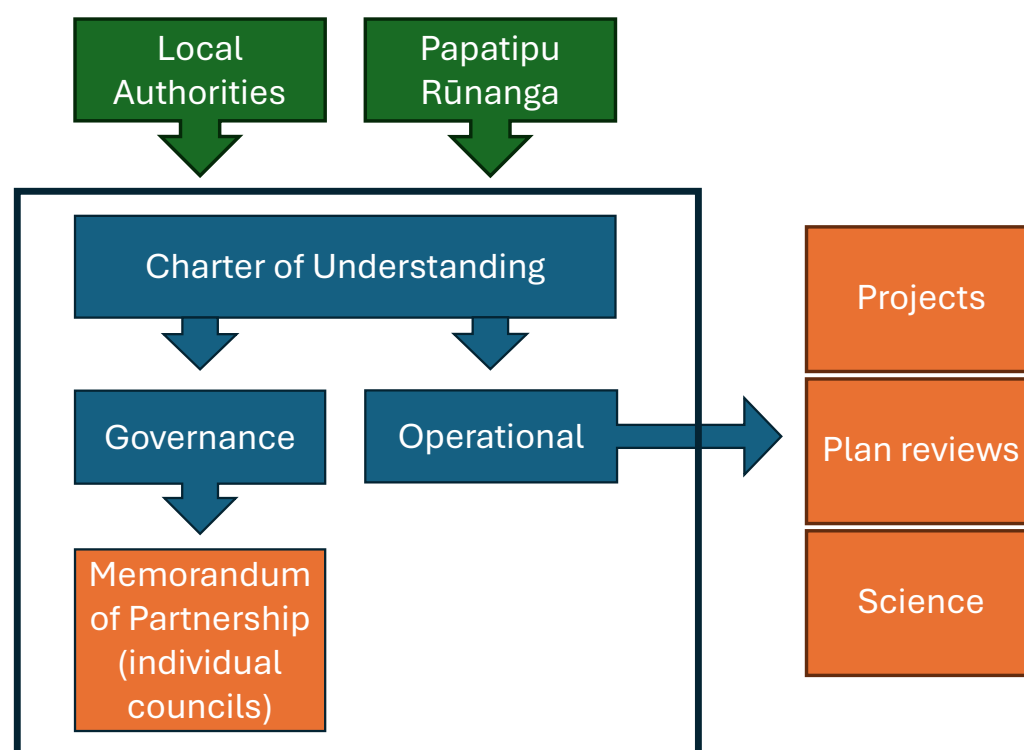
- 4.7.1. From time to time the mana whenua may provide the councils with sensitive and confidential data, mātauranga and information, e.g. concerning wāhi tapu or other sites of significance, knowledge, or aspects of tikanga Māori. The signatory Councils will undertake to respect and protect such data and information in its care and restrict access

to it, in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (S.7) and the RMA (S.42(1)(a)), or the LGA.

- 4.7.2. Local authorities will discuss and gain approval from the TAMI Kaupapa Taiao Kaiwhakahaere prior to the use or reproduction of any such data or information.
- 4.7.3. The mana whenua will undertake to protect any sensitive or confidential information, including restriction of access to it that the signatory Councils may give to them.

5. Relationship Growth - Moving to Partnership

- 5.1.1. Relationships such as that envisaged by this Charter can flourish and grow but at the rate or pace that each local authority and mana whenua are comfortable with. Local authorities that have been in the Charter for a longer period may wish to add to the Charter relationship by developing a partnership component. Recognition of that point in time will be identified by the local authority and mana whenua, and it will be their choice to seek a further enhancement to their relationship with mana whenua.
- 5.1.2. Such a partnership arrangement envisages retention of the Charter membership but offers an opportunity for the individual council to negotiate and prepare an additional but connected Memorandum of Partnership that is unique to that local authority.
- 5.1.3. The following diagram indicates in a general sense, how the connections work for the Charter and any partnership arrangement.



6. Signatories

6.1 This Charter is signed on behalf of the Parties:

TE RŪNAKA O AWARUA

HOKONUI RŪNANGA

TE RŪNANGA O ŌRAKA APARIMA

WAIHOPAI RŪNAKA

CLUTHA DISTRICT COUNCIL

Mayor

CEO

GORE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Mayor

CEO

INVERCARGILL CITY COUNCIL

Mayor

CEO

OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL

Chair

CEO

QUEENSTOWN LAKES DISTRICT COUNCIL

Mayor

CEO

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL *Te Rohe Pōtai o Murihiku*

Mayor

CEO

SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL *Te Taiao Tonga*

Chair

CEO

9.3. Flood Recovery Update 3

Prepared for:	Council
Report No.	OPS2501
Activity:	Governance Report
Author:	Brett Paterson, Manager Engineering
Endorsed by:	Tom Dyer, General Manager Science and Resilience
Date:	23 July 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] To provide an update on the progress of repairs to flood damaged sites from the three open flood recovery programmes being 2022, 2023 and 2024 events.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Receives** this report.
- 2) **Notes** the progress of the flood damage repairs.
- 3) **Notes** the updated cost estimates and financial implications of flood damage repairs.

INTRODUCTION

- [2] The Flood recovery programme remains open following 2022, 2023 and 2024 flood events. From these three flood events, a total of 109 repaired sites have been identified. Repairs are still to be completed at 15 remaining sites, two from the 2022 event, two from the 2023 event and eleven from the 2024 event (see table 1 below).

Table 1. Summary of 2022, 2023 and 2024 flood damage sites by area [to end May 2025].

Area	Number of repair sites for each flood event with repairs still to be completed in ()			Total
	2022	2023	2024	
Central Otago	12		2 (1)	14 (1)
Clutha	4			4
Dunedin	2			2
Lower Clutha	11 (1)		15 (9)	26 (10)
Lower Taieri	9 (1)		7 (1)	16 (2)
Tokomairiro			1	1
Waitaki	32			32
Wakatipu		4		4
Wanaka	1	9 (2)		10 (2)
Total	71 (2)	13 (2)	25 (11)	144 (15)

2022 FLOOD DAMAGE REPAIRS

- [3] Of the 71 identified 2022 flood damage sites, repairs are still required at 2 sites, the Kaitangata floodbank and earthwork on the Waipori.
- [4] The Kaitangata floodbank repairs started in April 2025. Work was completed on the return bank section in April and May 2025 before work halted for winter. The remainder of the work including the Floodbank repairs are expected to be completed before December 2025.
- [5] Waipori Earthworks were set to start in January 2025, however, were put on hold due to high river flows and levels as a result of upstream hydropower releases. The works are on hold for winter 2025 and are expected to be completed before December 2025.

2023 FLOOD DAMAGE REPAIRS

- [6] Of the 13 identified 2023 flood damage sites, repairs still need to be completed at 2 sites in the Wanaka Area. Erosion repairs have been completed at two sites since the March update to Council. At the two remaining sites, contracts for the works have been awarded and instream work is being carried out in accordance with consents and is expected to be completed by the end of October 2025.

2024 FLOOD DAMAGE REPAIRS

- [7] Of the 25 identified flood damage sites, repairs have now been completed at 14 sites. For the remaining 11 sites, work is underway at 3 sites and being investigated at 7 sites. 1 site is being monitored and may or may not be repaired.

Puerua outfall / Clutha Koau training line

- [8] The repair of the Clutha Koau training line and the Puerua Outfall passing through the training line remains the most significant repair within the 2024 flood recovery programme with an estimated cost of \$1.5 million.
- [9] This major repair is progressing well with all rock fill and riprap rock delivered to site. Rockfill has been placed to close the breach in the training line with the outflow of the Puerua river directed through the remaining old culverts through the training line on the seaward side of the breach. Works to place the 6 x 2.5m diameter culverts have been delayed slightly and is now planned to be undertaken in July 2025.
- [10] Expenditure to May 2025 for this repair is \$0.45 million. At this stage the work is tracking to remain within the estimated \$1.5M with material quantities tracking close to original estimates. However, it should be noted the works are being undertaken within a challenging environment and a number of unknowns and risk remain present.

Other 2024 Flood Damage Repairs to Date

- [11] **FR24-02 Puerua Breach.** This work is complete. An initial temporary repair of the intentional cut has been recompacted with clean fill.
- [12] **FR24-05 Puerua floodbank scour and slumping.** This 40m long failure of the floodbank has been successfully repaired.

- [13] **FR24-30 Berm Scour on Lauder Creek.** Berm work, fence realignment and planting was completed in April 2025.
- [14] **FR24-15 Henley floodbank repair.** Work that involves vegetation removal, reshaping and rebuilding the floodbank has been awarded to a contractor. Work is on hold till after the winter, waiting for weather and ground conditions to improve.
- [15] **FR24-06 and 07 Puerua Floodbank.** An investigation to assess the condition of the 4.6km length of the Puerua floodbank and design a mitigation solution is underway. The outcome of this assessment will determine requirement for future works to this bank.
- [16] **FR24-11, 31 32. Clutha berm slips.** Slip scour has occurred at three locations on the Clutha/Matau branch in areas of high velocity flow. Several repair options with preliminary designs have been considered. At this stage none are really satisfactory due to the depth of the river at these locations and steepness of the riverbank. Repair at these locations may need to be undertaken as part of a wider river management effort. Modelling work towards this is being coordinated with the Natural Hazards team.
- [17] Other repairs to date have included completing relatively minor structural repair on the Taieri, and floodbank and erosion repairs on the Lower Clutha and the Lower Taieri.

FLOOD REPAIR AND RECOVERY PROGRAMME

- [18] Flood damage information from the three open events in 2022, 2023 and 2024 is included in the flood repair and recovery programme which is available to the public online as an interactive map showing repair sites, their programmed completion, and their status. This live dashboard can be viewed on the ORC Flood Repair Programmes web page at: <https://www.orc.govt.nz/managing-natural-hazards/flood-defences/flood-repair-programmes/> and then by selecting “Flood Recovery Works” at the bottom of the page. The programme remains subject to changes as the investigations and repair works are undertaken and the dashboard updated regularly.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- [19] The forecast cost at completion of the open flood recovery programmes has been updated and is presented in table 2 below.
- [20] The overall cost for the 2022, 2023 and 2024 flood damage is expected to be \$3.95 million. Costs incurred to date (to 31 May 2025) are \$1.51 million with \$2.44 million remaining to be spent. Significant progress has been made over June on the Puerua training line repair works which will incur a large portion of expenditure by the end of the 2024-2025FY (Approximately \$0.7 million).
- [21] Contributions to date (to 31 May 2025) from Contact Energy Ltd (CEL) are \$0.3 million largely attributed to the 2022 event. We are in discussion with CEL regarding contribution to the repair cost of the Puerua training line and other sites damaged in 2024 where maintenance contribution as part of their consent conditions is applicable.

Table 2: Summary of ORC Flood Repair Costs from 2022, 2023 and 2024 events as at 31 May 2025.

Weather event	Original cost estimate reported to council	Cost to 31 May 2025	Forecast expenditure to complete	Forecast cost at completion	Contributions from CEL ¹ to 31 May 2025
July to August 2022	\$1,855,309	\$846,919	\$602,102	\$1,449,021	\$280,089
July 2023		\$56,500	\$31,000	\$87,500	
October 2024	\$2,500,000	\$607,194	\$1,802,994	\$2,410,188	\$17,956
Total	\$4,355,309	\$1,510,613	\$2,436,096	\$3,946,709	\$298,075

¹ Contact Energy maintenance contribution as part of their consent conditions partial.

- [22] The flood protection schemes, and river channels damaged by weather outlined in this paper are not insured¹ by the ORC. The flood protection and river management schemes are structured as self-insured funding models.
- [23] The flood repair costs, shown above are unbudgeted and will be incurred as deficit to the schemes and/or rivers management reserves².
- [24] The scheme reserve balances as of 30 June 2024 are provided in table 3.
- [25] Funding through NEMA is available where flood repair cost exceeds the NEMA claim threshold. The estimated NEMA threshold for the 2024 event is calculated at \$2.83 million based on the Capital Value of Otago Regional Council Assets for the 24/25 rates. Based on current cost estimates it is unlikely that ORC will be in a position to claim funding assistance from NEMA for this event.
- [26] ORC continue to seek funding opportunities the Regional Infrastructure Fund (RIF). Projects within the flood repair programmes have been included in ORC's application for the tranche 2 of to the RIF funding. A decision from central government on projects included in tranche 2 is expected within the coming weeks.

¹ The ORC does insure some flood protection infrastructure; Pump Stations are insured, including pump station buildings, associated infrastructure, and pump station foundations.

² Reserves are the surplus or deficit associated with each scheme and/or river management budget. The reserve at the end of each Financial Year will rollover into the new Financial Year and Annual Plan.

Table 3. Scheme reserve balances as of 30 June 2024.

Scheme	Reserve Balance \$000s () denotes a deficit
Alexandra Flood Protection Scheme	7
East Taieri Drainage Scheme	(270)
Leith Flood Protection Scheme	(12,998)
Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme	(838)
Lower Taieri Flood Protection Scheme	4,975
Tokomairiro Drainage Scheme	51
West Taieri Drainage Scheme	(2,417)

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [27] The works presented within this report contribute to ORC's Resilience goals within the Strategic Directions of:
- Plans are in place to ensure that the region's most vulnerable *communities (geographic and demographic) and ecosystems are resilient in the face of natural hazards.*
- and:
- Our infrastructure is designed and built to accommodate variability and uncertainty associated with changing weather patterns and sea level rise.

Significance and Engagement Considerations

- [28] Staff will communicate work programmes and associated timeframes with affected communities.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [29] The nature and setting of the assets that have been damaged during the flood events, particularly within the flood protection scheme, are such that they are vulnerable to future damage. This is a cost risk for ORC.

Climate Change Considerations

- [30] Flood repair and recovery has focused on reinstating like-for-like damaged infrastructure. Climate change considerations, particularly in the Lower Clutha Flood Protection and Drainage Scheme are being investigated by ORC as part of a separate programme of work.

Communications Considerations

- [31] Communications have included several community meetings and direct discussion with affected landowners. Staff will continue to engage with the community and affected stakeholders as the works progress.

NEXT STEPS

- [32] Complete the two remaining 2022 flood damage repairs by the end of the 2025 Calendar Year.
- [33] Complete the two remaining 2023 flood damage repairs by the end of the 2025 Calendar Year.
- [34] Update Council again on the October 2024 flood repair programme at the end of 2025 Calendar Year. Repairs are expected to be completed by the end of the 2025/26 financial year.
- [35] Continue to communicate with Contact Energy on consent contributions for the reinstatement of eligible flood repair works.
- [36] Continue to seek funding opportunities through the Regional Infrastructure fund and NEMA where available.

ATTACHMENTS

Nil

9.4. South Dunedin Future – Programme Update and Community Engagement Results**Prepared for:** Council**Report No.** HAZ2504**Activity:** Governance Report**Author:** Jonathan Rowe (Programme Manager).**Endorsed by:** Anita Dawe, General Manager Planning and Transport
Tom Dyer, General Manager Science and Resilience**Date:** 23 July 2027**PURPOSE**

- [1] The purpose of the paper is to present the key findings from the recent community engagement activities relating to the South Dunedin Risk Assessment and seven Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin; and to provide an outline the workplan and schedule through to completion of the South Dunedin Future programme in December 2026.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The South Dunedin Future (SDF) programme is a joint initiative between the Dunedin City Council (DCC) and Otago Regional Council (ORC) to develop a climate change adaptation plan for South Dunedin. The programme vision is “a safer and better South Dunedin, where sustainable urban regeneration leads to improved community resilience and wellbeing”. The programme remains on track to deliver the final climate adaptation plan by the end of 2026.
- [3] In March 2025, the councils released technical reports relating to the risk assessment and potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin. These reports formed the basis for a subsequent period of community engagement from 29 March to 11 May 2025, which consisted of community workshops, drop in events, online surveys, and targeted stakeholder engagement.
- [4] Feedback was received from over 1,200 individuals and organisations, including over 300 residents, 200 business stakeholders, 250 students and educators, iwi and community groups, among other stakeholders. Feedback represented a broad range of perspectives and the demographics of responders broadly matched census 2018 data for the South Dunedin area.
- [5] Feedback indicated a range of views, though some key themes were also evident. There appears a strong desire for change in South Dunedin, with almost 73% of responses indicating that Future 1 – Status quo (keep doing what we are doing) is taking South Dunedin in the wrong direction. Future 4 - Space for water (waterways and wetlands) attracted the most support, with almost 60% of responses agreeing this would take South Dunedin in the right direction. Future 7 – Let water in (large scale retreat) was the least popular, with 47% of responses indicating this future would take South Dunedin in the wrong direction. Respondents were also asked to comment on whether each future provided choice for where and how people live, what impact each future would have on their overall quality of life, and which future should we aim for.

- [6] A range of views were also collected on the community's tolerance of flooding, including location and duration, and who should pay for actions taken to reduce flood risk now and in the future. Targeted dialogue with infrastructure, insurance, banking, property, and social service stakeholders underscored the need for a clear long-term strategy, coordinated planning, risk-based decision-making, and a focus on delivering equitable and financially viable outcomes.
- [7] Analysis of engagement findings, along with further technical and economic work, will be used to develop a shortlist of three potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin, which will be completed in late-2025 and presented to Councils in early-2026.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** the South Dunedin Future Engagement Report – Stage 4 Engagement: 7 Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin.
- 2) **Notes** the community engagement results will be combined with further technical and economic analysis to assess the 7 Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin, to produce an initial shortlist of futures for further investigation.
- 3) **Notes** a fully developed shortlist of potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin is expected to be completed in late-2025 and presented to Councils in early-2026.
- 4) **Notes** the work plan and schedule for the final two phases of the South Dunedin Future programme, which is expected to be completed by December 2026.

BACKGROUND

- [8] The South Dunedin Future (SDF) programme is a joint initiative between the Dunedin City Council (DCC) and Otago Regional Council (ORC) to develop a climate change adaptation plan for South Dunedin. A programme plan, which outlined the high-level approach for delivering the SDF programme was approved by DCC and ORC Council Committees in July 2022 (refer Part A Item 9, Planning & Environment Committee, 6 July 2022).
- [9] The SDF programme vision is “a safer and better South Dunedin, where sustainable urban regeneration leads to improved community resilience and wellbeing”. The purpose of the programme is to enable South Dunedin to prepare for, and adapt to, the impacts of climate change, while also realising the opportunities that come with change. Broader strategic objectives of the programme relate to just transition, community safety, environmental and cultural restoration, social and economic resilience, and sustainable urban development¹.
- [10] The SDF programme has been broken into five phases, five workstreams, and a number of programme actions. The workstreams include: (i) natural hazards; (ii) strategy and programme management; (iii) communications and community engagement; (iv) risk assessment; and (v) adaptation planning. This breakdown has been explained more fully in previous Council papers and workshops but is also illustrated in the A3 SDF Programme Overview (Attachment A).

¹ Refer HAZ2302, SDF Programme Strategy Update, 22 November 2023.

- [11] In March 2025, the councils released technical reports relating to the risk assessment and potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin, including:
- a. South Dunedin Risk Assessment – Provides the first comprehensive overview of the area’s current and future flood-related and other risks through to 2100.
 - b. Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin – Background Context Report – Sets out the technical and strategic foundations for long-term planning.
 - c. Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin – Micro Business Cases – Presents a range of possible adaptation scenarios, shaped by technical and economic analysis, and early community input.
- [12] These reports formed the basis for community engagement during the period 29 March to 11 May 2025, which sought community feedback on the impacts of both the identified risks and the potential options for managing and mitigating them.

DISCUSSION

Why is community engagement important?

- [13] In 2023, Councils commissioned the University of Otago’s Centre for Sustainability to review the latest academic research and best practice in community engagement for climate adaptation. The resulting research summary noted a fundamental requirement for effective adaptation is for councils to work together with the community to solve problems and build social cohesion. Long term council-community relationships are essential as climate change impacts will keep evolving. If care is not taken, existing issues such as inequalities may be perpetuated or worsened by climate change and/or by adaptation actions. Effective engagement can mitigate such injustices and have positive flow-on effects, with many benefits for both the community and the local authority. Poor engagement (or lack of engagement) brings risks of alienating the community and producing inappropriate adaptation plans².
- [14] Councils are committed to a fair, inclusive, and transparent adaptation planning process for South Dunedin. The area faces complex challenges related to climate change and long-term resilience, so it is important that the views of all those who live, work, and have a connection with the area are heard and understood.

Engagement on South Dunedin Risk Assessment and 7 Potential Adaptation Futures

- [15] In March 2025, the councils released three technical reports relating to the risk assessment and potential adaptation futures (‘Futures’) for South Dunedin. These reports formed the basis for community engagement during the period 29 March to 11 May 2025. This engagement aimed to deepen council’s understanding of what matters most to the South Dunedin community — not only in terms of physical assets and infrastructure, but also the social and cultural connections people hold to place. This included seeking to better understand how partners and stakeholders perceive risk, their likely response to increasing risk, and supporting them to make more informed decisions about their future. The results of the engagement are captured in a report, included as Attachment B.

² Barth, J., Bond, S. & Stephenson, J. (2023) *Community engagement for climate change adaptation*. Research Summary for the South Dunedin Future Programme. Centre for Sustainability, University of Otago.

- [16] While this engagement was not intended to be a vote or referendum on any particular Future for South Dunedin, it nonetheless offered valuable insights into the community's views, priorities, and thresholds for change. This helps ensure the development of Futures and associated pathways that are both technically sound and socially grounded — creating the best possible plan for everyone, now and into the future.

What was the focus of this engagement?

- [17] During this engagement phase, the community was asked to consider and provide feedback on seven potential adaptation futures. For each Future, participants were invited to reflect on:
- a. whether that Future takes South Dunedin in the right direction (rated from *strongly agree* to *strongly disagree*);
 - b. whether that Future provides people with meaningful choices about where and how they live (rated from *strongly agree* to *strongly disagree*); and
 - c. how their overall quality of life might change compared to the present (rated from *increase significantly* to *decrease significantly*).
- [18] Participants were also asked a direct question: “What Future do you think we should aim for?” This direct questioning helped identify preferred directions and priorities for the area.
- [19] To explore tolerance for change and risk, respondents were asked questions about when they believed South Dunedin would become ‘unliveable’ for them — using a range of scenarios related to the frequency of flood events and the potential impacts of those events, such as flooding of homes, garages, gardens, roads, and constraints accessing local shops.
- [20] Finally, community views were sought on potential sources of funding for implementation of whichever Future is preferred at the end of the SDF programme. Questions included:
- a. who should pay for adaptation?
 - b. If rates were to be used, what level of rates increase would be acceptable?
- [21] This range of questions sought to help build a better understand community preferences, values, and thresholds — critical factors in planning for a safer and better future for South Dunedin.

Who participated in the engagement?

- [22] The engagement reached over 1,200 individuals and organisations, collecting a diverse range of feedback, from an extensive range of participants across South Dunedin and beyond, including:
- a. over 300 residents who provided input through online surveys and in-person events,
 - b. more than 200 business and commercial sector representatives, including property owners, insurers, banks, and infrastructure providers,

- c. around 250 students and educators from local schools and universities,
- d. community groups and organisations, including representatives from disability advocacy, Māori groups, and cultural and religious networks,
- e. public attendees at festivals, workshops, and community events numbering over 400 participants,
- f. broad online and media reach with over 190,000 social media views, nearly 2,000 website users, and email newsletters sent to over 500 subscribers.

[23] This inclusive and multi-channel approach ensured a wide spectrum of views and voices were collected and will now inform the adaptation planning process.

Feedback received - views on the 7 Potential Adaptation Futures.

[24] The engagement focussed primarily on the community's response to the seven potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin. The engagement results contain a wide range of views and perspectives; however, they also illustrate some clear convergence in certain areas. Table 1 below seeks to summarise and simplify community sentiment in relation to the broader question of whether each Future takes South Dunedin in the right direction?

Future	Takes South Dunedin in the right direction			Net Score ³	Rank
	Disagree	Neutral/unsure	Agree		
1	73%	13%	15%	-79.07	7th
2	35%	13%	51%	17.57	2nd
3	33%	18%	48%	12.46	4th
4	25%	16%	59%	39.39	1st
5	34%	18%	48%	13.00	3rd
6	37%	16%	47%	9.36	5th
7	47%	15%	38%	-13.24	6th

Table 1 – Community feedback: Does this Future take South Dunedin in the right direction?

[25] Some key themes or takeaways from these results include:

- a. Future 1 – Status quo (keep doing what we are doing) was the least supported, with 73% of respondents disagreeing or strongly disagreeing that it would take South Dunedin in the right direction. Many respondents commented that this Future lacks ambition, would result in wasted investments, and no long-term effectiveness. This feedback suggests a strong public mandate for change from the current approach.
- b. Future 4 – Space for water (waterways and wetlands) was the most preferred overall, with 59% of respondents agreeing or strongly agreeing that it would take South Dunedin in the right direction. It was also viewed as being the most well-balanced and cost-effective approach, though there was concern about high residual flood risk.

³ Net scores were calculated by applying the following factors to each of the six potential responses (strongly disagree [-1.5], disagree [-1.0], neutral or unsure [0.0], agree [+1.0], strongly agree [+1.5]), summing the totals, and then combining the six responses to three simpler categories.

- c. Future 7 – Let water in (large scale retreat) was the only other Future to receive a negative net score, with 47% of respondents disagreeing or strongly disagreeing that it would take South Dunedin in the right direction. It was viewed as being very disruptive, expensive, and the displacement would have negative impacts on community wellbeing and inequality. That said, some felt it was the most sensible long-term solution.
 - d. Futures 2, 3, 5, and 6 received mixed support, though all had positive net scores (between +17.57 and +9.36), indicating respondents saw a range of merits in these different approaches. This suggests an openness from community and stakeholders to different approaches for managing risk and adapting to the impacts of climate change.
- [26] No single Future stood out as strongly providing choice about where people live, although Futures 2, 3, and 4 were seen as offering more flexibility in that regard. Futures 1, 6, and 7 were viewed as offering limited choice.
- [27] When asked how each Future might impact quality of life, most respondents thought Futures 1–5 would lead to life staying about the same. Futures 4 and 5 had a significant number of respondents expecting some improvement in quality of life. Futures 6 and 7 were largely seen as likely to significantly reduce quality of life.
- [28] When asked a more direct question about which Future respondents felt we should be aiming for, Futures 2 (27%) and 4 (29%) were most preferred; while Futures 1 (2%) and 3 (7%) were least preferred. While this more direct line of questioning resulted in Futures 4 and 1 retaining their positions as most and least preferred respectively, results for other Futures varied.
- [29] Two prominent themes emerged in the feedback across all futures, including that council should build more infrastructure in the short term, to reduce present day flood risk, and that stakeholders wanted more information about any potential managed retreat process, including in regard to location, timing, and policy and process for property buy-outs.

Tolerance of flooding

- [30] A series of questions were asked to understand respondent's experiences with flooding and whether they had been affected before, how often flooding occurs, and under what circumstances. Respondents were also asked when they believe South Dunedin might become 'unliveable' due to flooding. These questions were aimed at better understanding tolerance for flooding, which helps inform design of potential adaptation actions, for example, seeking to limit flooding in buildings to once every 50 years (versus shorter or longer timeframes).
- [31] Respondents had the least tolerance for flood water entering their homes, with 83% of the 270 responses indicating that South Dunedin would become 'unliveable' if flood water entered their homes (with responses spanning periods from 1-50 years). Almost 20% of respondents indicated their home had previously flooded. Most respondents said that flood water ponding on their lawn, local sports fields, and in public car parking areas would never make South Dunedin unliveable – suggesting increased tolerance of 'nuisance' flooding, but clear intolerance of flooding entering homes.

Who should help pay?

- [32] When asked who should help pay to fund South Dunedin's future, most respondents selected Central Government (24%) and Local Government (22%). This was followed by property developers (15%), and Dunedin residents and businesses (13%). Respondents had the option of selecting multiple answers.
- [33] When asked whether they would support rates increases to reduce flooding, responses varied:
- a. if rates were the only source of funding, 50% of respondents said they would support a 10% rates increase and 10% supported a 25% increase, while 26% said they would not support any increase; however
 - b. if rates were to cover the full cost, support dropped, with 39% of respondents supporting a 10% rates increase and 18% supporting a 25% increase, while 30% said they would not support any increase.
- [34] These results suggest that while many respondents are open to contributing through rates, support is higher when costs are shared more broadly.

Targeted stakeholder engagement

- [35] In addition to public surveys, workshops, and drop-in sessions, a series of targeted engagements were undertaken with key sectors, including infrastructure providers, financial institutions, property stakeholders, government agencies, and community representatives. These stakeholders brought specific insights based on commercial interests, operational responsibilities, asset holdings, or community services and connections.
- [36] Common themes included a strong call for clear direction, coordinated planning, and timely investment from council to build confidence in whatever strategic direction results from the South Dunedin Future process. Infrastructure providers highlighted the importance of information and data sharing, to support more informed investment decisions, and the need to align asset maintenance and renewal cycles with any anticipated changes in land use and infrastructure levels of service. Property groups, including investors and developers, sought certainty, including clear plans and actions from council that actively manage identified risks, while at the same time promoting and enabling investment opportunities in lower risk areas. Social service agencies and community groups stressed the importance of equity, accessibility, and inclusive planning, particularly for renters, disabled people, and low-income communities.
- [37] The insurance sector acknowledged South Dunedin's high flood risk and signalled support for a broad risk management approach. This includes improved three waters network maintenance, infrastructure investment, and property-level interventions in the shorter term, while making risk-based decisions about land use and infrastructure in the longer term that include insurability as a central consideration. Banks raised concern over the tension between short-term insurance cover and long-term mortgage lending risk, referencing the need for standardised hazard data and better risk information to support more informed lending decisions. It was also signalled that banks may need to take steps in the near future to better reflect natural hazard and climate-related risks, including, for example, via increased loan to value ratios for higher risk properties.

- [38] While the commentary above, and the attached engagement report, focus primarily on feedback received during the period 29 March – 11 May 2025, engagement with a wide range of stakeholders continues on a week-to-week basis, and further rounds of formal engagement are planned in future stages of the SDF programme.

OPTIONS

- [39] There are no options presented for this report.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [40] These are described in the paper and attachments, which build on previous advice and Council decisions relating to SDF programme strategy and policy, as covered in the following reports:

- HAZ2109, ORC Council, 24 November 2021
- OPS2215, ORC Strategy and Planning Committee, 13 April 2022
- OPS2223, ORC Strategy and Planning Committee, 13 July 2022
- HAZ2302, ORC Safety and Resilience Committee, 10 August 2023
- HAZ2302, ORC Council, 22 November 2023
- GOV2343, ORC Council, 6 December 2023
- GOV2419, ORC Council, 24 July 2024
- GOV2430, ORC Council, 25 September 2024
- GOV2531, ORC Council, 19 March 2025

Financial Considerations

- [41] Funding of the SDF programme is provided for in ORC's 2025/26 Annual Plan. The SDF programme is also co-funded by the Dunedin City Council. No decisions have been made about funding for potential adaptation work that may arise from the SDF programme.

Significance and Engagement

- [42] Extensive external engagement has been undertaken with a range of partners, stakeholders, and affected communities, which is the focus of this paper. Further community engagement is planned in subsequent stages of the programme, as described in the report.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [43] These are described in ORC paper HAZ2302 presented to Council on 22 November 2023. The Government's ongoing reforms relating to local government, resource management, and climate adaptation, and other sectors could have implications for the SDF programme and implementation of resulting plans or recommendations.

Climate Change Considerations

- [44] The South Dunedin Future Programme is enabling adaptation to the effects of future climate change.

Communications Considerations

- [45] These are described in the report and include extensive communications and community engagement activities over coming months and subsequent stages of the SDF programme.

NEXT STEPS

Closing off latest round of engagement

- [46] The attached engagement report and a 1-2 page 'plain English' summary (currently in development) will be uploaded to the SDF programme web page and key findings will be conveyed to stakeholders via an e-newsletter and regular stakeholder interactions.

Developing a shortlist of potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin

- [47] The next step in the adaptation planning process is to complete an initial multi-criteria assessment (MCA) of the seven Futures. This assessment will utilise the community engagement results, and involve technical and economic assessments by council and consultant teams, using the decision-making framework previously noted and endorsed by Councils⁴. This assessment will refine the longlist of seven Futures to produce an initial shortlist of three Futures. The results of this initial shortlisting process will be presented to Councils in August 2025.
- [48] Modelling will then be undertaken on the three short-listed Futures, to test the efficacy of each and determine the optimised balance of infrastructure, nature-based solutions, and managed retreat required to manage risk to acceptable levels. This modelling will, for example, indicate how risk would be managed in each of the short-listed Futures, the likely size, location, and cost of adaptation actions, and the resulting residual risk (i.e. risk remaining even after various adaptation actions have been implemented).
- [49] The modelling will inform further technical and economic analysis and enable development of pathways for each of the three shortlisted Futures. These pathways will show anticipated change at different intervals, likely periods of 25 years, including at 2050, 2075, 2100 and beyond. The shortlisted Futures will include more detailed information on the useful life of adaptation actions, linking together different actions such as infrastructure investment, creating green space, and potential managed retreat, into viable pathways, where changes in approach result from pre-agreed signals and triggers, so change only occurs if or when necessary to manage risk.
- [50] The fully developed shortlist of potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin is expected to be completed in late-2025 and presented to Councils in early-2026.

ATTACHMENTS

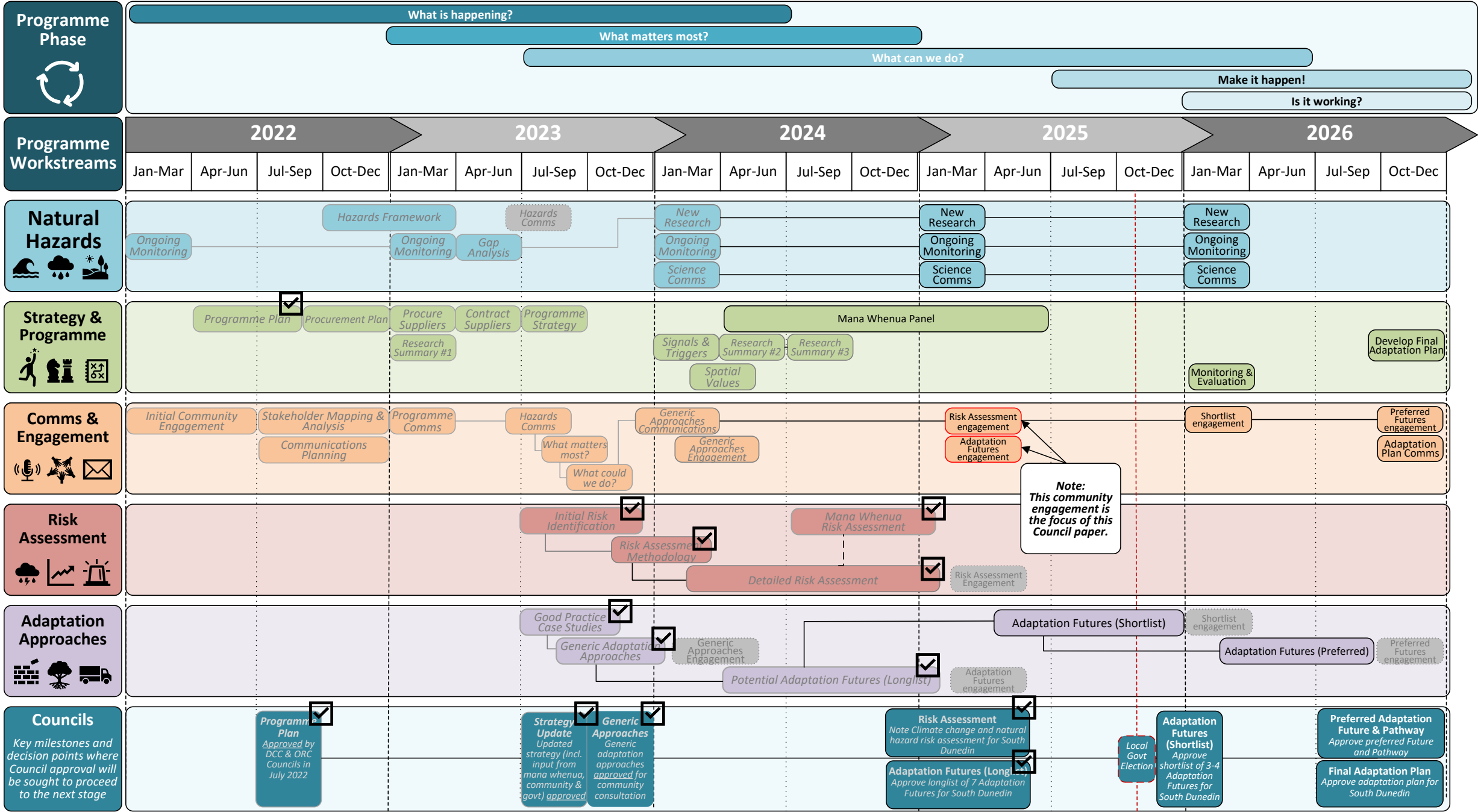
1. SDF Programme - Summary One- Pager (July 2025) [9.5.1 - 1 page]
2. SDF Engagement Report Stage 4 - 7 potential adaptation futures (Final - 9 July 2025) [9.5.2 - 104 pages]

⁴ Refer GOV2531, South Dunedin Future – Risk Assessment and Potential Adaptation Futures, ORC Council Meeting, 19 March 2025.



South Dunedin Future Programme

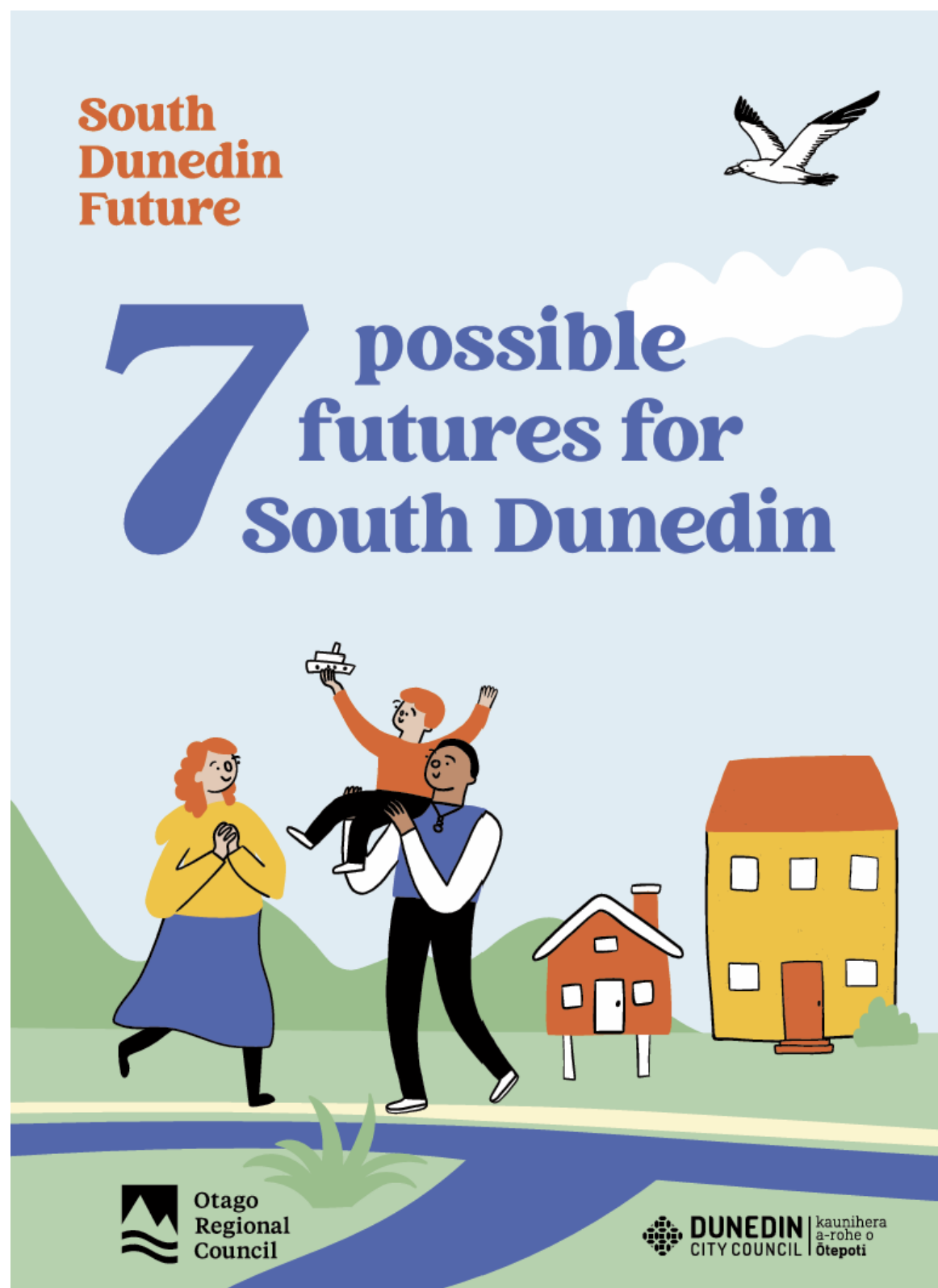
- South Dunedin Future is a **joint programme** between Dunedin City Council and Otago Regional Council to find ways to respond to climate change and flooding problems in South Dunedin.
- We need to **adapt South Dunedin’s infrastructure and environment** in a way that creates more room for increasing levels of rain, sea and groundwater, while protecting space for people and the things that matter.
- We are **making a plan** with the South Dunedin community, mana whenua and stakeholders to work out what’s most important and to find the right balance between people, water and space.
- This will involve **lots of technical work and community engagement** over a number of years. Some key pieces of this work are mapped out below.



SOUTH DUNEDIN FUTURE ENGAGEMENT REPORT

STAGE 4 ENGAGEMENT: 7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURES

JUNE 2025



DUNEDIN | kaunihera
CITY COUNCIL | a-rohe o
Ōtepoti



Otago
Regional
Council



Beca

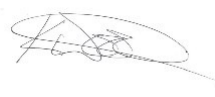


Tonkin+Taylor

SOUTH DUNEDIN FUTURE ENGAGEMENT REPORT

STAGE 4 ENGAGEMENT: 7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURES

REV	DATE	DETAILS
1 Draft	27 May 2025	First draft
2 Draft	3 June 2025	Changes following DCC and ORC review
3- Final	9 June 2025	Final
4 – Re-issue	9 July 2025	Updating title to 7 Potential Adaptation Futures

	NAME	DATE	SIGNATURE
Prepared By	Gemma Greenshields	09 July 2025	
Reviewed by	Joao Machado	09 July 2025	
Approved by	Kevin Wood	09 July 2025	

DISCLAIMER & LIMITATIONS:

WSP New Zealand Limited ('WSP'), Beca Limited ('Beca') and Tonkin & Taylor Limited ('T&T') provide the South Dunedin Futures Project services in association with each other using the "Kia Rōpine" brand. WSP is engaged by the Dunedin City Council in accordance with the LTES Contract No. 10458 ('Agreement') as the lead consultant and each of Beca and T&T are engaged by WSP as subconsultants pursuant to separate subconsultant agreements. Beca and T&T only assume liability to WSP in relation to the services, and only to the extent of the terms of their respective subconsultant agreements. WSP, Beca, and T&T are separate and independent legal entities, and no party is another's agent, partner, or joint venture party, nor do they have authority to bind each other or act on each other's behalf.



This report ('Report') has been prepared by WSP (via the Kia Rōpine group) exclusively for the South Dunedin Future Programme team (Dunedin City Council and Otago Regional Council) ('Client') in relation to the South Dunedin Future Programme to report on engagement undertaken for risk and the 7 potential adaptation futures stage of the programme ('Purpose') and in accordance with the Agreement. The findings in this Report are based on and are subject to the assumptions specified in the Report, the Agreement and associated attachments, and Client data supplied during the engagement phase. WSP accepts no liability whatsoever for any use or reliance on this Report, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than the Purpose or for any use or reliance on this Report by any third party.

The 'Stage 4 Engagement – 7 potential adaptation futures' report ('this report' and relevant to the longlist adaptation options phase of the SDF Programme) relates to the engagement activities carried out in relation to the Workstream 4 Adaptation Planning Stage 3 – '7 potential adaptation futures stage' in the South Dunedin Future Programme. Revision 2 of this report was circulated to the SDF Programme team at the Dunedin City Council for review and further inputs, which were incorporated into Revision 3 before finalising the report.

In preparing this Report, WSP has relied upon data, surveys, analysis, designs, plans and other information ('Client Data') provided by or on behalf of the Client. Except as otherwise stated in this Report, WSP has not verified the accuracy or completeness of the Client Data. To the extent that the statements, opinions, information, conclusions and/or recommendations in this Report are based in whole or part on the Client Data, those conclusions are contingent upon the accuracy and completeness of the Client Data. WSP will not be liable for any incorrect conclusions or findings in the Report should any Client Data be incorrect or have been concealed, withheld, misrepresented, or otherwise not fully disclosed to WSP.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 5

1 INTRODUCTION 6

2 WHAT WE DID..... 7

2.1 WHAT WE WANTED TO FIND OUT 7

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS AND ENGAGEMENT METHODS AND TIMELINE 7

3 WHO WE HEARD FROM..... 14

3.1 ONLINE DEMOGRAPHICS..... 14

4 WHAT WE HEARD ABOUT THE 7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURES... 18

4.1 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 1..... 21

4.2 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 2..... 24

4.3 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 3..... 27

4.4 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 4 31

4.5 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 5..... 35

4.6 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 6..... 39

4.7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 7..... 43

5 PREFERRED FUTURE 47

5.1 WHICH OF THESE FUTURES DO YOU THINK WE SHOULD AIM FOR?..... 47

6 WHO SHOULD PAY?..... 48

6.1 WHO SHOULD HELP PAY?..... 48

7 TOLERANCE..... 50

8 STAKEHOLDERS AND COMMUNITIES OF INTEREST 56

9 WHAT WE LEARNT 64

10 NEXT STEPS..... 66

APPENDICES

Appendix A - Flyer - 7 Possible futures for South Dunedin

Appendix B – Survey questions

Appendix C – Comments received about each Potential Adaptation Future

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

During April and May 2025 community engagement occurred for the South Dunedin Future Programme to share the risk assessment and understand community views on the 7 potential adaptation futures, tolerance, and who should pay for adaptation. South Dunedin Future (SDF) is a programme aimed at better understanding how the environment is changing, considering how that will affect buildings, infrastructure, and communities, and looking at what we can do about it.

A range of communication and engagement **methods** were used. Some key methods included a flyer, online survey, drop-ins session, workshops, and stalls at Moana Nui Pacific community festival.

Those who responded to our **demographic** questions online showed that there were slightly more females than males responded online. The ethnic representation in the online survey was comparable to the 2018 census data. There was a spread in the ages that responded but the 50-54 age bracket had slightly more respondents.

Most have a stand-alone house on a section and most people own their home. Most households earn \$100,000-\$150,000. And most of the people responding to the survey were from South Dunedin or the Dunedin area.

This engagement has given us further insights into the **community views** that will feed into the next stages of technical work. Some of the key things we have heard from the community through this engagement included:

- People were least **tolerant** about water in their homes, but water in their garages could occur more frequently. Most respondents thought that water on roads, footpaths and lawn could occur more frequently and would never be 'unliveable'.
- **Future 4**, was the future that most people said takes South Dunedin in the right direction. When asked about what future people preferred in a separate question, futures 2 and 4 were the most preferred. Some stated future 2 should be the starting place and move towards future 4.
- There is a **strong mandate for change** and to do something different in South Dunedin beyond the status quo as 72.73% of respondents said that they didn't think this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction.
- People said **quality of life** would increase with futures 5 and 6 and would decrease with futures 6 and 7.
- Most people told us that Local Government and Central Government should **pay**. Half of the respondents would support a 10% rates increase.
- People were wanting **more information** about what it means for their property and if there was retreat, how would the buy-out process work?

All feedback will be provided as input for thresholds (workstream 1) and the adaptation approach development (workstream 4). **Further engagement** with some stakeholders will occur in the coming months, after which focus will shift to planning and designing engagement for subsequent phases of the South Dunedin Future Programme.

1 INTRODUCTION

Adapting to our changing climate is a big challenge. South Dunedin Future (SDF) is a programme aimed at better understanding how the environment is changing, considering how that will affect buildings, infrastructure, and communities, and looking at what we can do about it.

This joint initiative between the Dunedin City Council (DCC) and Otago Regional Council (ORC) will develop a climate change adaptation plan for the low-lying and flood-affected areas of South Dunedin. This involves detailed science, technical, and economic work, as well as extensive community engagement, over a five-year period (2021-26).

This report provides an overview of the latest round of community engagement, which occurred during March, April, and May 2025, and focussed on the recently released South Dunedin Risk Assessment and 7 Potential Adaptation Futures (as part of Workstream 4 'Adaptation Planning' Stage 3 – '7 potential adaptation futures'). The report's purpose is to provide a summary of engagement undertaken, record the feedback received and key findings, and inform the next stages of the SDF programme.

Note that this report does not cover any engagement and collaboration activities with Mana Whenua. The DCC and ORC are engaging directly with Mana Whenua via Aukaha as 'project partners' and their direct input into the Mana Whenua risk assessment and the decision-making framework will inform future stages of the programme.

The objectives of this engagement were to work with the South Dunedin community and other stakeholders to:

- Inform them of the key findings of the risk assessment
- Seek feedback on the 7 potential adaptation futures to understand what direction the community wants to take.
- Understand community views on who should pay for this work and test willingness to pay among ratepayers.
- Collect information to understand the community's tolerance to risk, particularly flooding – this is to inform the thresholds for the adaptation pathways

The community feedback within this report will feed into the next stages of the project which will be development of a shortlist of 2-3 potential adaptation futures for South Dunedin.

Further engagement will occur over the coming months to reach additional stakeholders not covered in this most recent engagement round, after which focus will shift to planning and designing engagement for subsequent phases of the programme.

2 WHAT WE DID

The engagement period ran from 29 March to the 11 May 2025, using a number of communications and engagement methods to inform people of the risk assessment and 7 potential adaptation futures. The development of the engagement approach was guided by the South Dunedin Future Communications and Engagement Strategy.

2.1 WHAT WE WANTED TO FIND OUT

During this engagement stage we asked the community about the following:

1. For each of the 7 potential adaptation futures we asked the community:
 - a. This option takes South Dunedin in the right direction (Strongly disagree to Strongly agree)
 - b. This option gives people choices about when and how they live (Strongly disagree to Strongly agree)
 - c. Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would (Decrease significantly to Increase significantly).
2. What future do you think we should aim for?
3. Who should pay? And if rates were needed to contribute, how much rates increase would you support?
4. To understand tolerance, we asked people a range of questions about when South Dunedin would become unliveable. We used frequency of flood events that impacted people’s homes, garages, lawns, access to roads and shops.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS AND ENGAGEMENT METHODS AND TIMELINE

The table below outlines the different communications and engagement methods used to get feedback from the community on the 7 potential adaptation futures. The range of methods were chosen with the aim of providing more opportunities in a range of locations. Figures 2-1, 2-2 and 2-3 show images of some of the communications and engagement methods utilised during the engagement period.

Communications and Engagement Methods	Date	Number of people who interacted
Distribution of “7 possible futures for South Dunedin” flyer to all of South Dunedin	7 April	South Dunedin focus area (7000 households and businesses)
Resident Online Survey	29 March – 11 May 2025	419 people entered the online survey, 223 officially pressed ‘submit’ at the end of their survey. 110 of those that entered the survey did not enter anything into the survey. 86 did respond to some of the survey, their feedback is included with the results. The total number of responses to the online survey is 309.
Business Survey (Note: results from survey not included at the time of writing this report as the survey remained open)	29 March – 30 May 2025	5 responses to survey, direct feedback via email received 5 formal responses from targeted stakeholders
Website update	29 March	1,700 users of South Dunedin Future pages 10,700 page views of South Dunedin Future pages Facebook social-paid attracted 136 hits Poster QR code attracted 36 hits ODT digital display attracted 13 hits DL flyer QR code attracted 8 hits Print QR code (ODT) attracted 3 hits. Print QR code (poster) attracted 2 hits Print QR code (Star) attracted 1 hit
Email newsletter	10 April	516 subscribers

Communications and Engagement Methods	Date	Number of people who interacted
Social media posts		
• Post #1 - Boosted, Overview Video (ORC posted as well)	3 April 2025 4 April	24,535 views 642 views
• Post #2 - Boosted, Future 1 (ORC posted as well)	10 April 2025 10 April 2025	17,654 views 1,416 views
• Post #3 - Boosted, Futures 2 and 3 (ORC posted as well)	17 April 2025 17 April 2025	42,019 views 1,605 views
• Post #4 - Boosted, Futures 4 and 5 (ORC posted as well)	24 April 2025 24 April 2025	30,996 views 1,003 views
• Post #5 - Boosted, Futures 6 and 7 (ORC posted as well)	1 May 2025 1 May 2025	61,460 views 802 views
• Additional Post #1 not boosted: Drop-in sessions Forbury Park, St Kilda Bowling Club (ORC posted as well)	29 April 2025 29 April 2025	5,299 views 726 views
• Additional Post #2 not boosted: Drop-in sessions at St Kilda Bowling Club (ORC posted as well)	07 May 2025 08 May 2025	5,294 views 850 views
• Additional Post #3 not boosted: Thank you Dunedin (ORC posted as well)	16 May 2025 16 May 2025	2468 views 745 views
Joint DCC / ORC media release: South Dunedin Future 7 potential futures	21 March	All local and national media, on council websites
Media coverage / advertising		Readership of the Star (38,500) and Otago Daily Times (95,000 readership print and 100,000 daily online)
OARsome Morning Show - 02-04-2025 - South Dunedin Future - Jonathan Rowe	2 April	
S. Dunedin plans open to feedback Otago Daily Times Online News	3 April	
South Dunedin residents asked to choose between flood mitigation or relocation RNZ News	9 April	
DCC event listings	3, 5, 26, April, 1 May	
Facebook event listings		
Print ad run in both ODT and the Star newspapers.		

Communications and Engagement Methods	Date	Number of people who interacted
Email to stakeholders, community, and cultural groups	29 March- 4 April	Schools, Board of Trustees University Departments, Banks, Insurers, Combined Churches, Ministries of Education, Environment and Health, Kainga Ora, Disabled Community, Property Developers, Property Council of NZ,
Letter to South Dunedin property owners	April	5073 property owners
South Dunedin Future community engagement	8, 9 April	136 drop-in participants
- Public drop in with: - SDF overview information - Risk assessment - Hazard hotspot map 7 potential futures dashboard - Display boards and feedback stations for 7 potential futures, - Video overview of 7 potential futures - Feedback posters for preferred future, who should pay, rates increase tolerance. - Flood tolerance questionnaire - Colouring in area - SDF newsletter sign-up sheet	Nations Church	45 workshop participants
	1, 2, 3 May	
	Forbury Park	
	8, 9 May	
	St Kilda Bowling club	
3 workshops were held throughout the public engagement phase. Workshops were run to enable participants to do a deep dive into the 7 potential futures, and tolerance elements.		
Engagement with schools	3, 10 and 29 April	125 senior secondary students
Queens High Envirogroup, Kings High School, Geography classes, Queens	15 May	8 Board members

Communications and Engagement Methods	Date	Number of people who interacted
Board of Trustees, Otago Girls High School		
Engagement with University Departments Centre for Sustainability, Surveying School, Geography Department, Architecture School, Climate Health	21 January, 25 April, 5, 19 and 21 May	90 Representatives
Engagement with Insurance companies ICNZ, Tower, IAG, Suncorp	7, 13, 14 and 20 May	30 representatives
Engagement Banking community ASB, ANZ, Kiwibank. NZBA, Westpac	19, 30 April, 7, 9 and 12 May	58 representatives
Engagement with Power Companies Transpower and Aurora Energy	1, 9 May	6 representatives
Workshop with people with disability representatives	5 May	2 representatives
Engagement with Commercial Property Owners and Representatives Port Otago, Property Council of NZ, OPIA	13 February, 28 April, 06 and 12 May	129 representatives
Engagement with Government Departments MoE, Kainga Ora, Te Whatu Ora.	30 April, 02, 13 May	11 representatives
Combined Churches Workshop	18 May	30 representatives
Dunedin 60 Plus Club workshop	05 February	150 participants
Green Party Forum @ Otago University	17 February	100 participants
South Dunedin Street Festival (to inform about upcoming engagement opportunities)	08 March	150 participants
Moana Nui Pacific Festival • SDF information 7 potential futures flyer.	29 March	30 participants
South Dunedin Community Network workshop	16 May	3 network Rōpu members attended

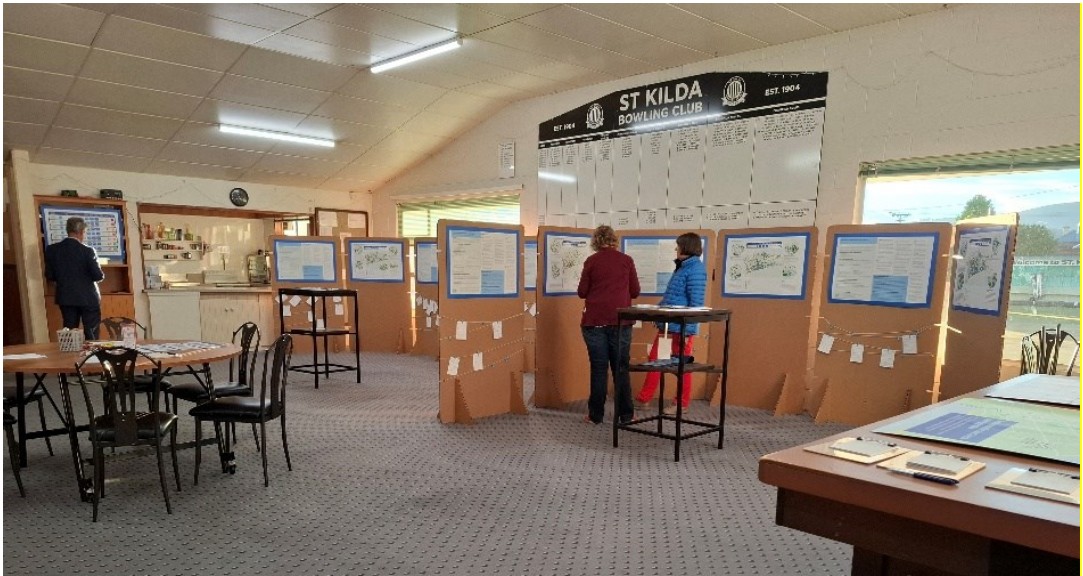


Figure 2-1: Drop in session and workshop



Figure 2-2: Material at drop in sessions

3 WHO WE HEARD FROM

Understanding who we have heard from is important for understanding which parts of the community the feedback collected speaks for. It also allows us to also understand who we haven't heard from and enables us to adjust engagement methods for future engagements.

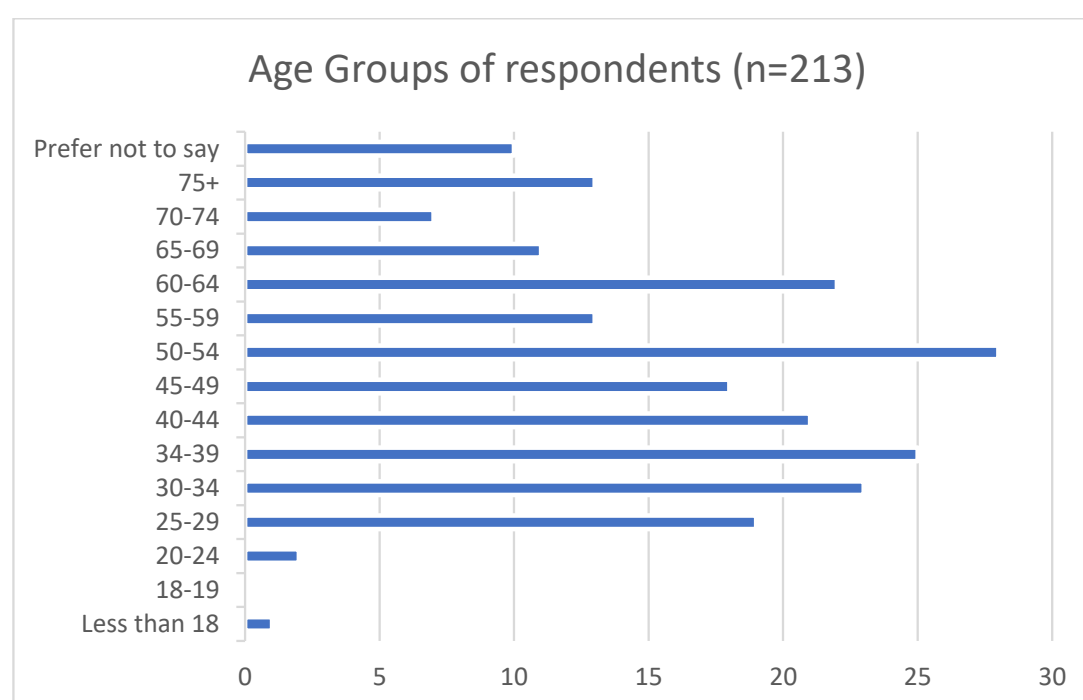
This section reports who we heard from in the online survey, which collected detailed demographic information. Demographics from the workshops and drop-in sessions weren't collected as this can be quite invasive for people when there are already a large number of questions we are asking them.

3.1 ONLINE DEMOGRAPHICS

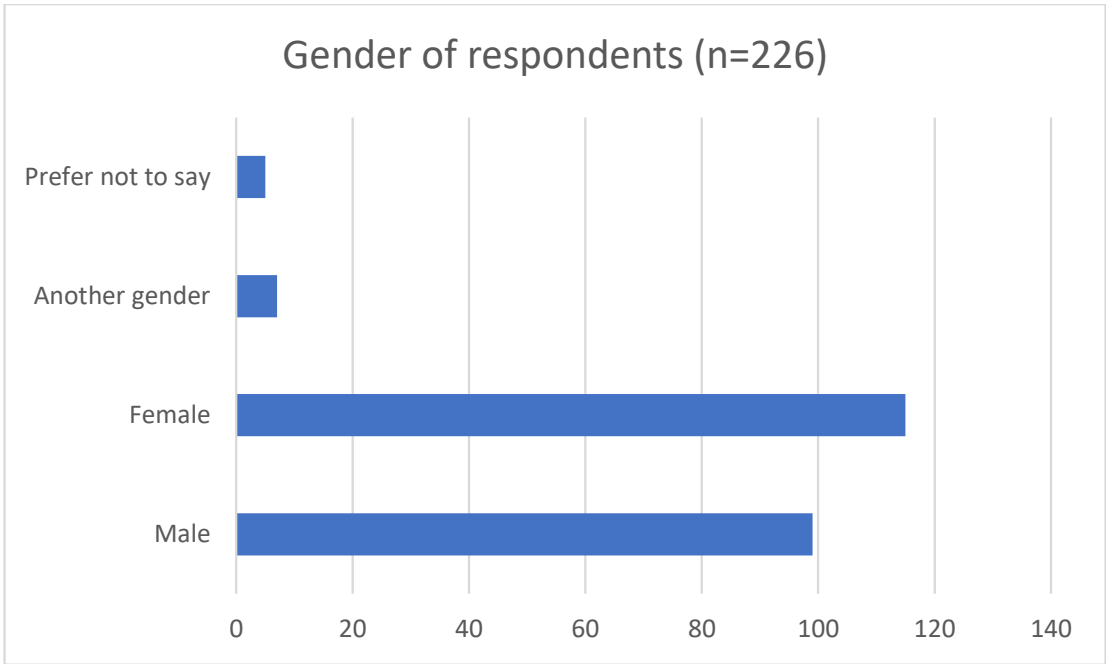
After cleaning the data¹, a total of 309 respondents provided answers to our online survey. 419 people entered the online survey, 223 officially pressed 'submit' at the end of their survey. 110 of those that entered the survey did not enter anything into the survey. 86 responded to parts of the survey, their feedback is included with the results. The total number of responses to the online survey is 309.

There are a different number of respondents for each question as it was not a requirement for people to answer every question.

A wide range of ages responded to the online survey, with the largest response coming from the 50-54 age range. There were similar numbers of males and females who took part in the survey, with slightly more females.



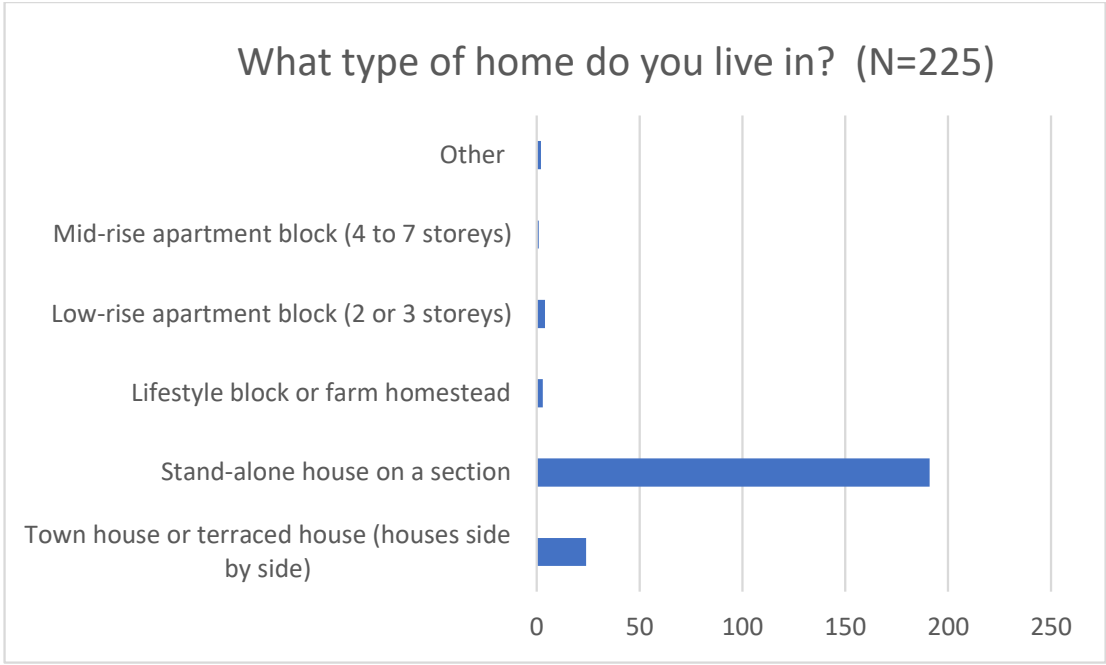
¹ 'Cleaning the data' refers to checking that people who entered the survey answered at least one of the survey questions. For this survey it was not a requirement for participants to respond to every question. If someone entered the survey but did not answer any questions they were removed from the number of participants.



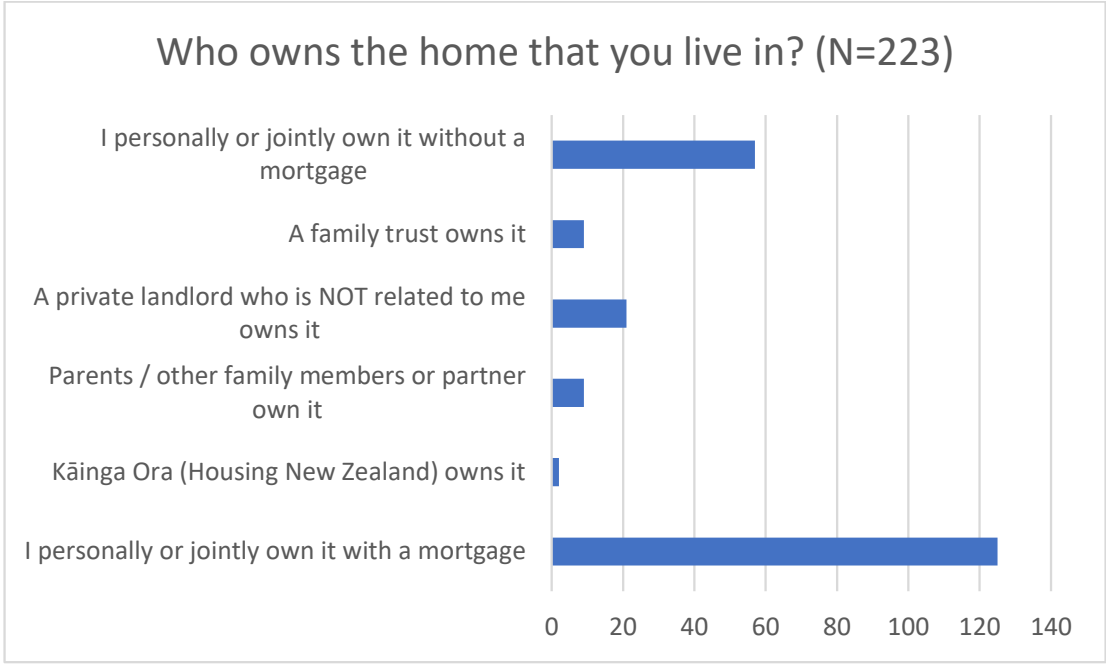
The ethnicity of the respondents mostly comprised of New Zealand Europeans with some representation from Māori and other ethnicities. Respondents were able to select more than one ethnicity, which reflects the more than 100% figures. The ethnicities of respondents reflect Census 2018 data for the South Dunedin community. This suggests the data is generally representative of the community’s views. Note that the mana whenua engagement is not included within this report as this is occurring as part of workstream 1.

Ethnicity	Percentage	Census 2018 for South Dunedin
New Zealand European	76%	84%
Māori	8.1%	12%
Pacific peoples (Samoan, Cook Island Maori)	8.4%	6%
Other (eg. South African, Dutch, Indian).	8.1%	11%
Chinese	1.6%	unknown
Prefer not to say	4.47%	-
Don't know	.4%	-
Total	107.07%	113%

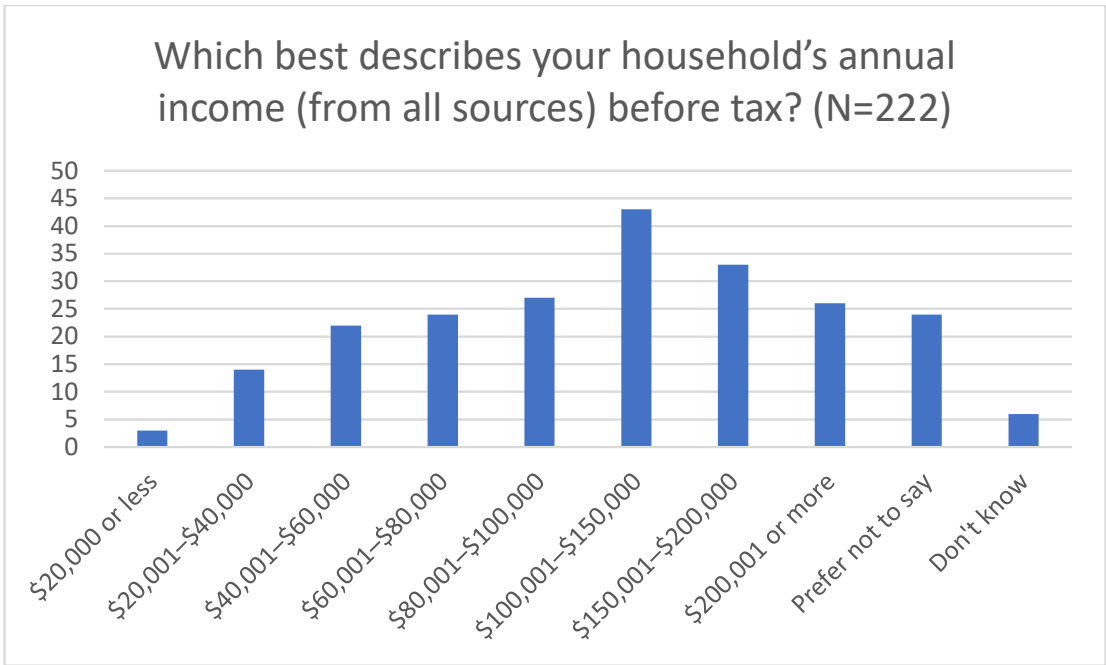
Most respondents live in a standalone house on a section, with a few living in town houses or terraced houses. This is also reflective of the housing type within South Dunedin.



Most people who responded to the survey own their own home either with a mortgage or on their own.



There was a span of household incomes indicated by respondents, with the most common household income being \$100,001 - \$150,000 per year.



We also asked people to put where they live on a map. Below is a map showing where the respondents for the online survey live. Most of the respondents came from South Dunedin or the surrounding suburbs.



Figure 2 Map showing where online survey respondents live

4 WHAT WE HEARD ABOUT THE ‘7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURES’

Across all methods of engagement, the following feedback was received on the 7 potential adaptation futures. People were asked three questions about the 7 potential adaptation futures:

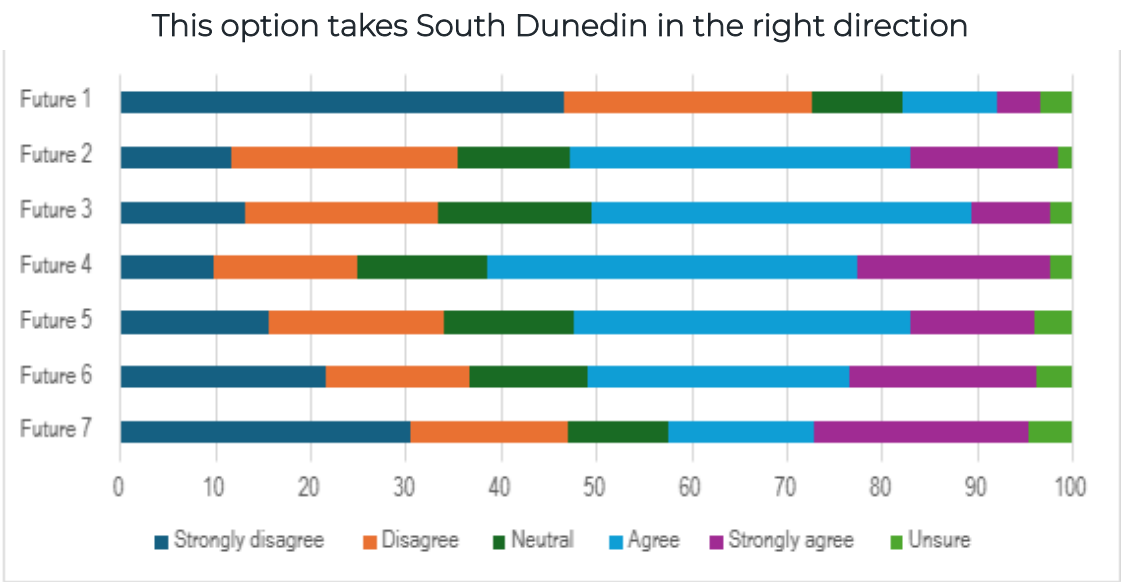
- Does this take South Dunedin in the right direction?
- Does this give people choice about where and how they live?
- Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would, decrease significantly through to increase significantly.

The feedback for each future is provided below in sections 4.1 -4.7. The comments in these sections are summarised comments. The verbatim comments from respondents separated into themes are in Appendix C.

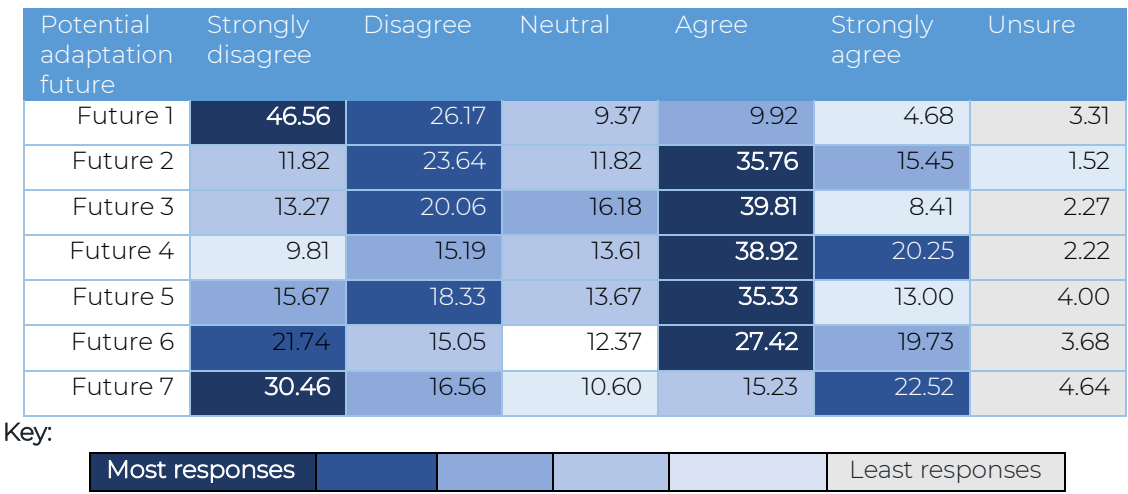
The tables below compare the responses for all futures to each question. The number of responses to the questions varied for each of the futures. The numbers within the tables are a percentage² of responses as not the same number of respondents answered about each future.

Does this future take South Dunedin in the right direction?

Potential adaptation future 4 was the most preferred with 38.92% and 20.25% agreeing or strongly agreeing that this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction. The least favoured future was future 1 with 72.73% of respondents either strongly disagreeing or disagreeing that this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction.

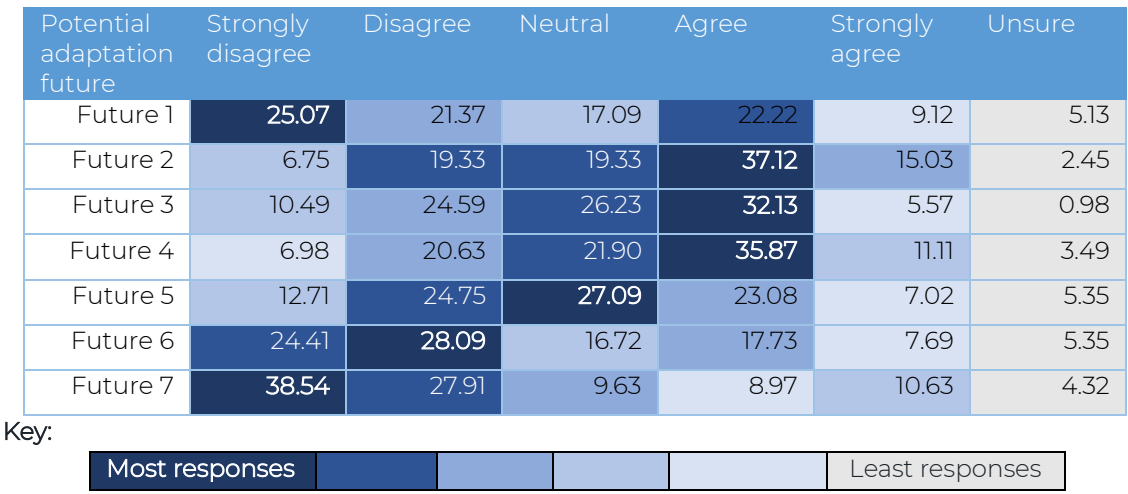
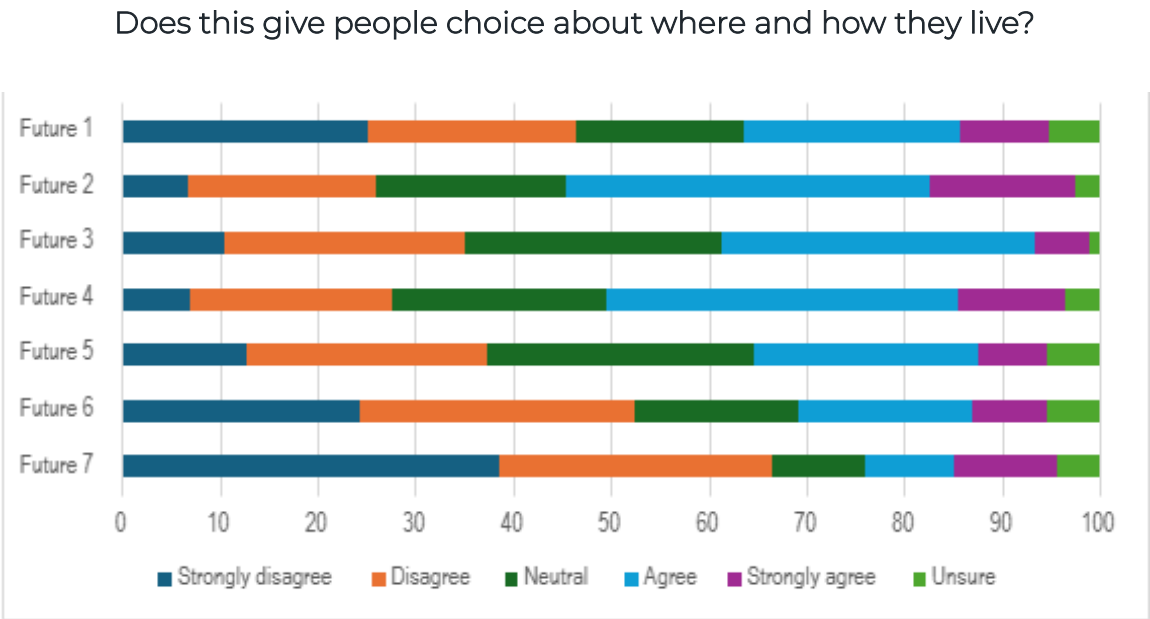


² Percentages don't total to 100 due to rounding of decimal places



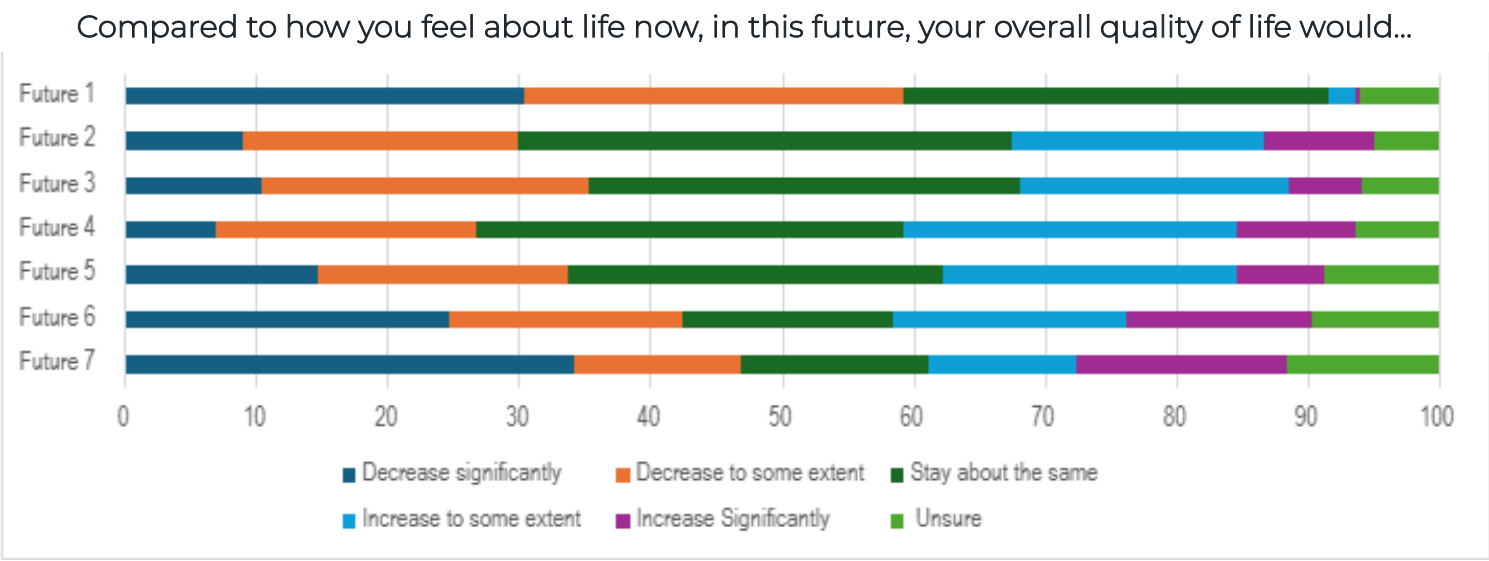
Does this give people choice about where and how they live?

No future stood out at giving people choice about where they live. The highest responses received were ‘agree’ for Futures 2, 3 and 4. These futures provide people choice about where and how you live. The highest response for futures 1 and 7 were ‘strongly disagree’ and future 6 was disagree.

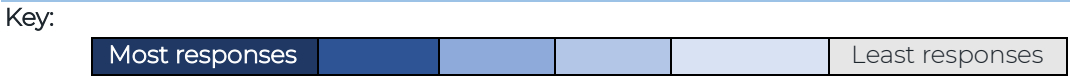


Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...

Most respondents thought life would stay about the same for Futures 1-5. However, with futures 4 and 5 the second highest responses were that they thought quality of life would increase to some extent. With most respondents for futures 6 and 7 stating that quality of life would decrease significantly.



Potential adaptation future	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Future 1	30.37	28.94	32.38	2.01	0.29	6.02
Future 2	8.95	20.99	37.65	19.14	8.33	4.94
Future 3	10.49	24.92	32.79	20.33	5.57	5.90
Future 4	7.01	19.75	32.48	25.48	8.92	6.37
Future 5	14.72	19.06	28.43	22.41	6.69	8.70
Future 6	24.75	17.73	16.05	17.73	14.05	9.70
Future 7	34.22	12.62	14.29	11.30	15.95	11.63



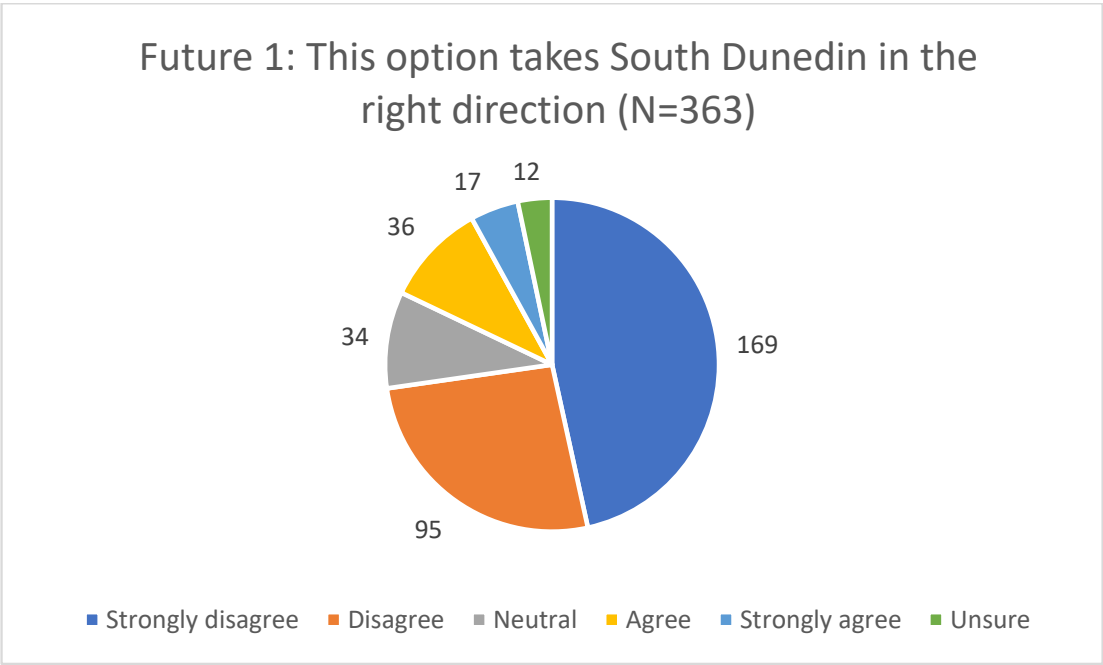
4.1 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 1

4.1.1 FUTURE 1 RESULTS SUMMARY

Potential adaptation future 1 is based on keep doing what we are doing. Most of the respondents strongly disagreed (46.5%) or disagreed (26.1%) that this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction. There was a split in responses about giving people choices about where and how they live from strongly disagree (25.07%) to agree (22.22%). Compared to how people live now, people felt that their quality of life would stay the same (32.38%) or decrease through this potential adaptation future. The comments indicated that people believed this future was not a realistic choice and that the cost of investment was not worthwhile, given the remaining risk.

4.1.2 This option takes south Dunedin in the right direction

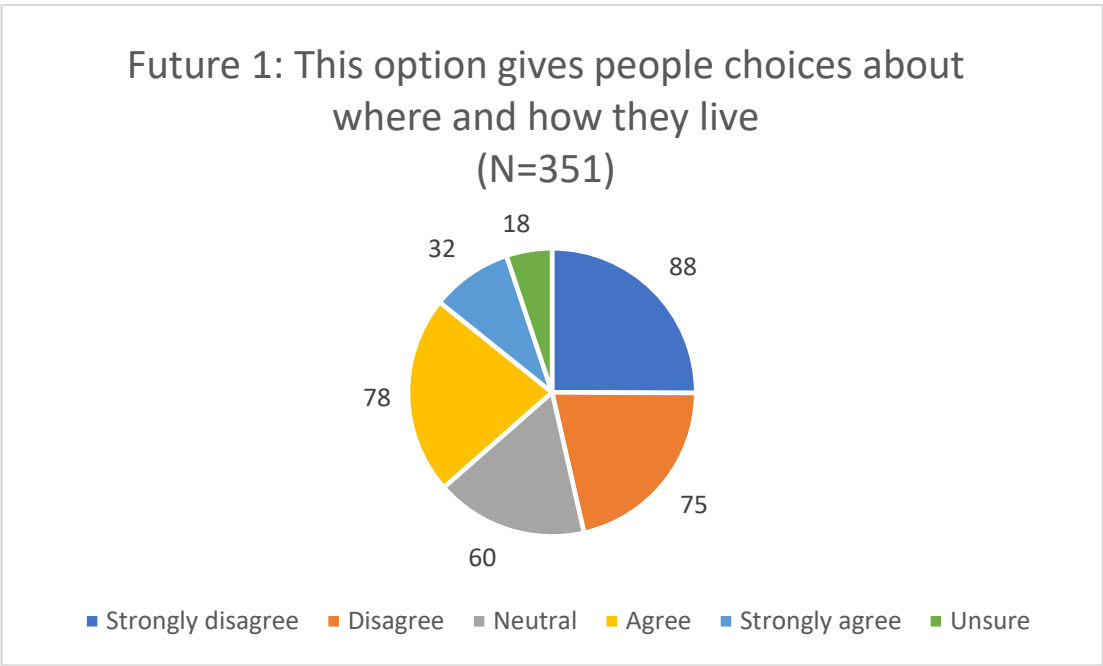
Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	137	88	32	33	15	7
Online survey	32	7	2	3	2	5
Total	169	95	34	36	17	12
% ³	46.5	26.1	9.3	9.9	4.6	3.3



³ Percentages don't total to 100 due to rounding of decimal places

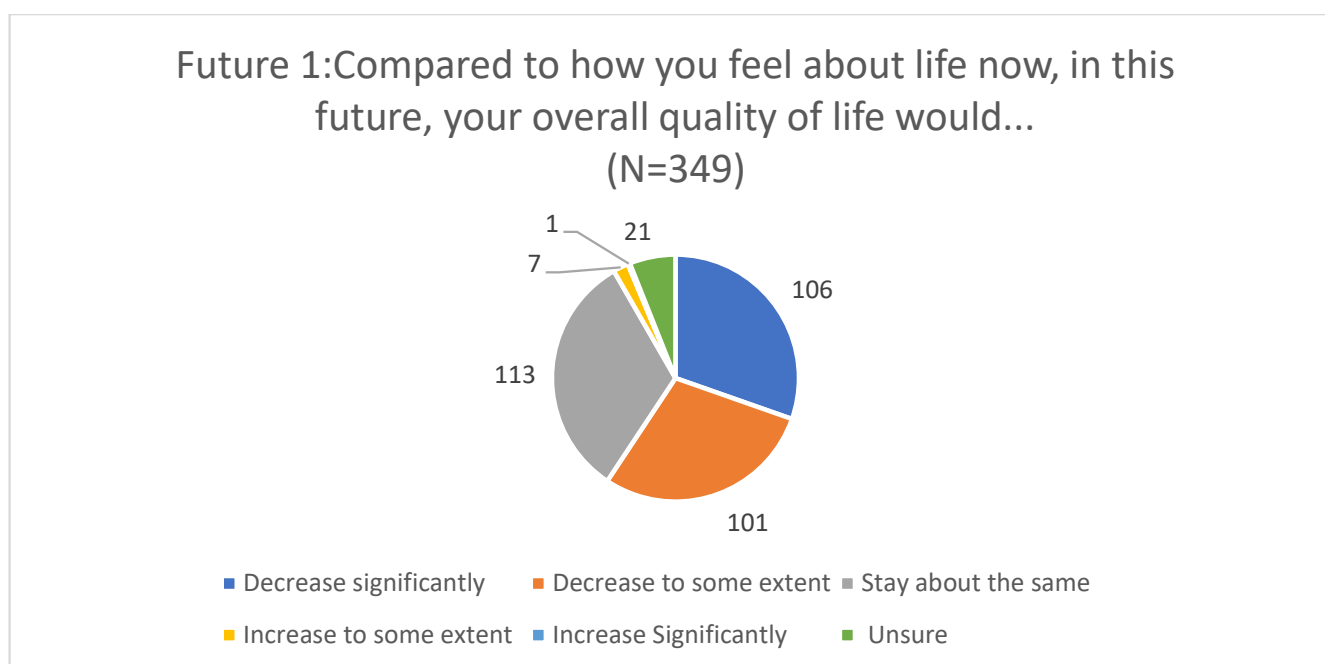
4.1.3 *This option gives people choices about where and how they live*

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	70	66	53	74	30	10
Online survey	18	9	7	4	2	8
Total	88	75	60	78	32	18
%	25.07	21.37	17.09	22.22	9.12	5.13



4.1.4 *Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...*

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	23	14	3	1	0	10
Online survey	23	14	3	1	0	10
Total	106	101	113	7	1	21
%	30.37	28.94	32.38	2.01	0.29	6.02



4.1.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 1:

1. STATUS QUO IS NOT VIABLE

- Overwhelming rejection of Option 1 (status quo): Most respondents argue it is not a real or sustainable solution.
- Lack of future vision: This option is seen as lacking direction and ambition for South Dunedin.
- High cost, low value: The \$2 billion estimate is considered excessive and poorly justified for what's seen as limited benefit.
- Wasted investment: Maintaining existing infrastructure is viewed as a short-term patch, not a future-proof strategy.

2. EQUITY AND SOCIAL JUSTICE

- Burden on individuals: The option shifts responsibility to residents, which creates inequities.
- Penalises existing residents: Especially impacts lower socio-economic communities; seen as unfair and untenable.
- Risks to wellbeing: Concerns about community health and safety due to ongoing flooding and poor infrastructure.

3. LACK OF PROACTIVITY AND PLANNING

- Not a real solution: Seen as a placeholder or strawman to be dismissed.
- Delays have worsened the issue: There's frustration at the Council's inaction in past years.
- Extreme risk remains: Even with investment, the risks (e.g. flooding) would remain unacceptably high.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE CONCERNS

- Unsustainable: Maintaining outdated infrastructure is not future-proof.
- Inadequate drainage: Current drainage systems are insufficient and poorly maintained.

Page 23

June 2025

- Impact on wider Dunedin: Infrastructure choices in South Dunedin could affect the rest of the city.

5. NEED FOR COMMUNITY-LED AND COLLABORATIVE SOLUTIONS

- Individual property interventions: Some suggest flexible, individual approaches with education, risk mitigation, and compensation.
- Resident workshops and knowledge-sharing: Calls for practical, ground-level solutions such as swale-building and reduced asphalt use.
- Engagement with insurers and other parties: Broader collaboration needed for long-term solutions.

6. OPPORTUNITY AND VISION FOR THE FUTURE

- Transformative thinking needed: Some see potential in revitalising South Dunedin—e.g. through tourism or sustainable redevelopment.
- Not just about retreat or defence: There is a desire for proactive change and investment that aligns with future climate realities

4.2 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 2

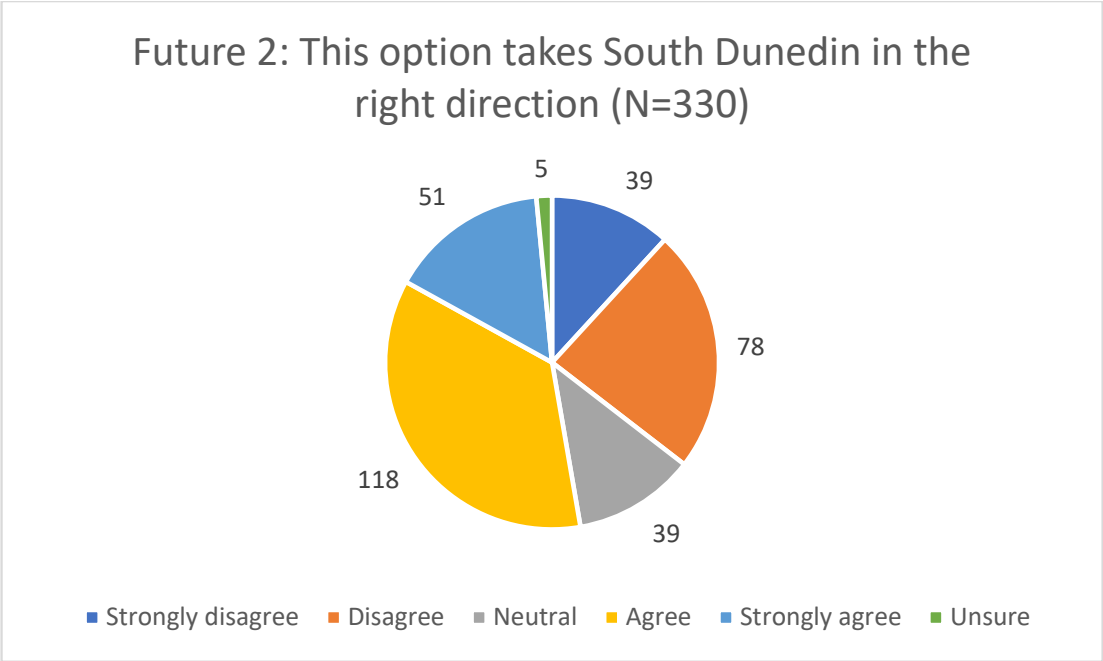
4.2.1 RESULTS SUMMARY

Potential adaptation future 2 is based on keeping the land dry with pipes and pumps. Most of the respondents agreed (35.76%) that this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction, whereas 23.64% disagreed. 37.12% agreed that this future gives people choice about where and how they live in South Dunedin. 37.65% of respondents thought that their overall quality of life would stay about the same. With nearly equal respondents stating that it would increase (19.44%) or decrease (20.99%) to some extent.

Comments in support of this option stated that this should be done first or it should've been done already. The comments not in support stated that this doesn't go far enough and it won't address the long term issue.

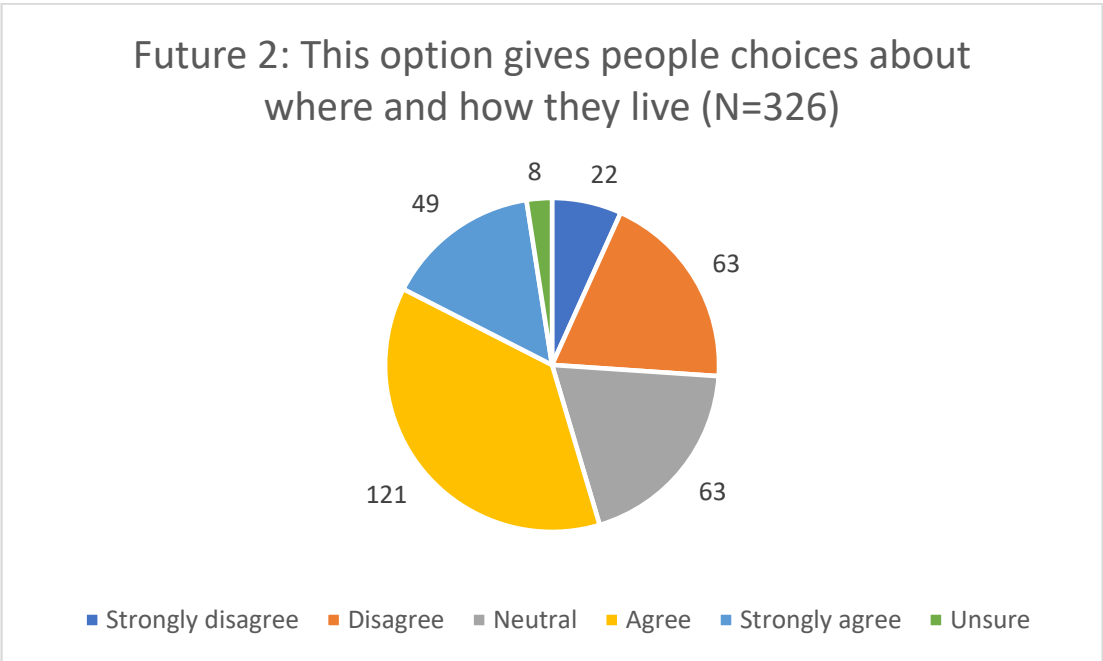
4.2.2 THIS OPTION TAKES SOUTH DUNEDIN IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	4	13	4	23	18	1
Online survey	35	65	35	95	33	4
Total	39	78	39	118	51	5
%	11.82	23.64	11.82	35.76	15.45	1.52



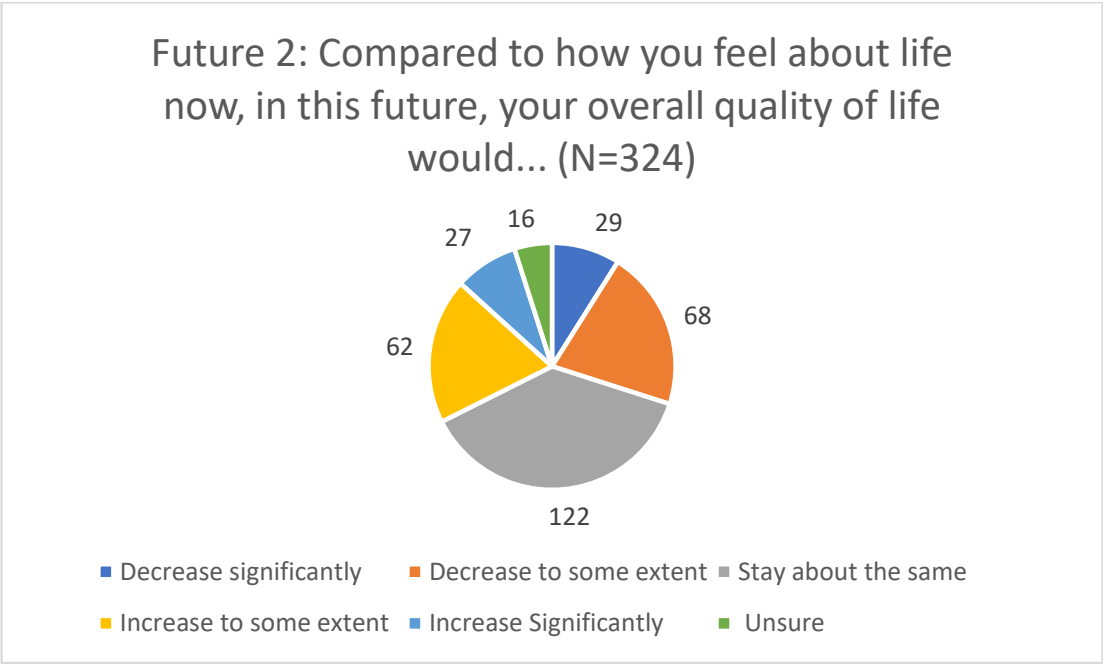
4.2.3 This option gives people choices about where and how they live

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	3	9	11	23	14	1
Online survey	19	54	52	98	35	7
Total	22	63	63	121	49	8
%	6.75	19.33	19.33	37.12	15.03	2.45



4.2.4 Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	5	10	16	13	9	7
Online survey	24	58	106	49	18	9
Total	29	68	122	62	27	16
%	8.95	20.99	37.65	19.14	8.33	4.94



4.2.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 2:

1. SUPPORT FOR THE FUTURE (OPTION 2 – PIPES, PUMPS, AND PARTIAL PROTECTION)

Many support this option as a practical, proactive, and necessary first step. It’s seen as a long-overdue investment that improves infrastructure, protects property, maintains insurance coverage, and preserves the South Dunedin community. Supporters appreciate that it avoids widespread relocation and offers improved quality of life and safety. There’s strong backing for fixing known problem areas like Surrey Street and Taya Park. Some describe it as the "bare minimum" or “best return” option, arguing that pipes and pumps are urgent, manageable, and needed now. Others suggest it could be enhanced with green infrastructure, wetlands, and better community engagement.

2. CONCERNS ABOUT LIMITATIONS AND RESIDUAL RISKS

Critics argue this option offers only temporary relief and fails to address long-term climate challenges. There’s concern about overreliance on a single infrastructure system—pumps and pipes—which could fail in extreme events or due to poor maintenance. The high groundwater table, risk of sewage overflow, and incomplete protection for vulnerable residents are raised

repeatedly. Some worry this option may delay necessary retreat decisions, giving a false sense of security and leading to worse consequences in the future.

3. COST AND FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Opinions on cost vary. Some view Option 2 as affordable and offering reasonable benefits, especially when compared to doing nothing. Others believe it is too expensive for a partial fix, noting uncertainty in cost projections and questioning whether ratepayers should bear the burden. There is scepticism about long-term value and concerns about escalating maintenance expenses. A few suggest that money would be better spent on broader climate adaptation.

4. COMPATIBILITY WITH NATURE AND ENVIRONMENT

There is a notable divide between those wanting to engineer against nature and those preferring to work with it. Critics of Option 2 see it as an attempt to "fight Mother Nature" instead of adapting. Suggestions include integrating natural water management (e.g. wetlands, swales, water tanks, native planting), and avoiding hard infrastructure like seawalls, which some fear may worsen erosion or be ineffective long-term.

5. SUGGESTIONS FOR IMPROVEMENT

Residents offer constructive ideas: use Forbury Park for water storage or wetlands; consider elevation of homes; improve drainage and sump maintenance; create green spaces that function as water assets; and build community knowledge through workshops. Integrating nature-based solutions alongside infrastructure is a recurring theme.

6. PROCESS, COMMUNICATION, AND TRUST ISSUES

Several respondents feel the consultation process lacks transparency, with unclear maps, poor communication, and limited data. There's frustration over historical council inaction and perceived engineering bias. Some responses reflect distrust in climate projections, suggesting scepticism about sea level rise and the need for large-scale interventions.

4.3 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 3

4.3.1 FUTURE 3 RESULTS SUMMARY

Most respondents agreed that this option takes South Dunedin in the right direction (39.81%) with 20.06% disagreeing. A similar proportion of respondents said that it gives people choices about where and how they live. In terms of quality of life, most respondents thought this future would have a neutral impact (32.79%). With nearly an equal number either side of this stating it would increase and decrease to some extent.

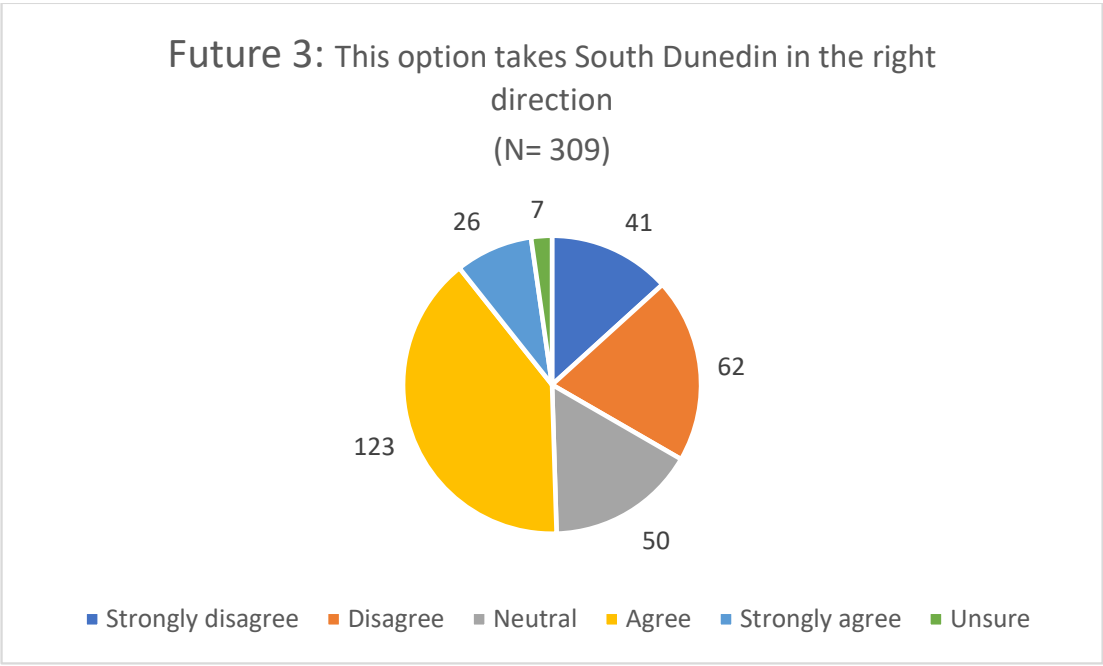
Comments supporting this future referred to less change for people in South Dunedin and Forbury Park becoming a green space being beneficial. Concerns about this future were about how the land raising might be done, its impact on residents and people needing to relocate. [Page 27](#)

June 2025

South Dunedin Future Programme
Stage 4 Engagement: 7 Potential Adaptation Futures

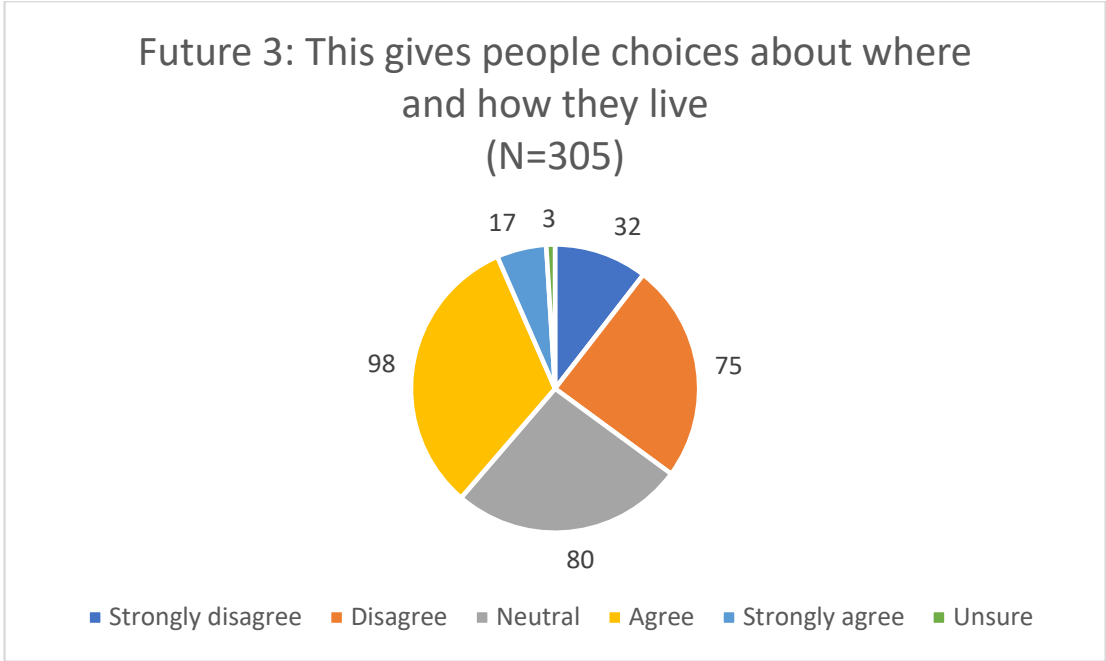
4.3.2 This option takes South Dunedin in the right direction

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	7	5	5	25	11	3
Online survey	34	57	45	98	15	4
Total	41	62	50	123	26	7
%	13.27	20.06	16.18	39.81	8.41	2.27



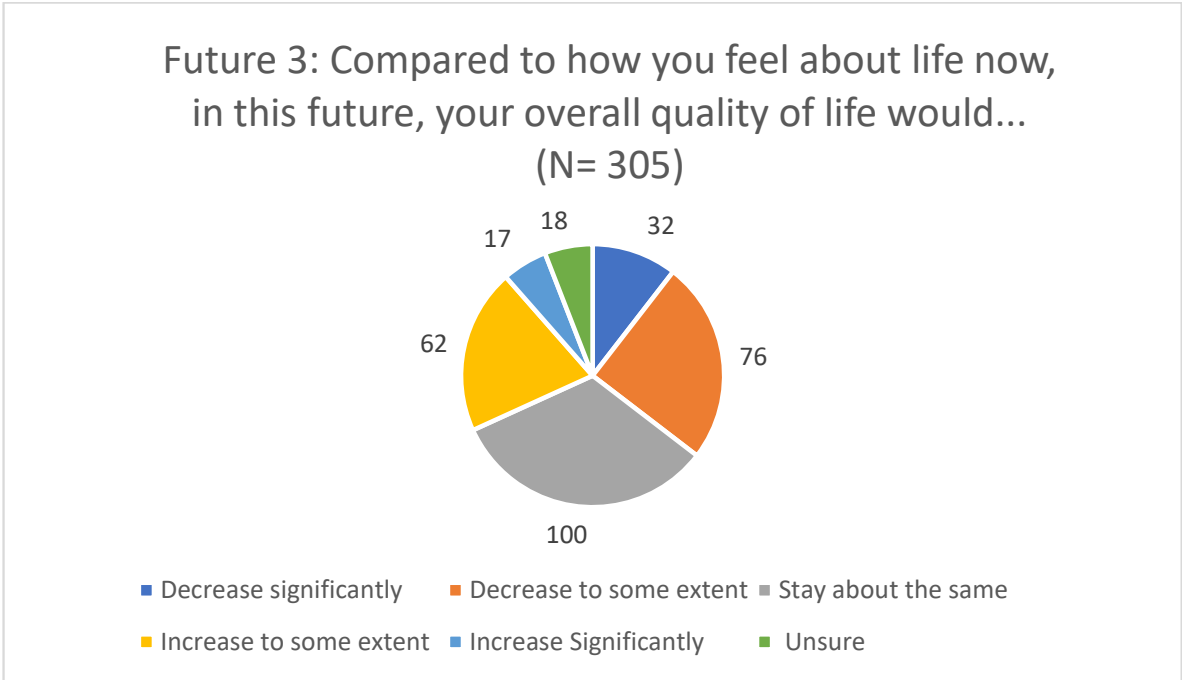
4.3.3 This option gives people choices about where and how they live

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	4	7	12	26	5	3
Online survey	28	68	68	72	12	
Total	32	75	80	98	17	3
%	10.49	24.59	26.23	32.13	5.57	0.98



4.3.4 Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	5	8	14	15	5	7
Online survey	27	68	86	47	12	11
Total	32	76	100	62	17	18
%	10.49	24.92	32.79	20.33	5.57	5.90



4.3.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 3:

1. SUPPORTIVE VIEWS

Many respondents see this future as a practical and balanced approach. They appreciate the blend of green infrastructure, engineering, and managed relocation. Several note it feels like a necessary, forward-looking strategy. People welcome the added green spaces and improved urban amenities. Comments praise the moderate cost compared to higher-cost alternatives, with one respondent saying, “best option.” Others commend the plan for protecting areas like Portsmouth Drive while still enabling use of South Dunedin.

2. CONCERNS ABOUT COST AND DISRUPTION

Cost was the most cited concern. Many feel the \$5 billion price tag is excessive, especially given the level of disruption. Some called it “expensive and futile,” questioning whether land-raising will work long-term or merely shift risk elsewhere. Several comments suggest the benefits don't justify the cost, particularly when existing infrastructure could be improved instead. Some doubted whether the intervention would hold up under future climate conditions.

3. RELOCATION FEARS AND EQUITY

Relocation raised deep worries. People fear being forced to move without fair compensation, leading to community fragmentation. Several cited stress, legal battles, or socio-economic harm to vulnerable populations. Many asked about where people would be moved to, whether homes would be bought at market value, and if they'd afford new housing. Without strong support, relocation was seen as unjust, with potential to “create new ghettos of poverty.”

4. QUESTIONS AND NEED FOR CLARITY

Many comments requested more detail: What areas will be raised? Who decides? What does “raising land” mean in practice? How long would this take? Uncertainty around timelines, cost breakdowns, and property acquisition left some feeling unable to comment meaningfully. Others questioned whether raised land would settle or need repeating in the future.

5. COMPARISON WITH OTHER FUTURES

This option was often seen as more realistic and financially feasible than others (especially Option 5), while still offering better protection than Options 1 or 2. Some preferred combining this option with others, like selective elevation or increased water retention. Others felt this plan, while better than nothing, lacked boldness or failed to address deeper issues like biodiversity and long-term sustainability.

6. ADDITIONAL SUGGESTIONS

Suggestions included lifting houses instead of moving them, enhancing natural water catchment systems, increasing native plantings, and considering subsidies for homeowners. A few called for stronger government (rather than local) funding and greater transparency about property impacts. There were passionate calls to protect community hubs like the ice rink, seen as vital

Page 30

June 2025

both culturally and economically. Some didn't want the seawall or viewed that as a temporary measure.

4.4 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 4

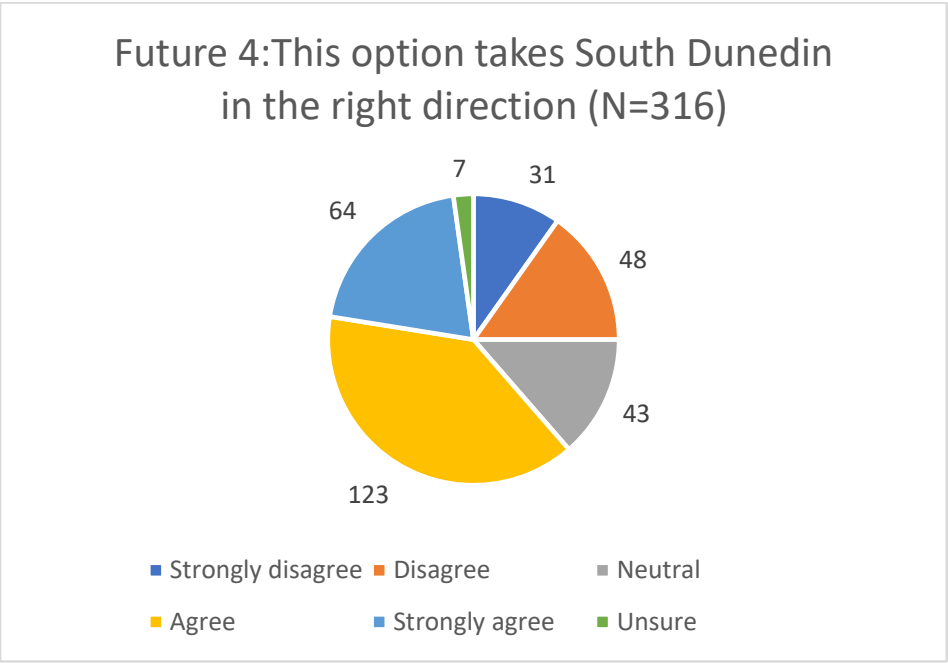
4.4.1 FUTURE 4 RESULTS SUMMARY

Most respondents (38.92%) agree that this future takes South Dunedin in the right direction and 20.25 strongly agree that this future does. Most also agree that it gives people choice about where and how they live (35.87%) and the second highest response at 21.9% for neutral. Most respondents thought that quality of life under this future would stay the same or increase slightly.

Respondents liked this option as it makes space for water through waterways and wetlands which can be attractive without too much disruption to people and a good cost to benefit ratio. Comments that didn't support this future were concerned about safety around water, were concerned this future didn't go far enough to address the risk and they didn't like the sea wall.

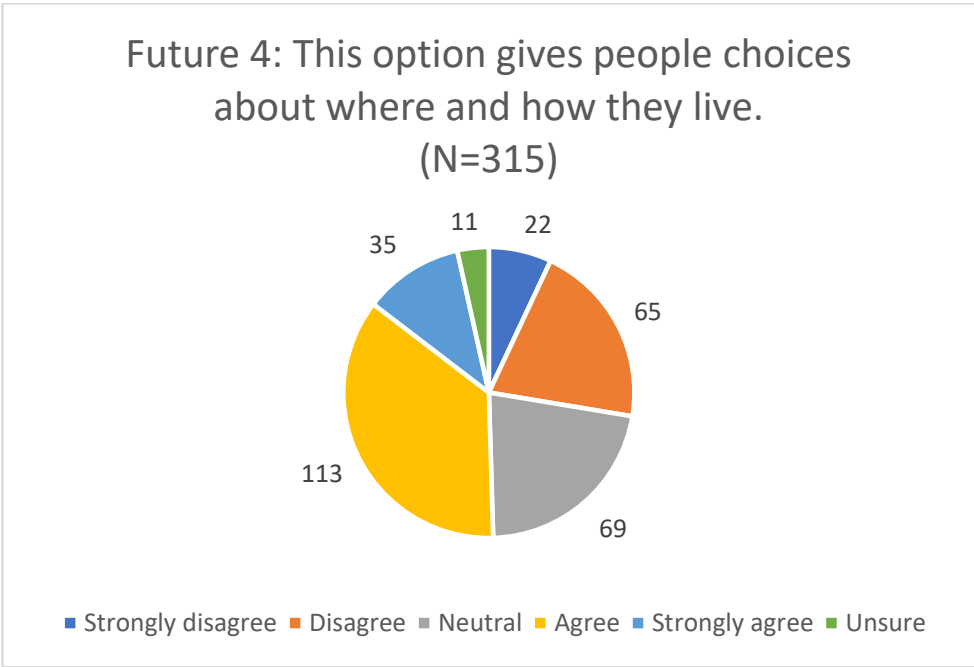
4.4.2 This option takes south Dunedin in the right direction

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	2	3	8	28	25	2
Online survey	29	45	35	95	39	5
Total	31	48	43	123	64	7
%	9.81	15.19	13.61	38.92	20.25	2.22



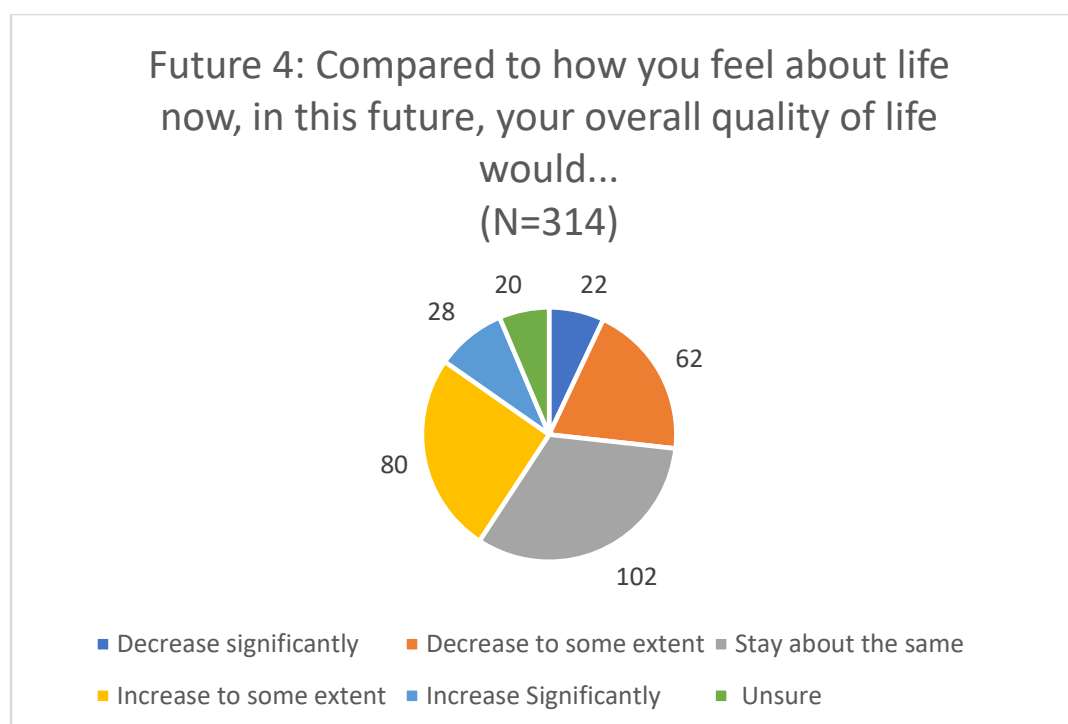
4.4.3 *This option gives people choices about where and how they live*

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	0	6	11	30	17	3
Online survey	22	59	58	83	18	8
Total	22	65	69	113	35	11
%	6.98	20.63	21.90	35.87	11.11	3.49



4.4.4 *Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...*

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	1	9	16	25	7	8
Online survey	21	53	86	55	21	12
Total	22	62	102	80	28	20
%	7.01	19.75	32.48	25.48	8.92	6.37



4.4.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 4:

1. SUPPORT FOR WATERWAYS AND AESTHETICS

Many respondents praised the inclusion of waterways and wetlands for their visual appeal and potential to improve South Dunedin's overall character. Open channels and restored wetlands were seen as opportunities to create vibrant urban spaces, boost biodiversity, and foster a stronger connection with nature. Several suggested these features could become hubs for recreation, tourism, and community life.

2. PERCEIVED BENEFITS AND LIVEABILITY

Supporters viewed Option 4 as a well-balanced and cost-effective solution that improves flood resilience without requiring widespread land elevation or extensive relocations. The plan was seen as offering a good return on investment, with benefits extending to urban renewal, public amenities, and future-proofing the city. Some noted its appeal as a medium-term solution that maintains flexibility.

3. COST AND PRACTICALITY

Many considered Option 4 the most affordable with high cost-benefit potential. Several noted that it includes measures that other, more expensive options also contain. Some appreciated that the plan minimizes infrastructure disruption while allowing future adaptability. However, a few questioned the long-term costs and asked for more transparency on financial assumptions and risks.

4. CONCERNS ABOUT RESIDUAL RISK

Despite broad support, high residual flood risk remained a significant concern. Respondents questioned whether waterways might increase exposure in extreme events and called for clearer

risk mitigation strategies. Some felt the option didn't go far enough and feared it could still leave many homes and businesses vulnerable.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SAFETY CONCERNS

While wetlands were welcomed, several worried about the safety and maintenance of open waterways—citing risks to children, potential for rubbish accumulation, insect plagues, and health hazards. Others stressed the need to avoid creating inaccessible or unsafe spaces during flood events and called for high-quality design and upkeep.

6. SUGGESTIONS AND ALTERNATIVES

Suggestions included integrating features from other options (e.g., bunds from Option 5), improving sea wall designs, and using canals to enhance drainage and amenity. Some preferred managed retreat over partial mitigation, while others urged the council to engage communities early on impacts like relocation and compensation. A few expressed distrust in decision-making processes or called for more local, transparent solutions

4.5 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 5

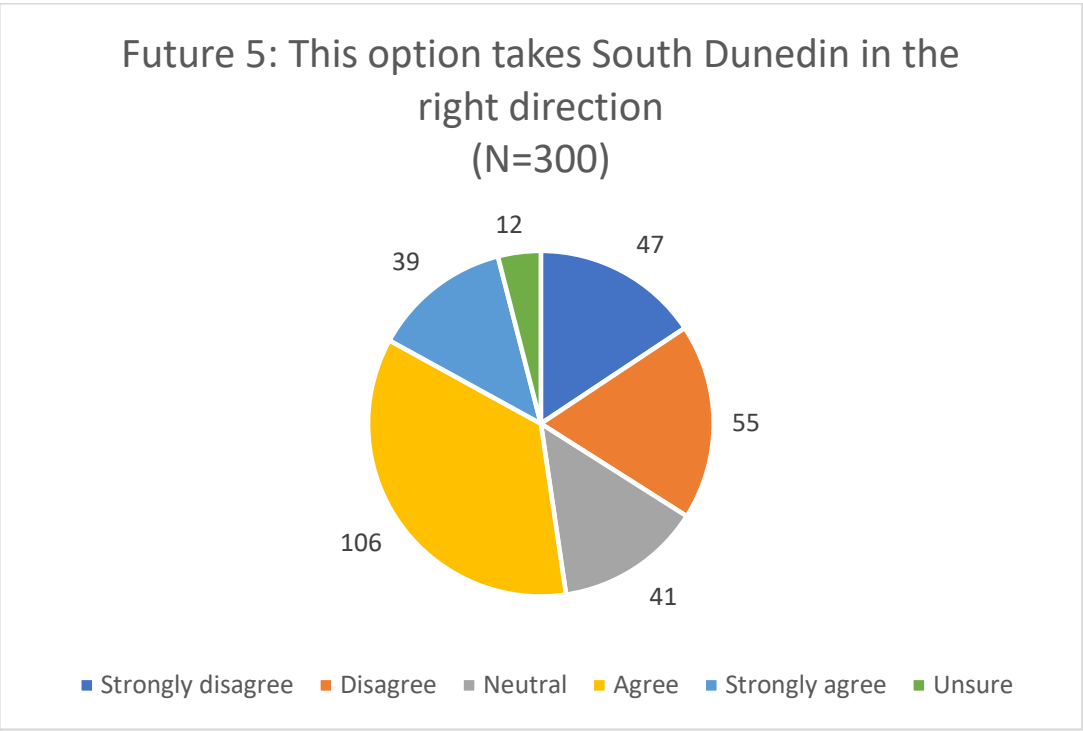
4.5.1 FUTURE 5 RESULTS SUMMARY

Most respondents though that this future takes south Dunedin in the right direction (35.33%). In terms of giving people options about where they live respondents were split on their response across neutral, agree and disagree.

People liked this option as it provided for enhancement to the natural aspects of South Dunedin and provided a safe place for people to live. People didn't like this future due to the displacement of people and the commercial area and that it seems too expensive.

4.5.2 This option takes south Dunedin in the right direction

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	5	4	7	19	13	6
Online survey	42	51	34	87	26	6
Total	47	55	41	106	39	12
%	15.67	18.33	13.67	35.33	13.00	4.00

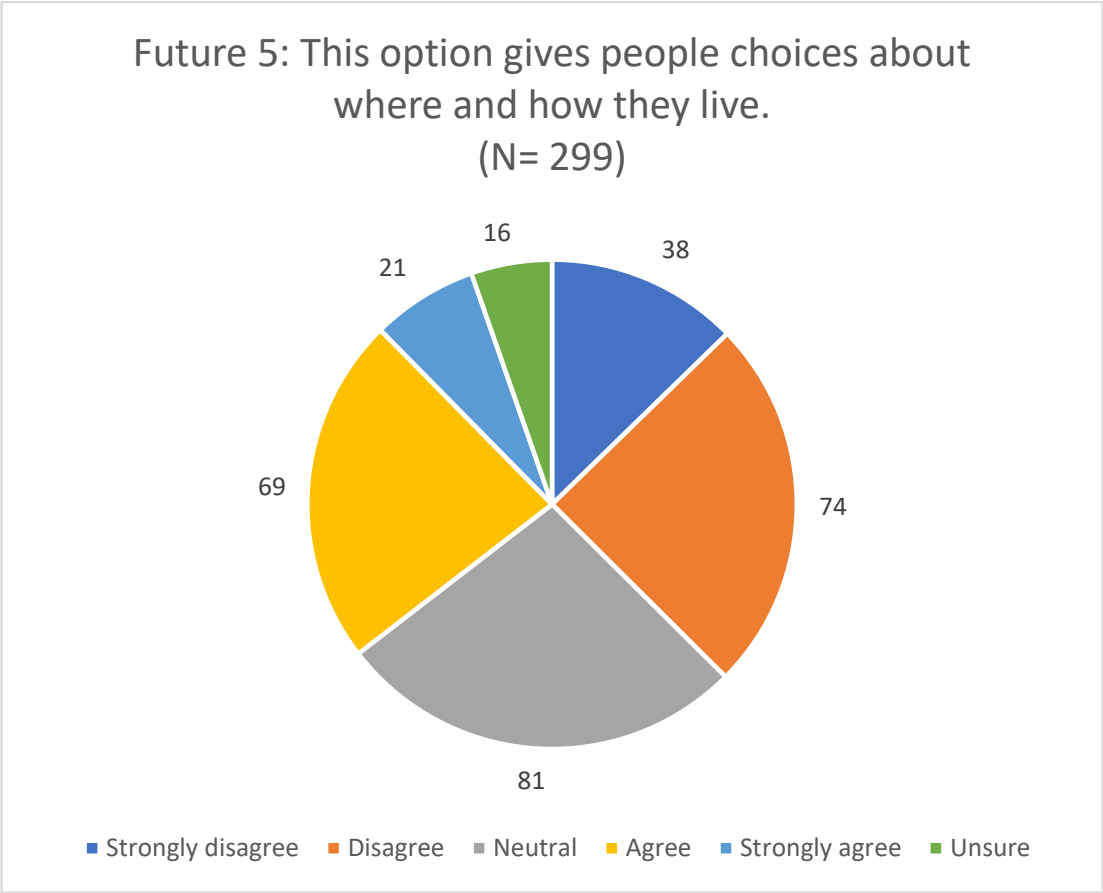


4.5.3 This option gives people choices about where and how they live

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	2	7	13	17	8	6
Online survey	36	67	68	52	13	10
Total	38	74	81	69	21	16
%	12.71	24.75	27.09	23.08	7.02	5.35

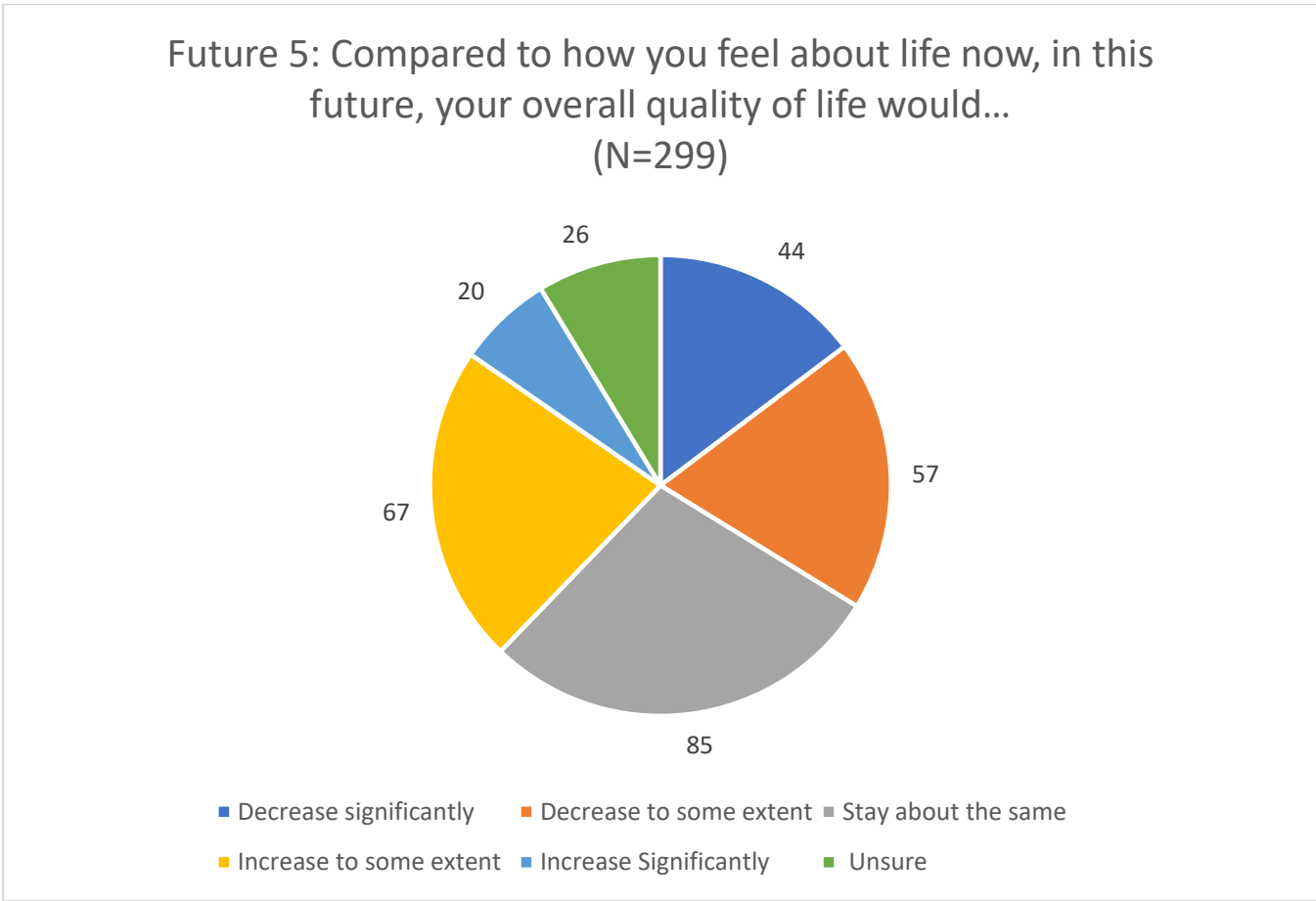
Page 35

June 2025



4.5.4 Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	3	6	7	12	9	16
Online survey	41	51	78	55	11	10
Total	44	57	85	67	20	26
%	14.72	19.06	28.43	22.41	6.69	8.70



4.5.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 5:

1. SUPPORT FOR AMBITION AND FUTURE-PROOFING

Many saw Option 5 as bold and forward-thinking, valuing its potential to make South Dunedin safer, greener, and more attractive. Supporters appreciated the integration of water features, green spaces, and inland defences, believing these would boost biodiversity, recreation, and liveability. Several highlighted the opportunity to future-proof the area for coming generations and reduce long-term flood risks, even if it comes with short-term disruption.

2. COST CONCERNS AND FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Cost was the most frequently cited barrier. Many described Option 5 as too expensive or unrealistic, particularly when compared to the residual medium risk it delivers. Respondents expressed concern about rate increases, value for money, and the fairness of shifting financial burdens onto homeowners. Several were sceptical about the cost-benefit ratio and wanted assurances that funding would be secured long-term to avoid a failed partial implementation.

3. MIXED VIEWS ON LAND RAISING AND DISPLACEMENT

Opinions were divided on the strategy of raising land. Some supported it as a necessary adaptation, while others saw it as overly interventionist or impractical. Many raised

concerns about forced relocations, property acquisitions, and the impact on commercial zones like Portsmouth Drive. Some felt the social and mental health impacts of displacement and disruption had not been adequately addressed.

4. RESIDUAL RISK AND PRACTICAL IMPACT

Even supporters questioned whether the option delivered enough protection to justify its costs and complexity. Several noted that despite the ambitious changes, residual flood risk remained “medium,” which some found disappointing or unacceptable. Others feared that business disruption and infrastructure loss might not be justified by the improvements in flood resilience.

5. CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION AND LOCAL INPUT

Some wanted more community workshops and clearer, localised information—especially around how land would be raised, how long the project would take, and what support would be available for affected residents. Some called for greater transparency in how contracts and consultants would be selected, with a preference for local companies and practical tradespeople.

6. ALTERNATIVE IDEAS AND SUGGESTIONS

Respondents offered various enhancements: combining Option 5 with elements from other futures (like channels or berms), investing in planting and wildlife habitat, or preferring staged land raising over large-scale redevelopment. Some proposed investing elsewhere if South Dunedin becomes too costly to save, while others saw the plan as a necessary evolution of earlier options. A few urged the Council to act decisively but pragmatically, noting that delays would only increase risk and cost.

7. QUESTIONS AND NEED FOR CLARITY

Many comments requested more detail: Will this work practically? How will areas be raised? Who decides? Uncertainty around timelines, cost breakdowns, and property acquisition left some feeling unable to comment meaningfully.

4.6 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 6

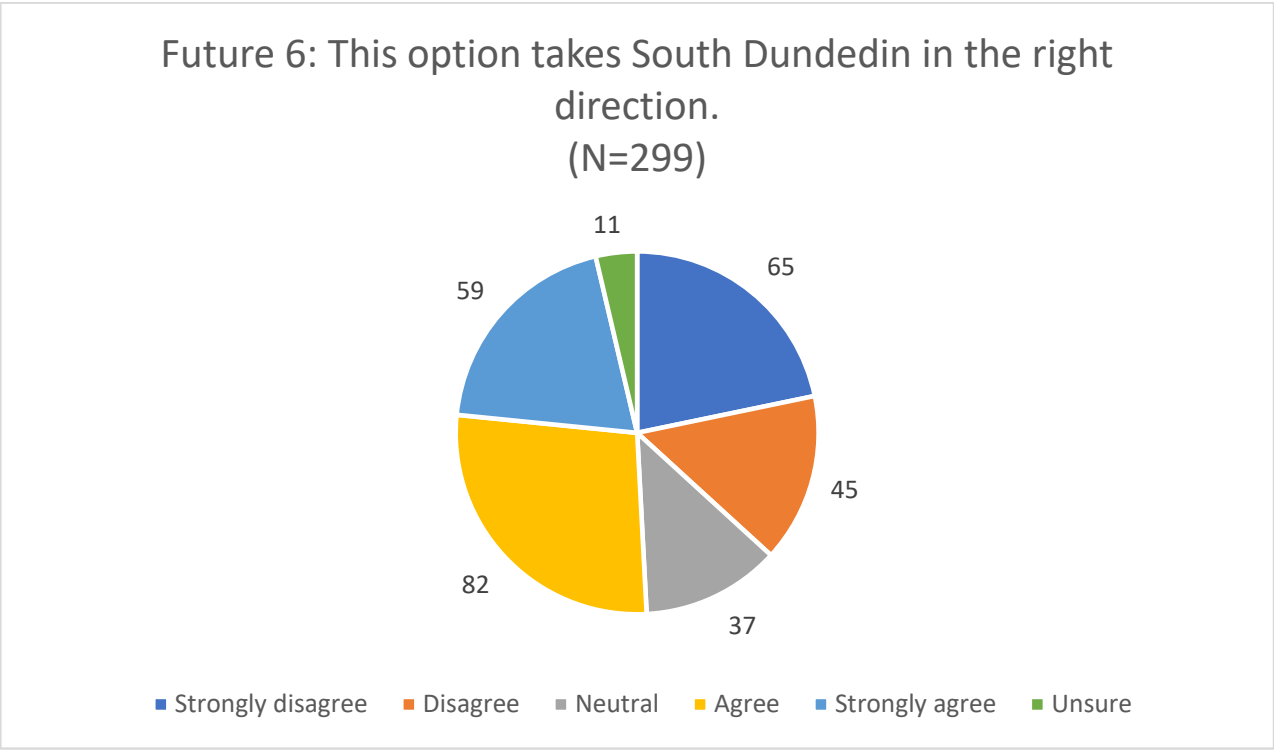
4.6.1 FUTURE 6 RESULTS SUMMARY

27.42% of respondents agreed this future was taking south Dunedin in the right direction whereas 21.74% strongly disagreed. There was more spread in responses across this future. Most respondents either disagreed or strongly disagreed that this future gave people choice about where and how they live. Most respondents thought this option would Decrease significantly their quality of life.

Those that supported this future like the green space and the safer South Dunedin. Those that didn't support this future were concerned about the relocation of people and not enough of South Dunedin remaining.

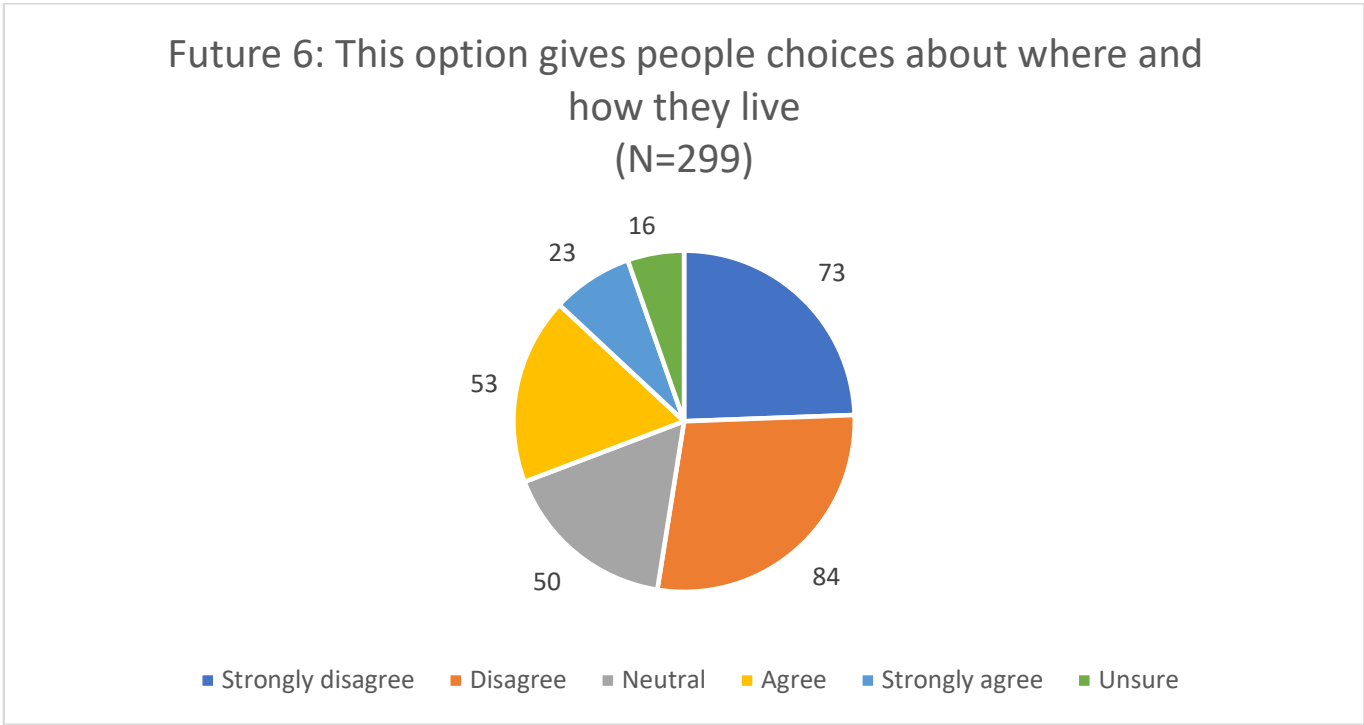
4.6.2 This option takes south Dunedin in the right direction

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	13	10	8	13	6	5
Online survey	52	35	29	69	53	6
Total	65	45	37	82	59	11
%	21.74	15.05	12.37	27.42	19.73	3.68



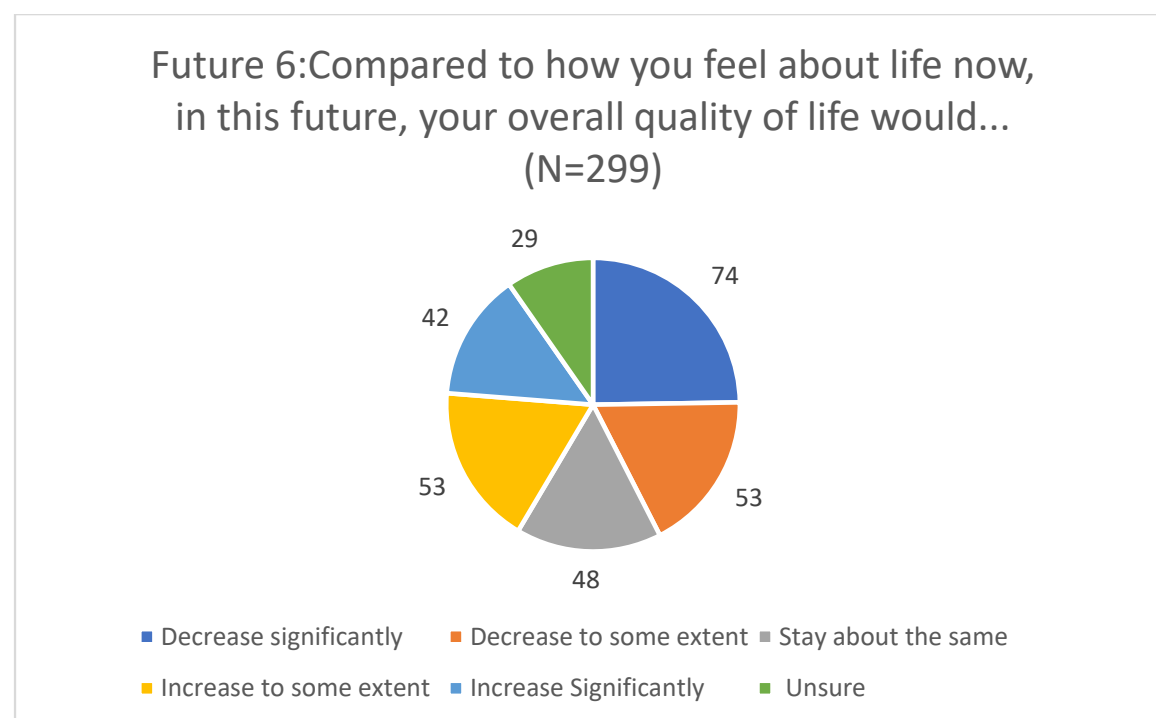
4.6.3 *This option gives people choices about where and how they live*

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	14	15	11	4	2	9
Online survey	59	69	39	49	21	7
Total	73	84	50	53	23	16
%	24.41	28.09	16.72	17.73	7.69	5.35



4.6.4 *Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...*

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	15	9	6	6	5	14
Online survey	59	44	42	47	37	15
Total	74	53	48	53	42	29
%	24.75	17.73	16.05	17.73	14.05	9.70



4.6.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 6:

1. SUPPORTIVE VIEWS

Many believe Option 6 is the *most future-proof and practical* response to climate change, favouring working *with nature*, creating wetlands, and reducing reliance on pumps. It's seen as the *best long-term solution*, lowering flood risk and protecting residents and infrastructure. Supporters acknowledge it is *expensive and disruptive*, but see it as *necessary*, describing it as *realistic, forward-thinking*, and *resilient*. Some accept relocation as inevitable and want fair compensation and clear planning.

2. CONCERNS ABOUT RELOCATION

While some support the concept, *relocation raises major concerns*. People worry about *losing homes, neighbourhoods, and businesses* that define South Dunedin's character. *Equity issues* around who must move, where they go, and what support they'll receive were raised. Vulnerable groups like the *elderly and disabled*, who rely on the flat land, may lose independence. People want *guarantees of compensation, viable relocation sites*, and assurance that communities won't be fractured.

3. STRONG OPPOSITION

Many oppose the option outright, calling it *drastic, unrealistic, unaffordable*, or *giving up* on South Dunedin. Concerns include *massive community loss, urban sprawl*, and the idea of abandoning a place where people have lived for generations. Some feel it would *destroy the area's identity*, create a *split city*, and leave residents and businesses displaced without clear relocation alternatives. Others cite *distrust in council, loss of independence*, and *social disconnection*.

4. FINANCIAL CONCERNS

Cost is a major issue. Many feel Option 6 is *too expensive for ratepayers*, especially without guaranteed *central government funding*. Others are *suspicious of the cost-benefit analysis* and want clarity on *who pays*—for land raising, buyouts, or infrastructure. Several comments warn of *rising rates, property value collapse*, or *unfair costs to individuals*.

5. NEED FOR MORE INFORMATION

There's significant demand for *clarity and transparency*. Questions include: *Where would people relocate?* Who buys the homes? What does “raised land” look like in practice? What happens to essential services and businesses? Will this be phased in over time? Some worry about *isolation of other suburbs*, the impact on *housing availability*, and the *timeline for action*. Many want *realistic examples* of how this would work.

6. COMPARISON AND ALTERNATIVES

Some view Option 6 as better than other options—*more comprehensive and future-proof*. Others suggest trying less extreme alternatives (e.g., Options 2–4) first, or consider Option 6 a *backup plan* if flooding worsens. A few want to *blend ideas*, such as integrating wetlands without full relocation. Overall, the feedback reflects a *desire for careful, staged planning* that prioritises *community wellbeing, transparency, and realistic implementation*.

4.7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 7

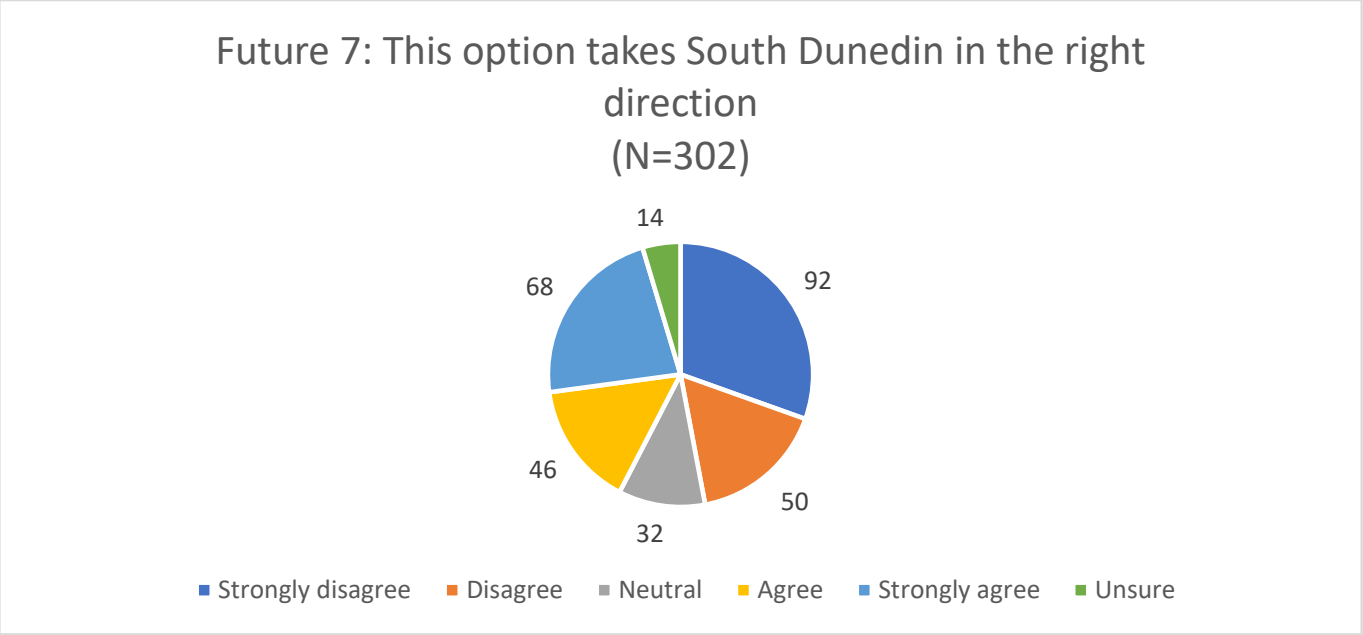
4.7.1 FUTURE 7 RESULTS SUMMARY

Most respondents (30.46%) strongly disagreed that this future would take South Dunedin in the right direction. Most didn't think it would give people choice about where and how they live and thought it would decrease their quality of life.

Those that did support this future thought it was the best future to address the future impacts of climate in the long term. Those that didn't support this future thought it was vacating the area and too disruptive and expensive.

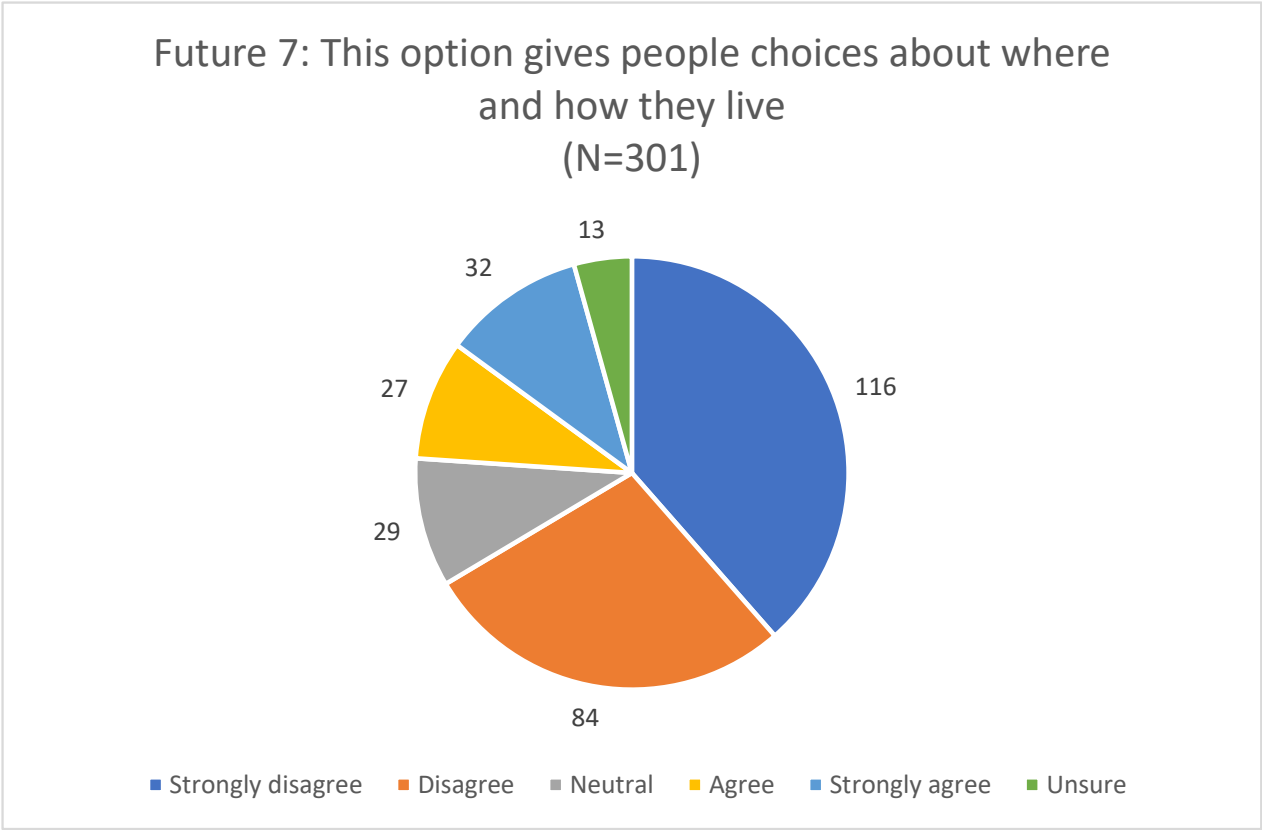
4.7.2 This option takes south Dunedin in the right direction

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	26	8	11	6	4	7
Online survey	66	42	21	40	64	7
Total	92	50	32	46	68	14
%	30.46	16.56	10.60	15.23	22.52	4.64



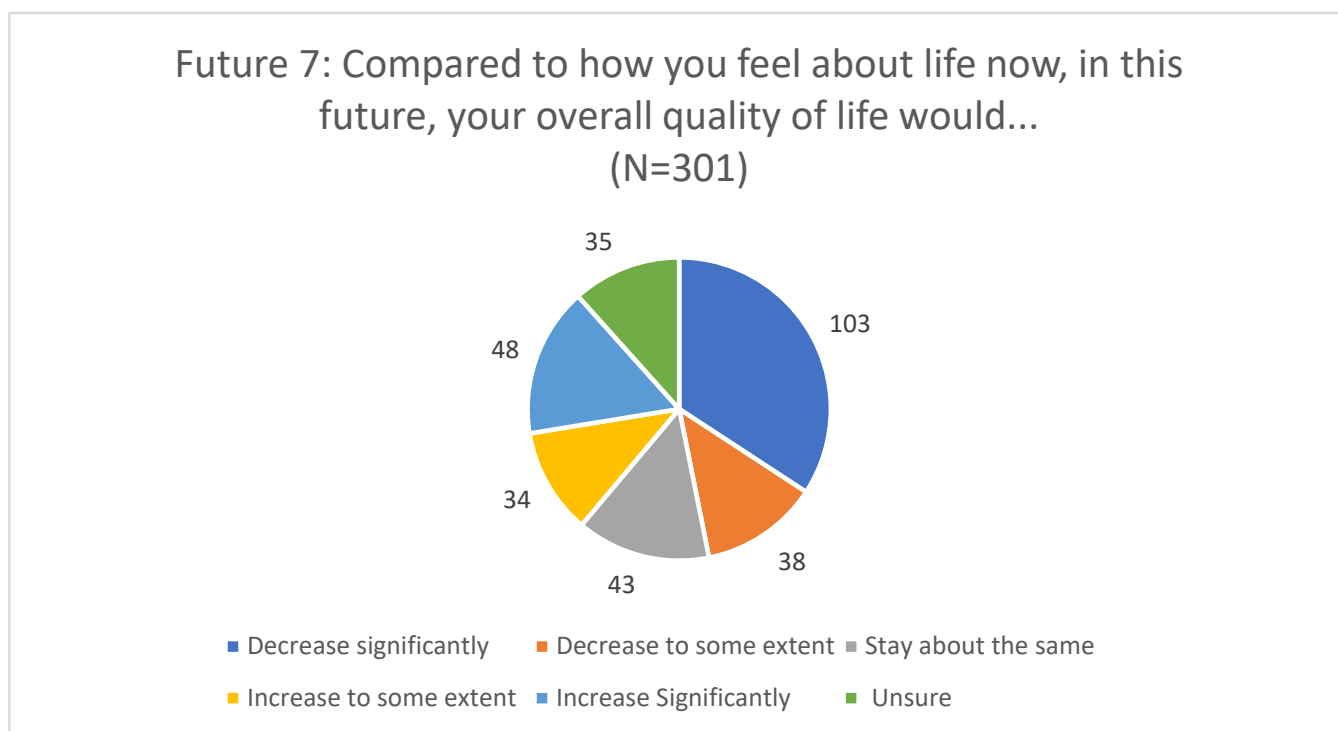
4.7.3 This option gives people choices about where and how they live

Source of comments	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
Face to face events total	33	15	4	2	1	7
Online survey	83	69	25	25	31	6
Total	116	84	29	27	32	13
%	38.54	27.91	9.63	8.97	10.63	4.32



4.7.4 Compared to how you feel about life now, in this future, your overall quality of life would...

Source of comments	Decrease significantly	Decrease to some extent	Stay about the same	Increase to some extent	Increase Significantly	Unsure
Face to face events total	22	9	5	3	2	21
Online survey	81	29	38	31	46	14
Total	103	38	43	34	48	35
%	34.22	12.62	14.29	11.30	15.95	11.63



4.7.5 COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 7:

1. SUPPORT FOR MANAGED RETREAT AND WETLAND RESTORATION

Many that commented on this future view Option 7—managed retreat—as the most sensible, future-proof solution to rising sea levels and climate change. Supporters argue that allowing the area to return to wetlands would benefit the environment, reduce long-term risk, and align with Dunedin’s development goals. Several comments noted the availability of safer land nearby, and emphasized acting now to prevent future crises. Some see this as an opportunity to rebuild better with community relocation plans, improved urban density, and enhanced public transport.

2. CONCERNS ABOUT DISPLACEMENT AND COMMUNITY LOSS

A major theme among critics is the fear of social and cultural disruption. Many residents expressed deep attachment to South Dunedin, noting its unique character, history, and affordability. People worry about losing homes, neighbourhood identity, and connections to schools, rest homes, and businesses. Others doubt the city can relocate thousands of people without damaging community wellbeing or increasing inequality.

3. QUESTIONS OF FEASIBILITY AND PRACTICALITY

Many respondents questioned the realism of relocating such a large population. Common concerns included: “Where would everyone go?”, “How would it be paid for?”, and “Can new areas meet current residents’ needs?” Others feared that the proposal lacks detail, such as plans for bridges, public infrastructure, or equitable housing solutions. Skepticism exists around whether it’s logistically or economically viable.

4. COST AND AFFORDABILITY ISSUES

Cost is a key concern, both at the individual and city-wide level. Some support the idea in principle but question whether it’s affordable given Dunedin’s size and tax base. Others suspect the true

costs (financial, emotional, and social) are being underestimated. Many called for clear information on compensation, timeframes, and how buyouts would be handled.

5. COMPARISON WITH OTHER SOLUTIONS

Several commenters compared Future 7 unfavourably with intermediate or hybrid futures (like 3, 4, or 6), which aim to manage water rather than retreat. These were viewed as more balanced or realistic in the short term. Some suggested staged plans, starting with infrastructure upgrades and allowing voluntary retreat over time. Others pointed to cities like London and countries like the Netherlands as examples of successful water management.

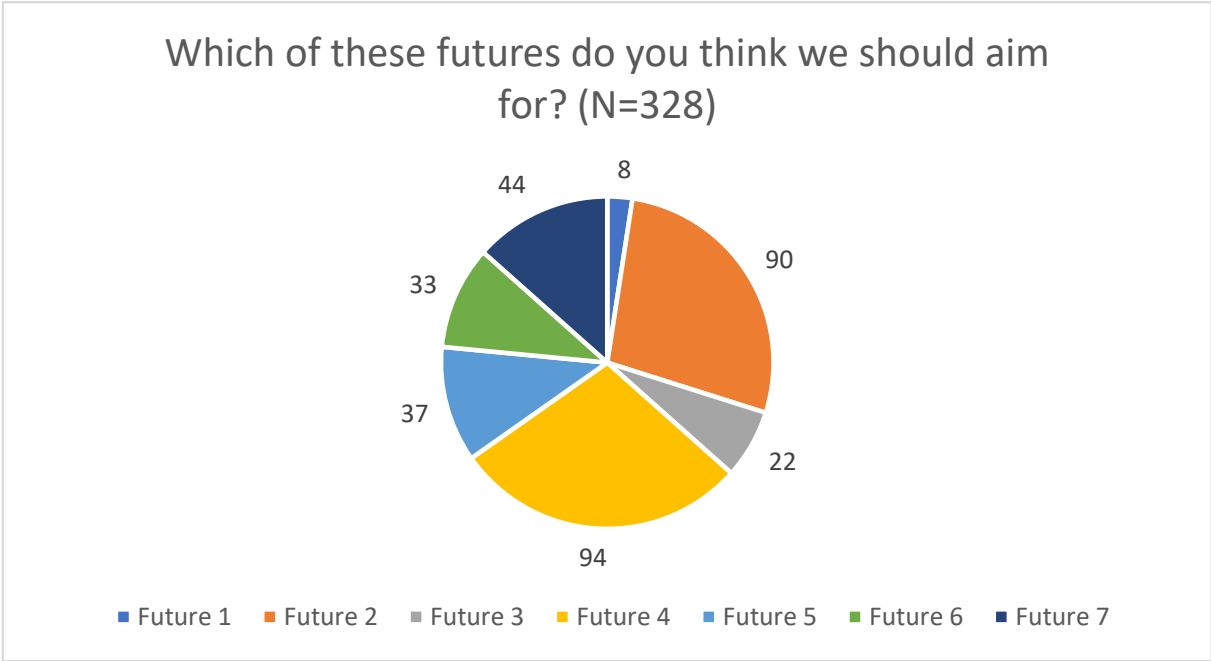
6. DESIRE FOR MORE INFORMATION AND INVOLVEMENT

Across both supporters and opponents, there is strong demand for more detailed plans. People want clarity on relocation areas, impacts on sports fields, schools, and essential services, and environmental and economic implications. Many stressed the need for inclusive decision-making, creative solutions, and flexibility to allow people to choose when and how to move—if at all.

5 PREFERRED FUTURE

5.1 WHICH OF THESE FUTURES DO YOU THINK WE SHOULD AIM FOR?

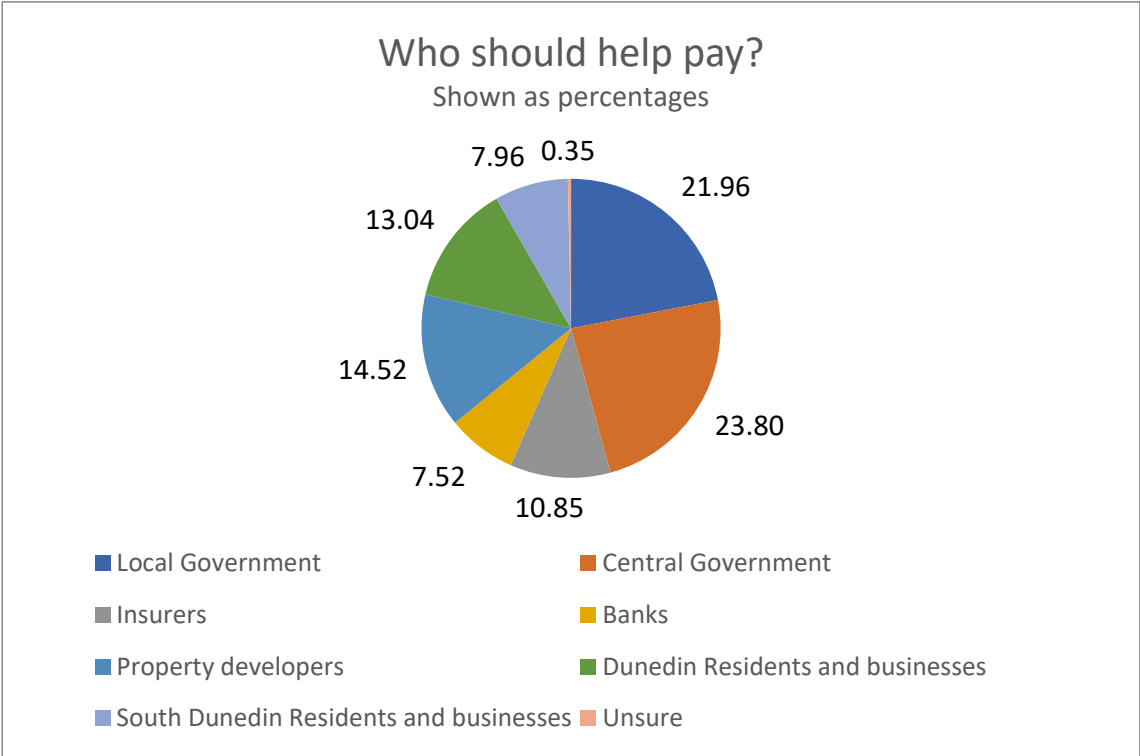
As shown in the graph below potential adaptation futures 2 and 4 were both chosen as the most preferred futures with 90 and 94 people respectively choosing these futures as their preferred. Futures 1 and 3 were the least preferred potential adaptation futures. Futures 5, 6 and 7 were in the middle with 37, 33 and 44 people choosing them as their preferred futures. These results are a combination of online and face to face results.



6 WHO SHOULD PAY?

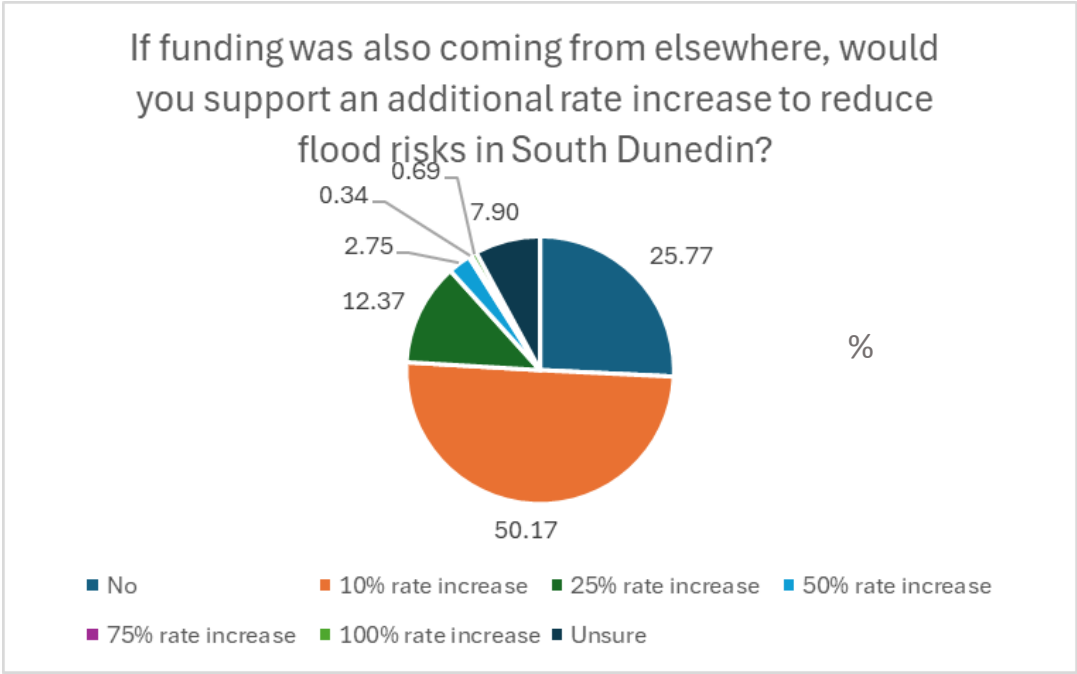
6.1 WHO SHOULD HELP PAY?

Most people responded saying that Local Government (21.96%) and Central Government (23.8%) should be helping to pay for the future of South Dunedin. Followed by property developers and Dunedin Residents and Businesses. When answering this question respondents could choose as many options as they like to. There were 1143 selections made by respondents for who should pay.



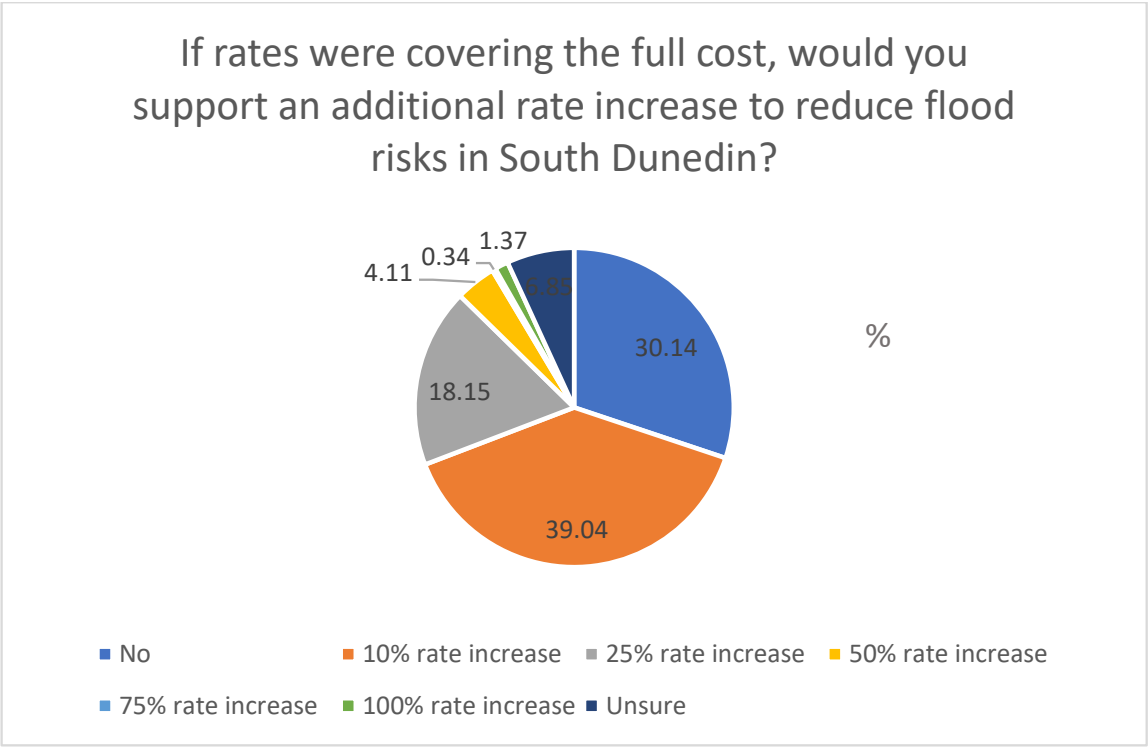
IF FUNDING WAS ALSO COMING FROM ELSEWHERE, WOULD YOU SUPPORT A RATES INCREASE TO REDUCE FLOODING?

The graph below shows if funding was coming from elsewhere, that 50.17 % of people would support a 10% rates increase while 25.77% would not support a rates increase at all.



IF RATES WERE COVERING THE FULL COST, WOULD YOU SUPPORT A RATES INCREASE TO REDUCE FLOODING?

If rates were to cover the full cost 39.04% supported 10% rates increase and 18.15% supported a 25% rates increase while 30.14% did not support any rates increase.



7 TOLERANCE

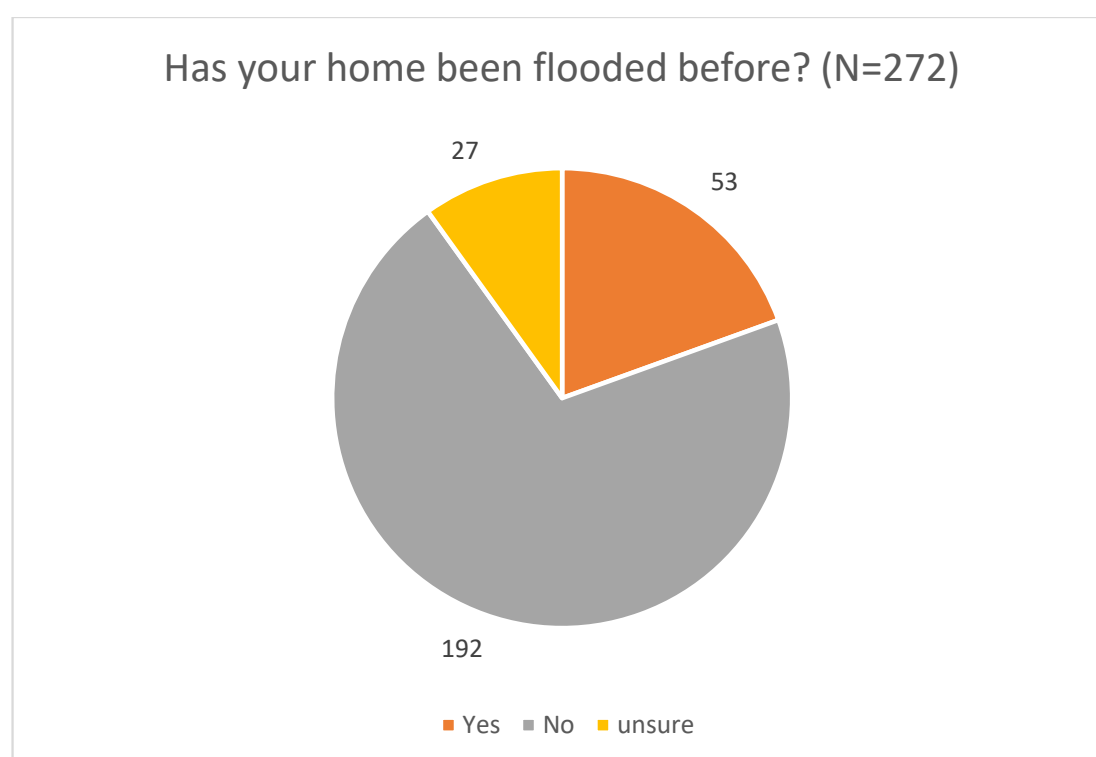
The results below show the combined results from our online survey and our face-to-face engagement where people filled in the same survey questions.

As part of this engagement, we wanted to continue the ongoing conversation of understanding the communities' tolerance. In the previous stage of engagement, we tested this with scenarios in workshops and this time we had questions included in our online survey and as a questionnaire at in-person events with the aim of getting more people to respond. The purpose of these ongoing conversations will help the technical team work out signals and thresholds for the adaptation pathways that will be developed through this programme.

A series of questions were asked to understand people's experiences with flooding and whether they had been affected before, how often flooding occurs, and under what circumstances. People were also asked when they believe South Dunedin might become unliveable due to flooding. The results are shown below.

Tolerance is a dynamic and contextual topic, difficult to articulate in a short survey. While we got overall themes from the engagement the responses themselves seemed to be spread over a wide spectrum of tolerances. This could be due to tolerance being different for the respondents, but it could also be due to lack of understanding of the question. These results along with previous engagement on tolerance will be used as a guide for the technical team and further opportunities to continue to understand community tolerance will occur in the short-list of potential adaptation future stage – early in 2026.

Most people hadn't experienced flooding before (70.5%), or people were unsure (9.9%). There were however a small proportion (19.4%) that had flooded previously.



Page 50

June 2025

South Dunedin Future Programme
Stage 4 Engagement: 7 Potential Adaptation Futures

7.1.1 OVERVIEW OF RESULTS

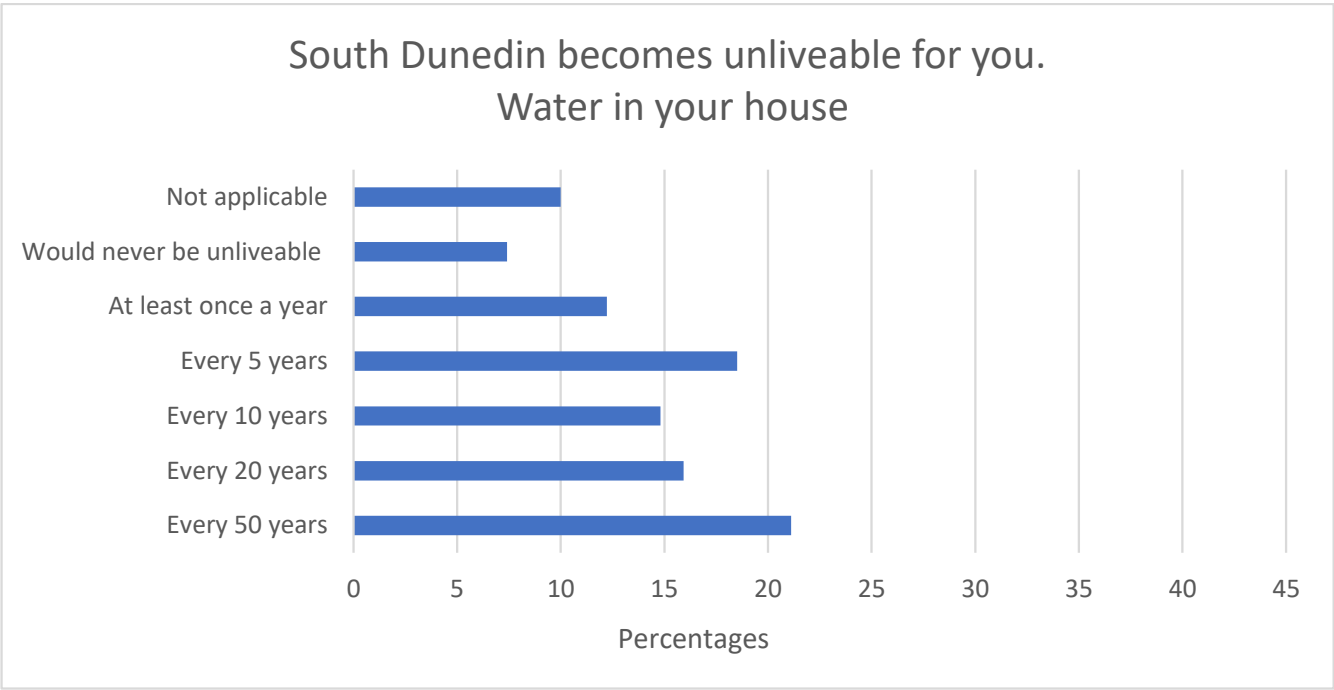
People had the least tolerance for water in their homes, with 82.6% of the 270 responses indicating that South Dunedin would become ‘unliveable’ if flood water entered their homes (with responses spanning periods from 1-50 years).

Most respondents said water in their garage, local shops and workplaces was unliveable if it occurred every 5 years. Water in the workplace was also not applicable for most respondents which could mean they don’t work or that their workplace is not in South Dunedin.

For water ponding on the lawn, local sports fields and public car parking most respondents said it would never be unliveable but closely behind that response was that a few times of year it would become unliveable. Those that we spoke to face to face that said it would never be unliveable said they often-experienced ponding in these places now.

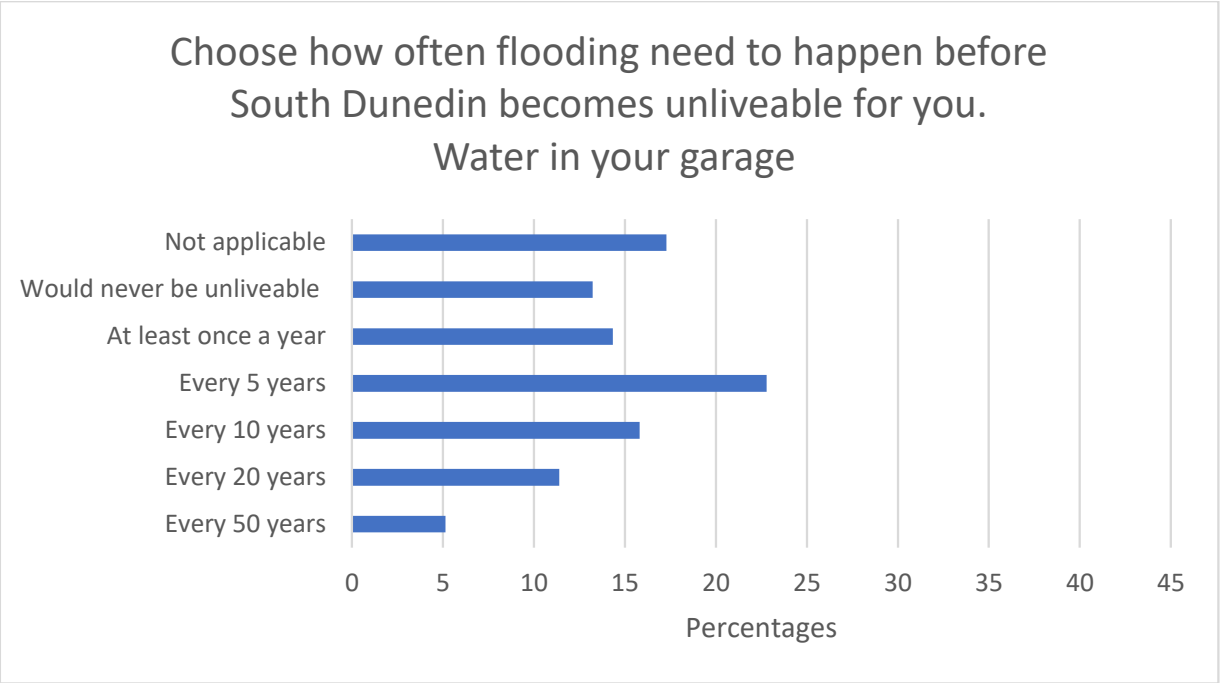
7.1.2 WATER IN YOUR HOUSE

There was a spread of responses to this question. Most people responded with flooding every 50 years would be unliveable. The frequency with the next highest number of responses was every 5 years. In the face-to-face sessions we also had some people that stated that it would never be liveable to ever have water in their home.



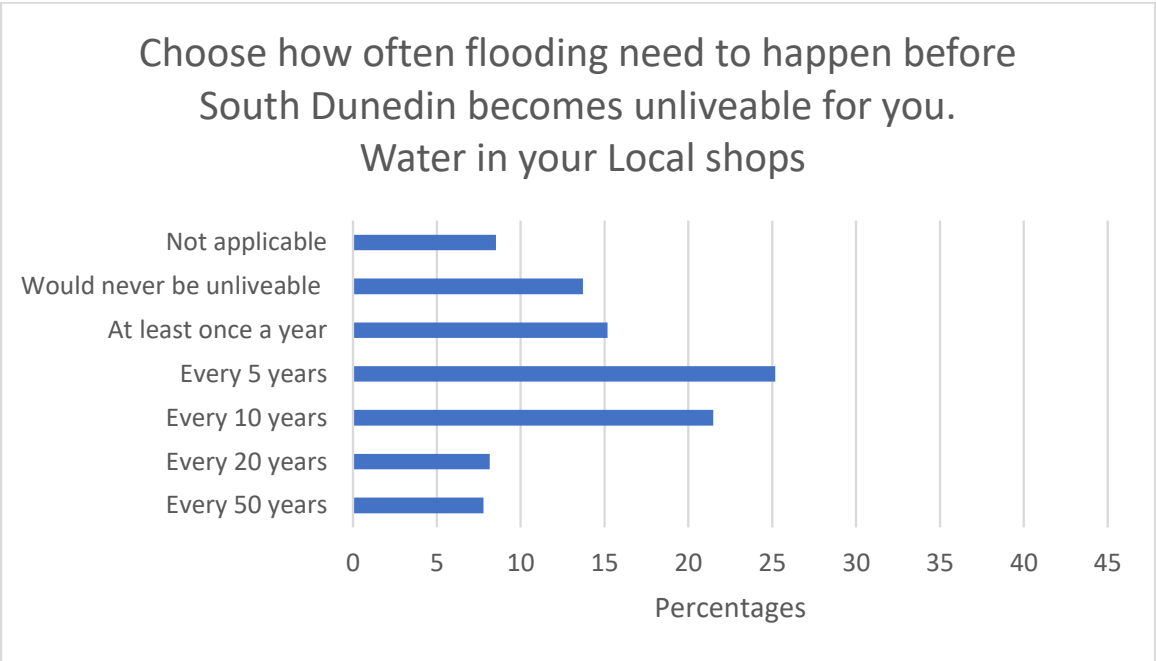
7.1.3 WATER IN YOUR GARAGE

Most respondents stated that flooding every 5 years would be unliveable for their garages, showing more tolerance for flooding in their garage rather than in their houses.



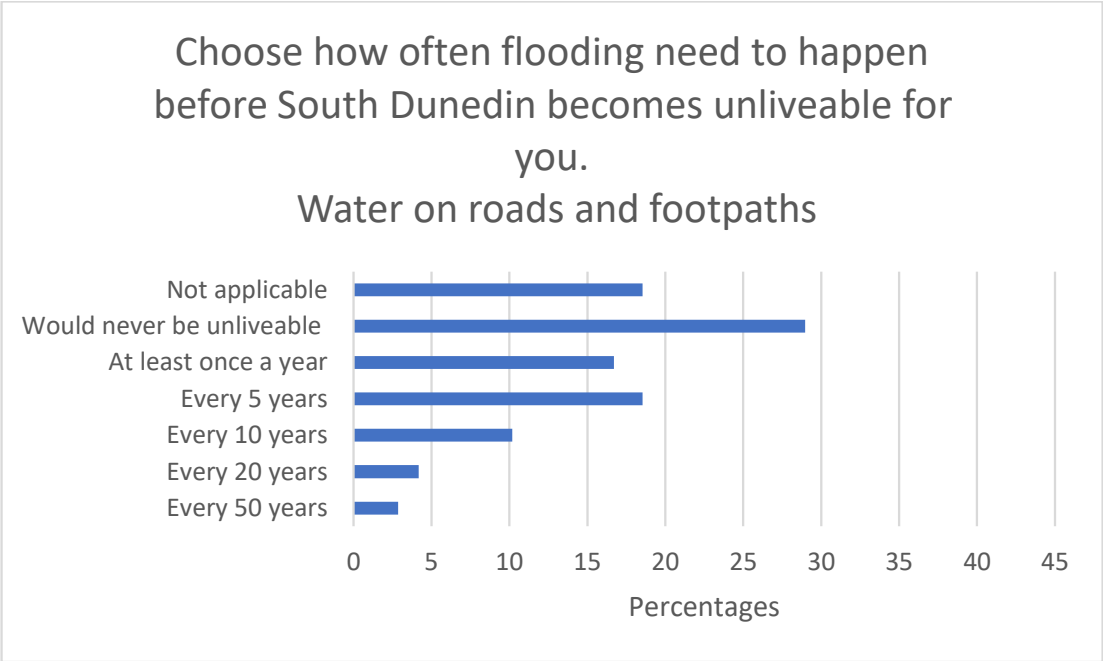
7.1.4 WATER IN YOUR LOCAL SHOPS

Most people responded that water in local shops became unliveable if it occurred every 5 years or every 10 years.



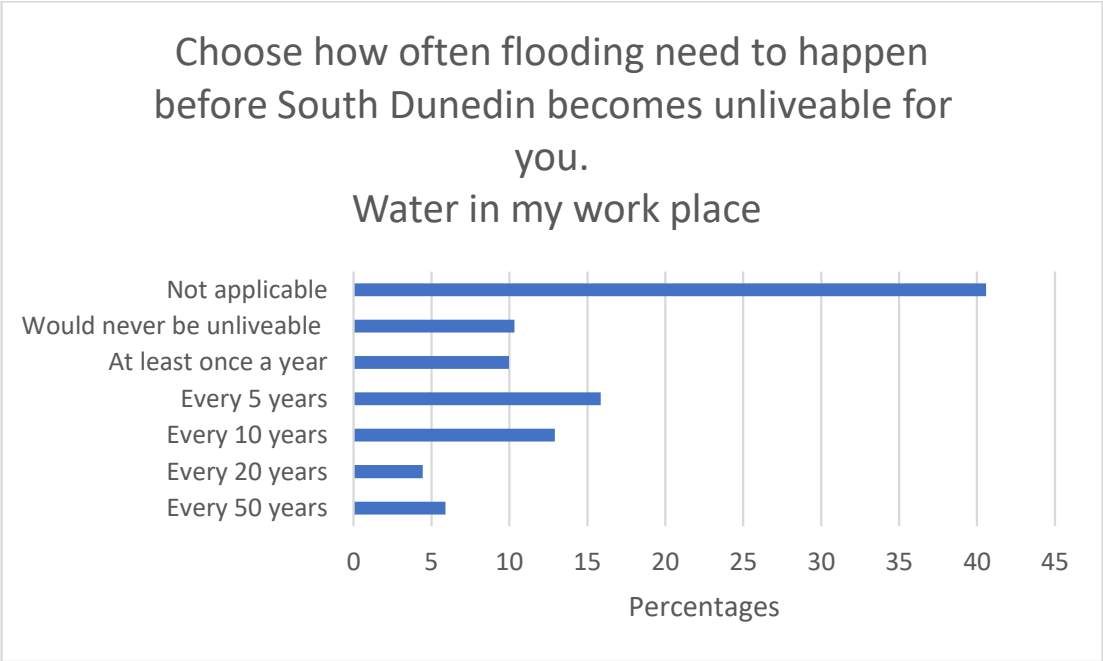
7.1.5 WATER ON ROADS AND FOOTPATHS

Most people stated that water on roads and footpaths would never be unliveable.



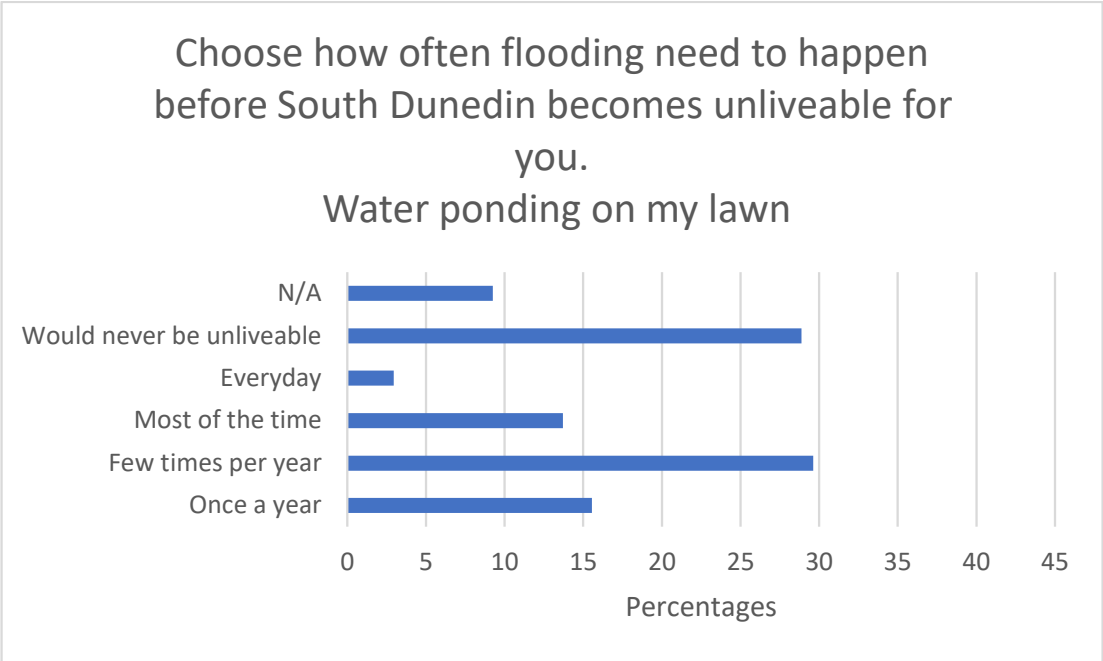
7.1.6 WATER IN MY WORK PLACE

Most people responded stating this was not applicable to them. When discussing this with people at the face to face events, many didn't work in South Dunedin or they were retired. The second option that received the next most responses was every 5 years.



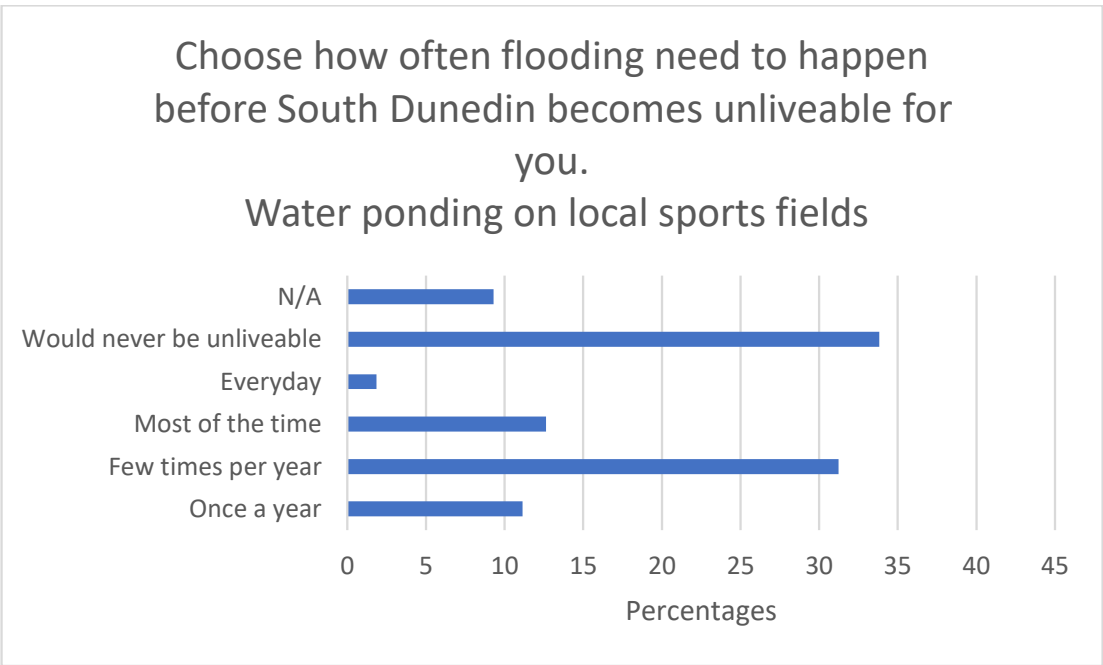
7.1.7 WATER PONDING ON MY LAWN

Most people said that water ponding on my lawn a few times a year would be unliveable, or it would never be unliveable. Those that we discussed this with face to face said that they have water ponding now and that it was liveable.



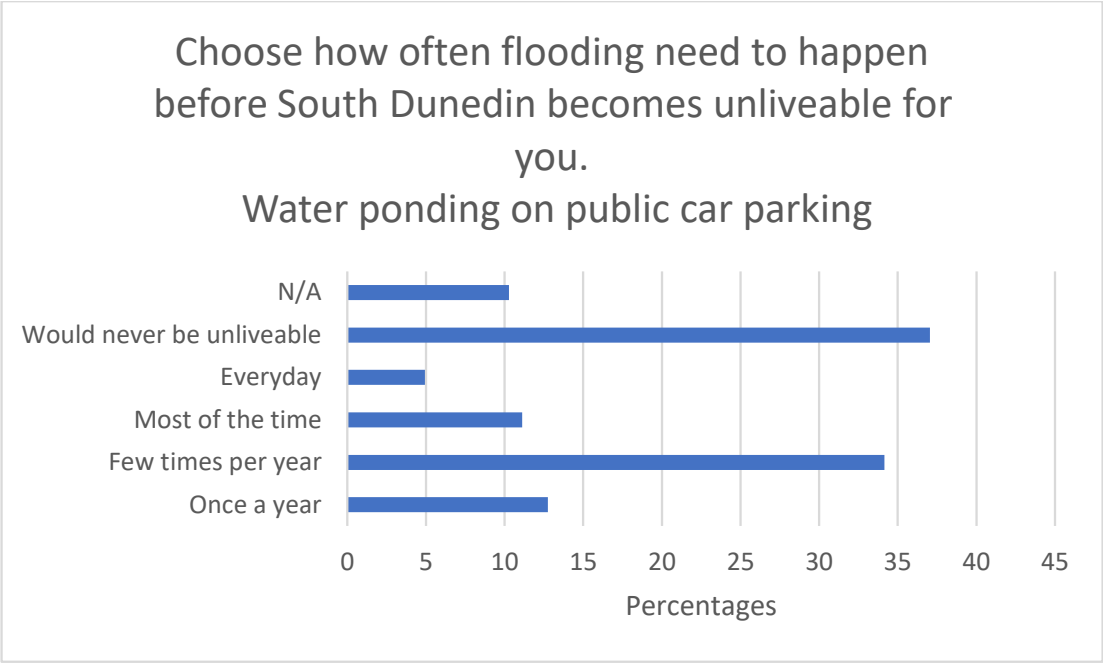
7.1.8 WATER PONDING ON LOCAL SPORTS FIELDS

Most people said that water ponding on local sports fields a few times a year would be unliveable, or it would never be unliveable.



7.1.9 WATER PONDING ON PUBLIC CAR PARKING

Most people said that water ponding on public car parking a few times a year would be unliveable, or it would never be unliveable.



8 STAKEHOLDERS AND COMMUNITIES OF INTEREST

There are a number of communities of interest that exist within South Dunedin. Their views are important to distinguish from the broader community as they often represent a sector of the community and have distinct interests to be considered. We have talked to key infrastructure providers, insurance sector, banking sector, education sector, property sector, disability representatives, social housing, academics and South Dunedin Community Network.

Conversations with other stakeholders occurs regularly and we will weave their feedback in throughout the programme.

8.1.1 *PORT OTAGO AND CHALMERS PROPERTY*

A meeting was held with Port Otago on 28 April 2025. Key points from Port Otago and Chalmers Property LTD meeting were:

- Futures 1–4 are manageable, but Futures 5–7 pose major disruption due to significant infrastructure changes, with serious consequences for industrial land use and business operations.
- Any new waterbody or rezoning near the harbour would affect property interests; Port Otago/Chalmers Properties expect market-value compensation for any impacted land.
- Key operational areas (e.g. Strathallan Street) are on reclaimed land, with dependencies on Kiwirail and Transpower, whose relocation would impact leases and port functions.
- Chalmers Property may be able to provide recent sales data and business survey results to help inform market context and future planning decisions.
- There is a strong emphasis on ongoing coordination with key stakeholders, and Port Otago supports continued engagement to ensure commercial realities are considered in future planning.

8.1.2 *BANKING SECTOR*

Meetings were held between 19 April - 12 May, with ANZ, ASB, Kiwibank, and Westpac and the NZ Banking Association (NZBA). Common feedback themes from the banking sector were:

- Data Accessibility and Standardisation: There is a strong call for a national, publicly available, and non-competitive climate risk database to ensure all stakeholders—banks, insurers, governments—are working with the same, reliable data. Equity of access and granularity of information are key concerns.
- Innovative Funding Models: Climate adaptation will require new approaches to financing, such as green and resilient bonds, blended public-private investment, phased project funding, and supportive legislation. Central government involvement is seen as critical to unlocking and coordinating these solutions.
- Advocacy and Leadership: Financial institutions recognise their role in advocacy—both to influence national policy and to educate communities. There is also an effort to reframe climate adaptation as a form of urban regeneration to gain broader support from developers and the public.

Page 56

June 2025

- Insurance and Lending Risk Management: The mismatch between short-term insurance cycles and long-term mortgage lending creates exposure for banks. Risk-based lending, monitoring insurance continuity, and supporting customer financial education are potential responses.
- Cross-Sector Collaboration: Effective adaptation requires close coordination across sectors. Banks, councils, insurers, developers, and central government need to work together on shared plans, regulatory reform, and practical implementation strategies, with banks ready to play an anchor role in financing and strategy.

8.1.3 INSURANCE SECTOR

Meetings with the Insurance Sector were held with Tower, IAG (AMI, NZI, and State), Suncorp (Vero and AA), and the Insurance Council of NZ (ICNZ) between 7-20 May. Common feedback themes from the insurance sector include the following:

- Insurance and Risk in South Dunedin: The insurance sector recognises South Dunedin as a high-risk area for flooding. Current insurance offerings remain in place, but affordability and availability may decline as flood events become more frequent and foreseeable.
- Support for Climate Adaptation Planning: The insurance sector supports the councils' efforts and agrees that long-term adaptation investments can improve insurability, though the impact on premiums and cover may vary and take time to materialise.
- Insurance providers often assess and respond to risk differently than the general public might expect. For instance, insurers typically evaluate risk over 12-month periods, while banks consider a 30-year horizon when financing property. This dynamic places greater emphasis on short-term risk mitigation measures.
- Short-term Risk Reduction Measures: The sector encourages prioritising quick-win infrastructure and maintenance actions (e.g. clearing drains, temporary flood protection) to reduce flood claims while longer-term solutions are implemented.
- Resilient Recovery and Property-Level Adaptation: Emphasis on identifying properties likely to be retreated or retained post-flood to avoid inefficient rebuilds, and on encouraging property owners to make resilience upgrades during insurance-funded repairs.
- Data Sharing and Ongoing Collaboration: The insurance sector have expressed interest in collaborating with councils to share data that could improve flood risk assessment and insurance outcomes.

8.1.4 *INFRASTRUCTURE PROVIDERS – AURORA AND TRANSPOWER*

Meetings with Aurora and Transpower were held during the engagement period. Common themes from the pair of infrastructure providers were:

- **Critical Infrastructure Risk – Substation:** The substation is the most critical element. If it fails, it would cause widespread infrastructure failure across the area. While relatively resilient today to the hazard events considered by the South Dunedin Future programme, there is increasing risk over the medium to long term. Lead times for relocation or major upgrades could take 5-10 years or more due to factors such as funding and consenting. Note for adaptation futures involving retreat, new transmission substations are designed to be resilient to a 1-in-450-year flood including climate change.
- **Other infrastructure resilience:** Most of Aurora's infrastructure (e.g., poles, transformers) is built to withstand significant storm and flood events, with design lifespans of 30–80 years. Transpower's transmission line in the area has substantial foundations.
- **Subsidence and Coastal Hazards:** There is increasing concern about subsidence, particularly on reclaimed land, and a lack of comprehensive coastal erosion data. This could affect long-term infrastructure stability.
- **Responsive Development Model:** Energy providers must respond to where development happens. This reinforces the need for coordinated planning between councils and electricity distribution and transmission infrastructure providers around risks, options, triggers and timelines.
- **Data and Planning Alignment:** There is a call for better data sharing (especially from DCC and ORC), and a need to work together on integrated adaptation planning, and to understand triggers for infrastructure changes to support effective, phased adaptation planning.

8.1.5 *DISABLED PERSONS ASSEMBLY*

A meeting with the Disabled Persons Assembly was held on 5 May 2025. Key messages from the DPA are expressed below:

Support for Balanced, Viable Adaptation (Options 4–5): Participants largely favoured Options 4 and 5 as a balanced and practical approach, acknowledging the need to preserve parts of South Dunedin while accommodating water, and rejecting the status quo and extreme options (1, 6, 7) as unviable or disproportionately harmful.

- **Impact on the Disabled and Low-Income Communities:** Concerns were raised about the lack of accessible and affordable housing, and the risk of displacement for disabled and low-income residents. South Dunedin's flat terrain and proximity to essential services make it especially valuable for these communities.
- **Challenges for Intellectual and Neurodiverse Communities:** The complexity of the proposals may alienate people with intellectual disabilities, and there's a wider issue of limited accessible and neurodiverse-friendly housing. Relocation, while manageable for some renters, may still pose major challenges for others.
- **Call for Incentives and Accessible Design:** Participants stressed the need for a council-led programme to incentivise accessible housing and ensure green spaces and reserves are designed with accessibility in mind, as they currently do not serve the disabled community well.

Page 58

June 2025

- Urgency and Vision Amid Climate Change: There was agreement that climate change is accelerating, and action is needed. More important than selecting a perfect option is committing to a clear, actionable plan that can evolve with time and circumstances

8.1.6 *KĀINGA ORA*

A meeting with Kāinga ora was held on 2 May 2025. The meeting discussed the following themes:

- High Flood Risk to KO Properties on the Flat: KO has approximately 100 properties on flood-prone flat land in South Dunedin, with several already repeatedly affected. Temporary, stopgap measures are in place, but no long-term plan exists yet.
- Dependence on Broader Planning Frameworks: KO is waiting for the South Dunedin Future (SDF) plan before making major decisions. Their actions will align with the city's direction, especially regarding whether to “hold the line” or retreat.
- Strong Tenant Connections to South Dunedin: KO tenants have deep ties to South Dunedin due to its flat geography, access to amenities, and transport, making relocation challenging. There's a large KO portfolio on nearby hills, but demand remains high in SD itself.
- Limited Crown Investment and Policy Dependency: KO highlighted tight government budgets and the lack of direct Crown investment, emphasizing the need for strong, well-justified plans. They see potential in projects that don't rely on Crown cash but do need policy and legislative support.
- Opportunities for Innovation and Collaboration: Suggestions included land swaps to enable strategic relocations and potential pilot projects like stormwater retention on hillside KO properties, led in partnership with the Dunedin City Council.

8.1.7 *MINISTRY OF EDUCATION*

A meeting with the Ministry of Education was held on 30th April. Comments and feedback received from MOE are summarised below:

- Active Stakeholder & Continued Engagement: The Ministry welcomes ongoing collaboration and sees itself as a key stakeholder due to its roles as a Crown agency, landowner, and infrastructure provider. It wishes to remain closely involved as preferred futures are developed and implemented.
- School Network & Capacity: Current school capacity in South Dunedin is sufficient, with no population growth expected under any proposed futures. However, spatial and demographic shifts could impact demand and require adjustments to the education network over time.
- Infrastructure & Site Risk: The Ministry is concerned about residual risk, especially to schools located in areas subject to land raising, water management, or managed retreat. It seeks clarity on how school sites will be protected or relocated, and how changes in surrounding infrastructure (e.g., stormwater, transport) might affect operations.
- Access, Connections & Equity: Safe and equitable access to schools is a priority. The Ministry highlights the need for careful planning around transport networks and infrastructure interfaces to prevent schools from becoming isolated or inaccessible.
- Future Planning & Data Needs: Detailed information on population modelling, housing typologies, and timing of interventions is critical for long-term planning. The Ministry requests further detail to support its strategic decisions under the School Property Strategy 2030 and Strategic Intentions 2025–2029

Page 59

June 2025

8.1.8 *OPIA – OTAGO PROPERTY INVESTORS ASSOCIATION*

A meeting was held with OPIA members on 6 May. Common themes discussed by the members were the following:

- **Urgent Need for Clear Council Direction:** OPIA members expressed frustration at uncertainty following the risk assessment release and called for quicker council decisions and short-term infrastructure investments to build confidence.
- **Concern Over Negative Perceptions:** A pervasive and oversimplified narrative about flood risk is deterring investment, with all properties being seen as equally high-risk, impacting investor confidence—especially among external advisors like Auckland-based Trust lawyers.
- **Desire for Positive and Balanced Communication:** Members urged council to take a leadership role in reframing the conversation about South Dunedin's future, countering sensationalist media with messages that highlight opportunities and nuanced risks.
- **Constraints on Development Beyond South Dunedin:** There's concern that restrictive planning and building rules in surrounding areas limit the ability to offset potential housing losses, with some members supporting temporary rule relaxations to boost development.
- **Demand for Short-Term, Actionable Planning:** Investors want a clear, staged plan with concrete actions over the next 3–10 years. Long-term visions are less relevant right now—clarity and commitment in the near term are key to restoring confidence.

8.1.9 *PROPERTY COUNCIL*

A meeting was held with the Property Council on 12 May 2025. Key themes from the property council covered in the meeting were:

- **Recognition of Complexity and Risk:** South Dunedin was acknowledged as having a uniquely high-risk profile compared to other NZ cities, due to its density and multiple overlapping hazards.
- **Uncertainty and Need for Alignment:** Participants emphasised the importance of aligning the South Dunedin Futures programme with broader frameworks like climate change policy and three waters reform to ensure effective and cohesive planning.
- **Call for Certainty:** There was a strong consensus that providing clarity and certainty for property owners and investors is essential, particularly in the face of rising risk disclosures (e.g., through LIM reports).
- **Interest in Collaborative Planning:** Stakeholders expressed support for an integrated master plan that includes property acquisition and relocation frameworks, provided it is developed in partnership with affected parties.

8.1.10 *QUEENS HIGH SCHOOL BOARD OF TRUSTEES*

A meeting with the Queens High School Board of Trustees was held on 29 April 2025. Commentary from the board is summarised below:

- **Ongoing Flood Impact:** The school has experienced repeated flooding, including significant damage to facilities like the gym, putting programmes such as dance at risk due to structural constraints with floor elevation.
- **Support for Local Water Management Solutions:** Queens supports options involving water management at Tonga Park and Forbury Park, recognising their potential to help mitigate flooding risks in the area.

Page 60

June 2025

- **Concerns About Feasibility of Extreme Options:** There was scepticism about the more dramatic proposals like Future 7 (filling the area with water), which were seen as potentially excessive.
- **Catchment and Water Flow Management:** Questions were raised about managing water coming from the hills and through existing infrastructure, including the Kaikorai tunnel, highlighting a desire for better catchment-wide strategies.
- **Resilience and Adaptability in Education:** Board members noted that school choice in Dunedin is flexible, with students travelling across the city, but expressed concern that ongoing flood risks could compromise the long-term viability of affected schools like Queens.

8.1.11 *SOUTH DUNEDIN RŌPU (COMMUNITY NETWORK)*

A meeting with South Dunedin Rōpu was held 16 May 2025. They said that the community was feeding back:

- **Community Trust and Transparency:** There is concern about a perceived lack of transparency in Council decision-making, particularly fears that commercial interests (e.g., property developers) are being prioritised over community needs.
- **Diverse and Emotional Responses:** Community opinions are varied, with some residents feeling emotionally impacted if their preferred option isn't chosen. There's a call for better post-decision engagement and space for people to process outcomes.
- **Equity and Inclusion:** Emphasis was placed on the vulnerability of renters and the need to ensure that plans don't disproportionately disadvantage already marginalised groups.
- **Long-Term Vision with Intergenerational Focus:** A strong theme of planning for future generations emerged, with support for making South Dunedin a healthy, welcoming place for both residents and visitors.
- **Need for Balanced, Clear Communication:** The community seeks both certainty and autonomy and wants Council to front-foot narratives (especially around development) and communicate clearly to avoid fear and misinformation, such as around the Surrey Street wastewater issue.

8.1.12 *ACADEMIC COMMUNITY*

Meetings and workshops were held with various departments of the University of Otago and the Otago Polytechnic. These meetings were held on 21 January, 25 April, 5, 19 and 21 May.

Commentary from the academic community has been summarised into these key themes:

Retreat vs. Resilience Strategies

- Strong preference for retreat or partial retreat over built infrastructure.
- Ongoing considerations about when and how to intervene, with some community willingness to move already observed.
- Need for detailed cost-benefit analysis of retreat and urban intensification options.

Complexity in Communication and Decision-Making

- Tools developed (e.g., causal loop diagrams) aim to simplify complex systems for stakeholders.
- Overwhelm and information saturation were noted as barriers to engagement.
- Discussion around the best formats for communication: stories, visuals, videos, and games.

Tool Development and Application

- Seed funding supported early-stage visual and science communication tools.
- Tools could potentially scale for national use, with co-funding proposals under way.
- Emphasis on tailoring tools for South Dunedin's specific adaptation needs.

Governance, Policy, and Market Tensions

- Tension between market mechanisms and governance responsibilities (e.g., land use, insurance).
- Local government not well equipped to manage the systemic complexity without national policy support.
- Recognition of the gap in public and council understanding of long-term risk and financial implications.

Equity, Housing, and Systemic Change

- Broader systemic issues like housing inequality and the failure of market-based solutions highlighted.
- Advocacy for social housing and taxpayer-supported models as more equitable solutions.
- Tools should support decisions that incorporate fairness, wellbeing, and long-term societal outcomes.

Surveying 303 – Guest Lecture

The South Dunedin Future Programme team attend the SURV 303 lecture on 5 May 2025. They asked questions about where people might go in Futures 6 and 7. When the team asked the lecture for a show of hands on where across the spectrum of futures the show of hands was strongly in favour of retreat or partial retreat. No one thought that built infrastructure would be the best solution. The students were all sent a link to the online survey to respond to.

Page 62

June 2025

South Dunedin Future Programme
Stage 4 Engagement: 7 Potential Adaptation Futures

8.1.13 *COMBINED CHURCHES*

A meeting was held with combined churches on Sunday 18 May 2025. Feedback from the meeting is summarised below.

Community-Centred Values

- Strong emphasis on caring for the whole community, not just individuals.
- Churches see their role as serving all people, especially the most vulnerable.

Support for Beautification and Healthy Living (Option 5)

- Option 5 was favoured for its potential to enhance the area's beauty and liveability.
- Recognition that it may require relocation of some residents and the loss of industrial areas.

Equity and Socioeconomic Concerns

- Caution against disproportionately impacting lower-income communities.
- Desire for fair and inclusive planning that avoids deepening existing inequalities.

Desire for Certainty and Follow-Through

- Concern about plans becoming politicised or abandoned.
- Community seeks clarity and assurance that agreed actions will be implemented.

Gaps in Planning and Flooding Priorities

- Questions raised about the omission of the coastal strip from current planning options.
- Strong priority placed on reducing short-term flooding impacts.

9 WHAT WE LEARNT

This engagement has provided further insights into the community views that will feed into the next stages of technical work. Some of the key things learnt from the community through this engagement included:

Tolerance

People had the least tolerance for water in their homes, with 82.6% of the 270 responses indicating that South Dunedin would become 'unliveable' if flood water entered their homes (with responses spanning periods from 1-50 years).

Most respondents said water in their garage, local shops and workplaces was unliveable if it occurred every 5 years. Water in the workplace was also not applicable for most respondents which could mean they don't work or that their workplace is not in South Dunedin.

For water ponding on the lawn, local sports fields and public car parking most respondents said it would never be unliveable but closely behind that response was that a few times of year it would become unliveable. Those that we spoke to face to face that said it would never be unliveable said they often-experienced ponding in these places now.

Further work is required to continue to explore tolerance with the community.

Future preference

There appears to be strong stakeholder support for a new future for South Dunedin, with 72% of respondents stating that they disagree or strongly disagree that future 1 – status quo takes Dunedin in the right direction.

There is strong preference towards potential adaptation Futures 2 and 4. Many stated Future 2 should be the starting point, or that the infrastructure-focussed approaches should be employed first, then see what happens before moving to another option. Future 2 was seen as offering people choices about where and how they live. It also has the least disruption for residents with house buy outs. Those that did not support Future 2 commented that it would not solve the problem and they did not want sea walls.

People commented that Future 4 would be attractive with waterways and wetlands that would benefit everyone and it has a good cost to benefit ratio. Future 4 was seen as the option that takes South Dunedin in the right direction and quality of life would increase. Those comments that did not support this future stated that they didn't like the seawalls and safety risk of open waterways.

Most respondents disagreed that Futures 6 and 7 took South Dunedin in the right direction. Many commented that it was a step too far and that they were concerned about where the people would go and how they would be bought out. However, some people did think that this might be where South Dunedin would end up anyway and that we should plan for it and work with nature.

Who pays

Most people responded saying that Local Government (21.96%) and Central Government (23.8%) should be helping to pay for the future of South Dunedin. Followed by property developers and Dunedin Residents and Businesses.

If funding was coming from elsewhere, a 10% rates increase was supported by 50% of the respondents.

Further questions and things for the project team to consider

The community still have questions that they believe would help them engage better with the material. These include:

- Information at a scale where they can see what it means for their property
- How would property buy-out or relocation work?
- If people had to move out, what would that look like?
- How will this be funded?
- How the costs have been derived?
- What would happen to the property market?

These are questions that will be considered in the next stage of this work which will include developing a short list of potential adaptation futures and associated projects.

10 NEXT STEPS

This feedback will be provided to the workstream leads for the thresholds and triggers (Workstream 1), and adaptation approach development (Workstream 4). The feedback provided within this report, alongside the raw data, will be used to guide the next stage of the project which is developing the spatial short-list.

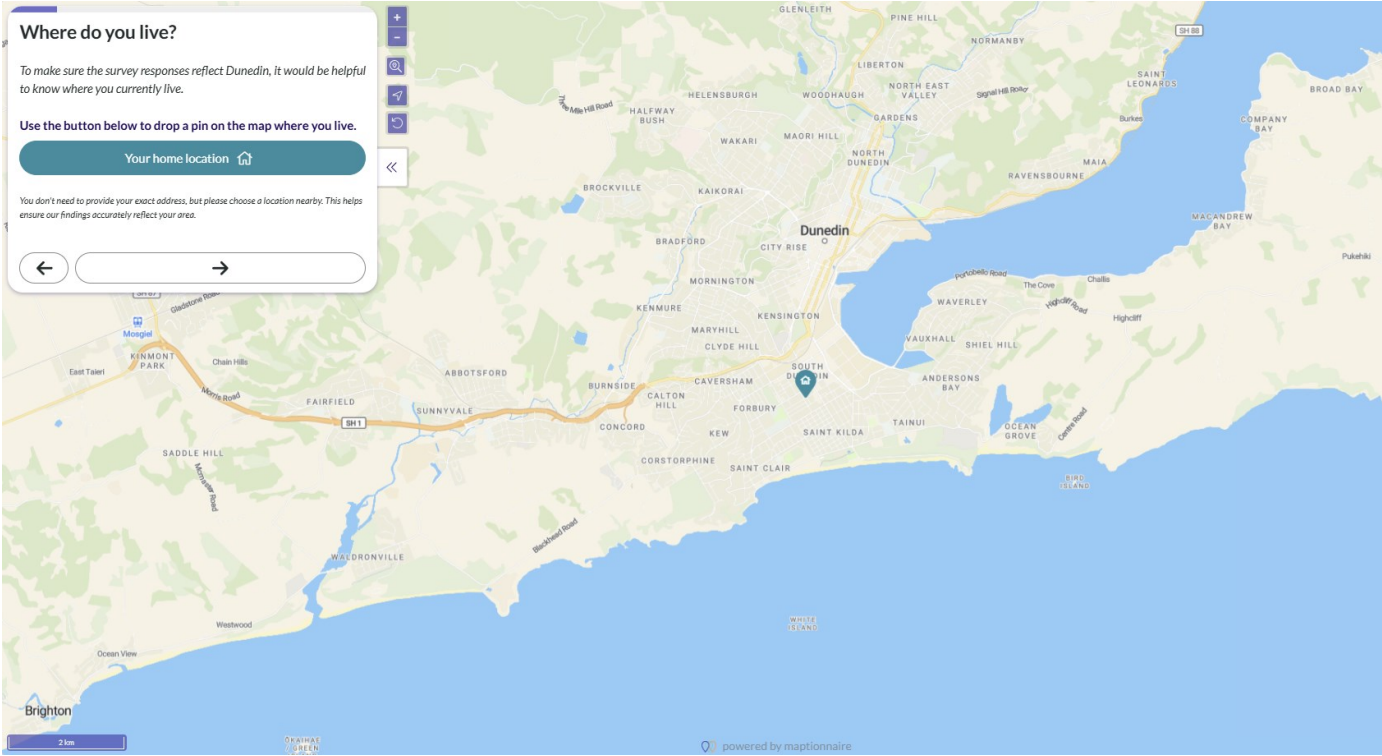
Further work is occurring within Dunedin City Council on short term projects that could assist with alleviating flooding in the meantime. Further engagement will occur with stakeholders over the coming months. The next phase of formal community engagement will be to share the spatial short-list in early 2026 and get feedback on that before moving to a preferred pathway in 2027.

Appendix A- Flyer





Appendix B – Survey Questions



Future options

The next few pages will take you through the seven future adaptation options for South Dunedin.

Half of all South Dunedin buildings are at risk of rainfall flooding now, increasing to 70% by 2100.

To help us decide which future options we should focus on, we want to understand what you think about living and doing business here in the future, and whether we're heading in the right direction.

Potential Adaptation Futures for South Dunedin

Present day



1 - Status quo



2 Keep land dry (pipes + pumps)



3 Keep land dry - elevating land and pumping water



4 Space for water - waterways + wetlands



5 Space for water - waterways + raised land



6 Let water in - Relocate to raised land



7 Let water in - Large scale managed retreat





Future Option 1: Keep doing what we are doing

Continue the current approach of coping with water (with some minor improvements to pipes and pumps). Most of the changes would be up to property owners (such as raising buildings).

[Learn more about Future Option 1](#)

How much do you agree with these statements about Future Option 1?

	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
This option takes South Dunedin in the right direction.	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐	☐
This option gives people choices about where and how they live.	☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐

Compared to how you feel about life now, in Future Option 1, your overall quality of life would...

☐ Decrease significantly

☒ Decrease to some extent

☐ Stay about the same

☐ Increase to some extent

☐ Increase significantly

☐ Unsure

Is there anything else you'd like to share about Future Option 1?



South Dunedin Future Engagement Report

June 2025

Council Meeting - 23 July 2025

167

Future Option 2: Keep the land dry (pipes and pumps)

Keep the land dry through improved pipes and pumps, a seawall, and converting some open spaces for improved water storage.

Learn more about Future Option 2 ⓘ

How much do you agree with these statements about Future Option 2?

	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
This option takes South Dunedin in the right direction.	☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	☐
This option gives people choices about where and how they live.	☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐

Compared to how you feel about life now, in Future Option 2, your overall quality of life would...

☐ Decrease significantly

☒ Decrease to some extent

☐ Stay about the same

☐ Increase to some extent

☐ Increase significantly

☐ Unsure

Is there anything else you'd like to share about Future Option 2?

←

→



Future Option 3: Keep the land dry (raised land)

Similar to Future Option 2 (keep the land dry through improved pipes and pumps, a seawall, and converting some open spaces for improved water storage), but also includes relocating parts of the community to raised land.

Learn more about Future Option 3 ⓘ

How much do you agree with these statements about Future Option 3?

	Strongly disagree	Disagree	Neutral	Agree	Strongly agree	Unsure
This option takes South Dunedin in the right direction.	☒	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
This option gives people choices about where and how they live.	☐	☒	☐	☐	☐	☐

Compared to how you feel about life now, in Future Option 3, your overall quality of life would...

☐ Decrease significantly

☐ Decrease to some extent

☒ Stay about the same

☐ Increase to some extent

☐ Increase significantly

☐ Unsure

Is there anything else you'd like to share about Future Option 3?

←

→



South Dunedin Future Engagement Report

June 2025

Council Meeting - 23 July 2025

168

[Learn more about Future Option 4](#)

Strongly disagree Disagree Neutral Agree Strongly agree Unsure

☐ Decrease significantly

☐ Decrease to some extent

☒ Stay about the same

☐ Increase to some extent

☐ Increase significantly

☐ Unsure



[Learn more about Future Option 5](#)

Strongly disagree Disagree Neutral Agree Strongly agree Unsure

☐ Decrease significantly

☐ Decrease to some extent

☒ Stay about the same

☐ Increase to some extent

☐ Increase significantly

☐ Unsure



Appendix C – Comments received about each Potential Adaptation Future

COMMENTS ON EACH POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 1:

Status quo is not viable

- Option 1 is not an option.
- No future for all the flooded homes in 2015
- Status quo is not an option for the future.

Lack of future vision

- This option would display a lack of collective vision for South Dunedin's Future.
- South Dunedin would not have a future in this scenario.
- Seems hopeless to keep things
- Status quo not for us, need to do something.
- They can stay but not a reality with climate.
- Not a real option - just a strawman's option to exclude
- Not sustainable approach leads to a disjointed approach with conflict and high risk of unknown impacts or increase long term cost
- Feels like desertion - need to be proactive

Equity and social justice

- This places a burden on individuals, creating inequities.
- I have concerns around human wellbeing for the wider community, extreme residual risk is probably unacceptable
- Decrease in property values would increase the divide between lower and high socio-economic areas. Need to keep areas that house significant number of Dunedin in good condition.

Lack of proactivity and planning

- New development and infrastructure might be waste and make the problem worse
- Does not address the problem. Not a real option.

Environmental and infrastructure concerns

- Would slowly destroy South D
- Penalises existing residents - untenable.
- Option 1 is not an option. We need to do something for the people of South Dunedin. The Council should have fixed these issues years ago. Their delays have created more issues.
- Doesn't seem to be a proactive response

High cost, low value

- Unsustainable, \$2b poorly invested with no gain. Not a viable Dunedin future.
- It is not a solution and there is no point spending money on this. We must not pick the only option that still has 'extreme' risk.
- The \$2 billion cost estimate for the "status quo" seems excessive, given it is largely around minor replacement and upgrades of existing pipes and pumps.

- Money spent on this option is wasted. This is not an investment in South D's future

Wasted investment

- Seems like a waste of money to maintain the status quo

Need for Community-Led and Collaborative Solutions

- Living in a house with the floor almost a metre of the ground
- Properties be inspected for assessment of improvements to prevent flooding.
- There must be a significant change/improvement to infrastructure. In the meantime, it would be great to have resident workshops on how to mitigate risk e.g. how to build a swale. STOP building townhouses with lots of asphalt.
- Keep the status quo, leave the chance for the property owners themselves to be active about whether to retreat or stay till the last moment, probably the cheapest. be responsive to those who are willing to retreat now, by considering the cost compensations.
- People know the risks and have time. 90% of those properties will likely be sold at some stage over the next 30yrs, so a) new owners know what they're buying or b) there property can be bought by the council and converted. Until then, a flood every 5yrs isn't worth the billions to 'fix' when ultimately in 2100 the world could look very different

Other parties need to be involved

- Engage insurers

Environmental and infrastructure concerns

- Recent - Kaikouri drainage and new builds on hills - draining down to flat - need new directions of drainage for new suburbs
- maintenance of existing including street drain, keeping these clear and clean. DCC has done less maintenance in South Dunedin streets.
- High risk on ground as sewerage cannot drain away. People need houseboats.
- Option 1 and 7 affects the rest of Dunedin just as much
- More information required about why current infrastructure cannot be improved to support this option. The work/changes referred to in the video referenced home owners doing upgrades but little about our stormwater infrastructure and upgrade options.

Opportunity for the future

- Make the city vibrant by making it a tourist hub

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 2:

Supporting for the future:

- Best concept - drains and pumps.
- It's a good decision, it increases the tourism appeal of Dunedin and will increase the standard of living.
- The minimum do - especially good option to improve infrastructure
- Protecting homes and businesses by upgrading pipes is what the people of South Dunedin want.
- Prioritise maintenance and pipe infrastructure for the first stage of whatever we do.
- It seems to be more manageable without moving too many people.
- This option will help and we have to accept it might not cover for every type of event
- Short term - needs to be done. Surrey Street and sewage needs fixing
- In my mind I believe this has the best plan for the best return to the people living in this area.

- Seems like a potential 'first step' in a road map?
- Would stop other people's houses from being flooded. Surrey Street slumps. Taya Park floods. Time and money should have been put in to fix these problems before now. We need more pipes to get problem areas.
- Would improve outcomes, particularly insurance, maintain property value and maintain premiums. Retain historic properties. Anything else would erase the community. People may not realise how great South Dunedin is.
- Good short to medium term option.
- Good first step not sure it will do enough. Also, would need to be assured it was properly maintained. Still have off flood events I would assume.
- Sub-surface drainage in existing roads better. Noting still relocating people which will be difficult
- This should have been done years ago. Dunedin City Council have been totally negligent not improving infrastructure.
- Seems like the best place to start and the bare minimum for South Dunedin
- More proactive than option 1 and still affordable with better outcomes for more residents
- Option 2 needs to be explored. Lowish cost with good benefits
- It's a better plan than doing nothing. It needs to be well thought out to prevent any issues in future like blockages and breakdowns
- Sounds like trying to fight a losing battle against Mother Nature but at least it offers some benefits
- This seems like a first step in addressing the climate issue of South Dunedin. Frankly this should already be under way given it's been 10 years since the 2015 flood event.
- Pumps and better piping are URGENT. Don't faff about. GET ON WITH IT
- I think creating a water storage area is very smart.
- It is proactive in that it does address the issues to a certain extent. In extreme weather events there will still be issues with flooding.
- This would be a 'wait and see if it works' approach. Quality of life would only increase to some extent if this option was successful. I think owners would possibly stay where they are, hoping it'll work, so they don't have to face the alternatives.
- At least with this option less people's properties would be affected.
- It's a good option but would need to be put in place sooner than what is planned.
- Fantastic future! I say go ahead with this plan.
- I think this is the best option
- This is the first option that must be tried. This option should have been done years ago instead of other council vanity projects. The old Dunedin South infrastructure has been deliberately neglected for years, and the council now try and blame climate change.
- Providing some resilience for the community will decrease the need for Dunedin residents to help with flood mitigation - but this is only a short-term solution - I'm unsure about the seawall. Could this be integrated with community and private water & rain gardens as well? ie. can the residents also get water tanks (slow release rain tanks from the roof) and be helped to make water gardens on their properties?
- The pipes all need updating to keep up with the water that needs moving during a heavy rain
- It's an improvement from option 1 but it doesn't eliminate flooding. but on the right track with open ponds
- Expensive and futile
- This would stop the flooding in my street if you stopped diverting water and sewage from the hill suburbs and adding to the volume of stormwater entering South Dunedin because of undersized or leaky pipes and undersize pumping stations

Concerns about limitations and residual risks

- Flooding risk is still too high with other problems associated.
- Still need to do more
- Does not address the problem. Pipes and pumps are incredibly short term. Life would progressive decrease as climate impacts.

- I'm not comfortable with this option's very heavy reliance on one system (pumps/pipes), if this fails then there is not a lot else helping. This doesn't feel much different from what we're doing now.
- Leaves a high residual risk which I don't find acceptable i.e. doesn't move enough in correct direction
- Concerns for risks to human life/wellbeing for vulnerable communities
- Too much dependence on pipes which are limited by volumes. Residual risk.
- Still high groundwater level. Still risk of sewerage flooding on ground.
- Same as number 1. Still doesn't fix the problem just a band aid and some relief in the mean time
- Option 2 still puts lots of properties at risk and leaves Council liable. Also, there is no guarantee that these expensive infrastructure projects will be effective at keeping water out.
- Sticking plaster solution. Need more future planning. Spend the money on Climate Crisis Mitigation.
- Unrealistic
- No seawall, they'll cause damage elsewhere
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. High residual risk puts me off this option
- Building a sea wall would be disastrous causing significant coastal erosion
- Still not addressing the elephant in the room and that is that seawalls are costly to build and even more so to maintain, and the risk of failure is omnipresent
- Sounds expensive and not really a solution. What if the infrastructure get damaged (for example in an earthquake)? The whole area would get flooded as a consequence.
- In a way, this option could do the most damage to people's lives in that it is only prolonging the inevitable but without the sense of urgency and action required. People would be less likely to relocate as they would feel 'protected' but it is only short term.
- The council has shown it is poor at best with keeping on top of wear and tear, this is just asking for problems.
- I consider building a sea wall is only a temporary measure as it will, over time, suffer erosion as does the current coastline.
- This option gives choice to owners but doesn't give them a long-term plan to reduce anxiety about rainfall events that will continue to get stronger as the ocean warms.
- Still not enough future proofing
- I think this is a good option
- I feel that extreme weather events are going to get worse and more often so this plan does not do enough to protect south Dunedin
- Same as option one - waste of investment
- I am retired so as long as any measures last until mid-century I will be sweet.
- It is a good option if there was a last resort but the investment would quickly become redundant if conditions change, it is also engineering to combat the environment for a single solution rather than work with it toward a future ready solution
- There would likely be protests regarding the ports mouth drive wall
- I don't want a seawall on Portsmouth Drive
- Residual risk still too high
- There is still too much at risk and uncertainty

Cost and financial viability

- Cost is high. Who pays?
- I like the idea but would need the council to ensure that the price would not significantly increase otherwise this idea is not so great.
- I like this option because it isn't too expensive but still should be effective. Also isn't too difficult to make happen.
- Cheap
- Pipes fail, maintenance on infrastructure will get more expensive
- Option 2 is affordable to ratepayers
- Still very costly, but easier to see where the money is being spent with more improvements to pipes and pumps plus the seawall and water storage. Still a big hit to ratepayers though.

- Marginally better option than option 1, but doesn't provide a long-term solution.
- My rates bill would escalate to support others.
- The cost benefit analysis supports this option because it is an investment in keeping part of the city functional and inhabitable over the coming century.
- First, I take all of your costings with a grain of salt. Things of this magnitude are very rarely accurate.
It's like you're trying to beat mother nature. Don't.

Compatibility with nature and environment

- This option seems to be working against the environment rather than achieving a greater design of 'harmony' with the environment.
- Still seems like a tough management approach and nature will always win

Suggestions for improvement

- 3D water contained - tank at Forbury Park and pumped out to the ocean.
- Though water is rising we could put this in and use more greenspace like the old horse track to be a drain and reserve.
- Unsure - overland flow path option
- Could you control GW by creating a closed system (sheet piling/subterranean wall) to stop replenishment of global warming from ocean?
- Draining groundwater is an appropriate solution for the medium term and (ends).
- Need to reinforce sand dunes along St Clair/St Kilda. Two sea walls. Manage stagnant water to control smell, disease and vermin population. Catch water on hills and divert it before it reaches South Dunedin.
- Get rid of Kaikorai Valley catchment. We should be sucking debris out of sumps. Previously this used to happen. Ongoing maintenance. AGAINST managed retreat.
- Forbury Park can't be used as a detention basin, you would have to dig a big hole. It wouldn't work.
- This option might be feasible, but I'd encourage homeowners to raise their house up on stilts like most other countries where regions are hit by extreme rainfall ie Queensland, Houston.
- Considering more pumping options is wise provided they are regularly maintained . New wetlands would be beneficial as a local attraction.
- Put some wetlands at Forbury park. My house has never flooded but we are all put in the same basket!
- Transform current green space to water assets rather than financially ruining people
This is the best option cost to benefit do this and the continued adaption as needed
- A sea wall is referred to for Portsmouth drive but what is required to reduce erosion along the St Clair/St Kilda beach line.
- Good future planning, need to create something where access water can run while rain storm is in action and upgrade infrastructure
- Plant native water trees, eg kowhai, flax, bullrush.

Comparison and mix with other futures

- Option 4 is cheaper, fewer properties impacted, better cost/benefit ratio making option 2 less persuasive. Same response to option 3.
- Main benefits: keep land dry and community in place. Other options and change would terrify community and negatively affect perceptions of South Dunedin.
- May become untenable to continue down this path if assumptions or data changes - believe required in part but need to consider how to do while keeping option 3 - 5 open.
- there are other better options
- Better than option one however where are the houses impacted and what risk does it pose to houses surrounding open channels
- Slightly better than option 1

Other comments

- Need to know further info.
- "Bigger pipes, bigger pumps". I quote Mayor Radich after October '24.

- Still need more work on this to reduce the residual risk.
- Make sure any water is moving - so flow does not enable mosquitos.
- I'm so glad that action is being considered. Being affected twice by flooding it's hard to know what to do next.
- Make the most of Forbury Park. Stop infill housing. Stop increasing density. Workshops and support to help residents do their bit. Raised gardens/growing trees, developing own rills/channels and swales on property.
- Agree with the greenspace and pumps, but does not appear aggressive enough.
- The map doesn't really provide the details of which properties are impacted, however better than doing nothing.
- Risk of flooding still high
- I'm suspicious of the cost benefit analysis
- It seems far fetched that the sea will flow over John Wilson Memorial Drive, or that a sea wall would likely reduce the flooding on such an event
- Map borders very unclear. Making decisions without adequate information being provided on areas involved and exact plans
- This is a stop gap at best. I'd like to see the expected reflection impact of a sea wall on the harbour in strong winds etc.
- More under ground research.
- You really have to prove that a sea wall would be effective again I ask how much is the water going to rise? Plymouth Rock is still at the same level since 1620. I do have to question your climate alarmism
- There's no use the Council do what they like and don't listen to rate payers
- Ridiculous, over engineering. Obviously favoured by infrastructure engineering corporations that choose only to work for council's and central government, and organisation's that spend (waste) taxpayers' money.
- The King Canute option
- Great start to water storage

Process, Communication, and Trust Issues

- Bad survey...
- Your questions above are poorly thought out. You expect people to interpret your questions accurately and make an informed decision from a short video.
I suggest you concentrate on paying down debt and putting your efforts elsewhere and leave Portsmouth Drive alone. Your vision is farcical.

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 3:

Supportive views

- Feels like where we should be going
- Would pay for more pipes
- Those who are mad to relocate may feel a lack of choice. But good for everyone and the area. I like the different strategies (rather than relying just on engineering)
- The more that can be done the better.
- I believe that having this green space in Forbury Park will increase quality of life. People might be more pleased with seeing greenery and water will also have more places to go reducing flooding.
- I believe that future 3 would be very effective while requiring less change than the other options. This option allows us to continue using South Dunedin in to the same extent while reducing risk.
- I chose this option because it has medium risk compared to the other high and extreme risks. It also cost 5 billion compared to 7 billion.
- This would greatly increase economics. Raising ground level will affect a lot South D and costs of houses go up. Best option. Also new parks (rugby)
- Sounds great!

- I like the combination of smaller number of properties affected with a medium residual risk. I put it in my top 3.
- More hospitality and amenity opportunities. Reduces risk well. Modernising but also keeps character. Cool spaces in new area. Like the green spaces. Natural habitat. Greater urban amenity
- Really like this one as it reduces the residual risk.
- Agree with the extra greenspace
- Sounds good and with people shifting away from worst areas would certainly benefit them. Hopefully the Dunedin City Council would help with this.
- A river in South Dunedin would be awesome
- I would like to speak to this option
- This option would provide full protection to the Portsmouth Drive area; affect about the same number of properties as Future Option 5; provides a medium residual risk which is the most important aspect as far as we are concerned - having about the same result at our location at a lower cost.
- I think its a good idea but it would be quite stressful having to think about relocating in order to elevate the land. I think it would be quite tough
- A more realistic approach given what we know is going to happen.

Comments not supportive of this future:

- Raising land could create more run off for the lower areas and South West network
- Does not address the problem
- Worry canal won't handle the water. More pipes and pumps that get the water out. Need help with the cost of moving. Be ok to move if I had support to do so.
- Not an option.
- Dislike this option
- Not sustainable
- I consider building a sea wall is only a temporary measure as it will, over time, suffer erosion as does the current coastline. Also, raising the land is not a guarantee that the raised land will not subside or sink over time.
- I don't want a seawall on Portsmouth Drive

Concerns about cost and disruption

- Cost, how do you decide where infrastructure gets built? Some people get protected.
- No one wants to relocate and there is not enough new infrastructure to cope with new housing. Worry about the forced purchase of people's homes so that the land can be raised. Who will bare the cost of this option.
- I think this is a good option as it is relatively low cost and allows the majority of residents to stay where they are.
- People would need financial help to relocate
- Expensive and futile
- Cost is a problem and without detailed lines as to what is where, need more details
- For the cost not enough significant change
- absolute waste of money and pointless the water table and the tides will continue to come in.
- Cost is too much
- Too expensive and disruptive
- Having a forced period of relocation to allow the elevation of land would damage the regional identity of the area. The people would be moving back to an unfamiliar landscape and most likely won't stay/return.
- People are very stubborn and it would be a slow and difficult and involve lawyers to get people to move. This options seems very expensive and controversial
- the cost and adverse effects of doing this to the current residents' daily life and business?
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. Low benefit to cost ratio and medium residual risk puts me off this option

- Manage to relocate is the big challenges for the local residents. I hope if this scenario comes then government will provide the fare vale of the people's loses.
- Raising land does not seem necessary/wise when we have plenty of other land in Dunedin that is high enough/not at risk of flooding - seems an unwise use of resource
- Again wasted infrastructure- investment needs to be opening up new land to relocate people.
- Untrusting of the cost benefit analysis.

Relocation fears and equity

- I don't want people to be forgotten be displaced nor have then live with high risk.
- All engineering - not great wellbeing outcomes. More natural solutions
- High cost. High disruption. Some good advantages.
- I don't believe raising land is worth the cost.
- Could work, but cost would maybe put it out of reach.
- Relocation of residents, at 5b this is an unaffordable option to the commercial and residential ratepayers of Dunedin
- Construction cost is more than benefits to come. Not a solid option.
- The cost benefit ratio is moving in the wrong direction
- the degree of overall quality of life depends on if you are someone who has to vacate your home for water storage space or to raise land. The impact on these people is huge compared to those in South Dunedin not having this disruption
- Fairly costly option for ratepayers, and the wasted cost of buying residential properties to turn into empty spaces.
- I believe managed retreated should be central government funded. Although not necessary in this case I don't think council should have to fund this.
- Sad as it is, there are some areas of South Dunedin that are very low lying and in the future will be susceptible to regular flooding (I mean you know this, it is why there is this survey). I don't know how you convince people to move away, or give them other housing options that they are happy with, but I think this is a better option for the longer term.
- It would depend on what the 'package' was for those needing to relocate... do they get to choose where, will their current house be bought at a price sufficient enough to purchase the relocated site, etc?
- Agree that the relocation would be difficult without somewhere to go the benefits to the wider community are significantly increased

Comparison of other futures

- Social disruption of other options would be worse
- This is my second favourite option (my favourite is 5). This might be more financially realistic than option 5. I like that remaining risk is medium and not high. I like that it will let us keep a lot of our special community and businesses.
- Value for money on investment - nicer spaces. Lowish number of people/houses affected. Some ongoing risk, but better than option 2 (cheaper alternative)
- Not quite as good as 4 because it displaces people. Does not preserve historic buildings which can't just have pumps and pipes. Pipes can fail and then you would end up with catastrophic results.
- It doesn't feel as long-term sustainable as some of the other options plus huge disruption.
- Preference of combining option 2 and 3. But oppose moving people out. Only for certain areas to be elevated - Surrey St. Control land flooding in the actual problem areas e.g. Tahuna Park
- Similar to option 2. Heads in right direction but comes down to extend of releasing land to water. What is meant by raising how would this be managed.
- there are other better options
- Getting better
- Option 3 still leaves lots of properties and people at risk, leaving Council liable. Similar to Option 2, there is little guarantee that these engineering fixes will be adequate in the case of extreme weather events.
- Option 2 must be tried first.
- This is what option 2 would actually look like if it was chosen

- None of options 1-3 will help address water quality and biodiversity which are also very important to QoL - we need to accept that the sea wants to expand and we need to give it sensible options (wetland, turning the racecourse into a lagoon) to address this.
- Better than one or two but still not bold
- The cost benefit to results is not as good as option 2

Additional suggestions

- Subsidy for homeowner pumps. Look at any infill housing and intensive housing on higher land. Encourage plantings and less intensive housing (fewer people) in South Dunedin but keep it an attractive place to live.
- Option would need to be phased as properties are made available for sale and set date for option timeframe
- Instead of relocating homes to raised land why not just raise the houses where they are. Lift homes is a relatively easy process these days and would a more cost-effective option, surley?
- Again, has there been consideration for raising the houses onto stilts rather than moving residents completely?
- De-populate the flood prone areas. Red Zone areas. Stop building in flood zones.
- Manage the covered-up natural waterways
- I think water catchment areas need to be developed at the foot of the surrounding hills. Such as Forbury Road , South Road from Princes Street through to Caversham. Canals that channel the flow off from the hills out through St Clair. More native plantings of trees that love wet feet as mentioned for Option 2. Kowhai forests, flax, bullrush etc

Places of importance:

- The ice rink better not be affected, Iti s the best rink in NZ so you can't ger rid of it. It is very significant to not only Dunedin but national competitions. Currently, the worlds which involves both men and women competitions are taking place at the rink with more than 10 different countries competing. It is also a great economic benefit to South Dunedin. When tournaments come a lot of businesses see a boom due to many more competitors and viewers needing places to stay, eat, etc, It is a pivotal part of New Zealand culture and history and cannot be destroyed. However, if I received a little compensation for my grief, it would be okay \$\$.

Questions and need for clarity

- Needs detail on which properties will be affected. Does reduce landowner choice (e.g. Surrey Street) where land needs to be raised
- I don't know where people will end up relocating to - as currently low socio-economic/older/vulnerable people.
- Better use of water holding capacity. Not sure if this is going to be a long-term improvement.
- Again, like all residents we are worried if our property has to be removed, what financial recourse do we have. Buy out by Council and government at government valuation or above (independent valuation), noting our property was basically rebuilt in 2020 due to a fire. All the news are South Dunedin has made it almost impossible to sell or move on now!
- The issue here is who would have to move? where would they move to ? who is paying for their property is there a buy out at market rates?
- Not enough information to make a valid comment
- You don't say how you obtain the houses you are going to shift or are they being sold at market value then on sold???
- No one wants to have to move, especially when it's not by choice and they likely lose out on financial standing. Will they get a new house of the same value?
- Well, it's sensible to have some areas for rainfall retention but why is this idea packaged with the sea wall proposition
- It would depend on what the 'package' was for those needing to relocate... do they get to choose where, will their current house be bought at a price sufficient enough to purchase the relocated site, etc?

- Would earth moving be a permanent solution (e.g. would this sink and erode)? Would this also need to be 'fixed' again in 100 years?
Moving people, for a temporary solution isn't great.
- It's unclear what the raising the land option actually means and how it would be achieved. What does it mean for those properties where the land is being raised - are their houses relocated or is it new builds once land is raised. If it is new builds - what type of housing is it (ie is the direction towards more medium density housing that won't suit a lot of the older people that live in the area). For impacted house owners who bears those costs.
- As per option 1. Also note, not everyone can choose where they live. There needs to be somewhere to move to. Rents are too high and the market to sell up needs to happen soon to get any money back and then what you can you buy for your money? buying into the same market/lack of affordable housing available.
- While it is sensible to relocate, the issue for so many in South Dunedin which is a particularly low-income area, is how much of the relocation costs are borne by the 'evacuees' and whether they could afford the relocation. We don't want relocation to simply create new ghettos of poverty without the sense of community and community infrastructure that is an integral part of South Dunedin life.
- This manages the current rainfall events well, but would still not future protect the area from larger rainfall events expected with increased seawater temperature.
- Where do people and businesses go if relocated?

Other comments

- This would directly affect my property.
- No mention of diverting hill water through Kaikorai Stream instead of Surrey Street - the cause of the flooding - no resource consent to discharge into Surrey St properties - illegal?
- Offers medium risk of flooding to those left behind
- Unable to quantify subjective quality of life call without more detailed consequence modelling and cost benefit analyses.
- I'm not sure about this one.
- Faffing older raising old houses - surely not.
- this is a more socialist approach trying to house people in their current land but is inevitably similar to just moving them elsewhere or buying them outright for the land.
p.s land can be obtained easier by council and government if there is a big enough need by law so buying them out shouldn't be an issue.
- Listen to rate payers it's their money.
- People in high flood zones need to be relocated
- Living in a high-risk area. I would suspect that my property would have to be one of the managed ones. This is concerning in today's market. And what does it mean when the wall won't be in place until mid-century, that is not helpful.

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 4:

Support for waterways and aesthetics

- Waterways can look attractive.
- The inclusion of waterways and wetland has aesthetic appeal.
- I think that I would also make South Dunedin look better too, while also providing a significant change to the flooding/groundwater problems we face.
- I believe the wetlands and waterways would be good for South Dunedin area, improving the look of the area.

Perceived benefits and liveability

- It has both a smaller cost in comparison as well as properties affected.
- I think the impact of this change would be beneficial to everyone.
- Makes Dunedin more fun and vibrant.
- Sounds promising
- Mana whenua needs are an absolute must to factor in (e.g. protecting road to marae). My favourite or preferred option. Residual risk is high, but cost-benefit is best, fewer people impacted. Once we know more other approaches could be taken in time that might reduce that risk. I prefer the bund to the seawall.
- Like how this creates better amenity space - seawall cycleways = good.
- Good option.
- Good balance of everything. 56 Wesley Street has never flooded, only street. 3 too difficult. 6/7 too expensive/difficult.
- Good option. Cost is manageable. Good ideas. Stop putting Kaikorai water through South Dunedin.
- Great cost-benefit ratio. Less disruptive. Safer option.
- Residual risk is ok. Maintain access and character. But not on top of transport corridor! Cool urban space. Like open channels.
- This feels like a very good medium term option! Potential to create some really fantastic new spaces while reducing threat to most of existing infrastructure.
- Resident. Likes overland water features.
- Best option in my view. Good cost/benefit ratio
- I'm leaning towards this as my preference. Though concerned about high residual risk?? Good mix of options without raising land. Recreational activities should be considered in relation to open water
- Good to have open channels so water can easily flow and land water flows into channels easily. Have water taxis and transport.
- Dry workable solution and economically viable in returns
- Offers like for like benefits, some risk to those left behind
- Does solve the problems of large rainfall events
- Sounds like a good plan, as long as it doesn't affect me.
-

Cost and Practicality

- From an impact cost benefit ratio, and considering the fact we cannot control nature, this seems the better option overall
- Restoring wetlands this is good because it allows humans to working with nature (a city with wetlands in it) rather than being apart from nature (city or wetland)
- For me, this option is more holistic in terms of allowing water to flow, because it's going to anyway, while providing infrastructure to support it, create safe waterways and perhaps wetlands. Working with nature, rather than against it
- Fairly costly option for ratepayers. Open channels connecting water storage areas could be a good option if the dike-hards are insistent on directly controlling residential properties in South Dunedin
- This is the best option. The potential for future urban planning is immense. If canals are done in tandem with walkways/cycleways it can create new areas for people to enjoy. You could have parks and cafes/food shops next to the open canal creating new hubs. It would create new interest in the area and be the reason why people move to Dunedin.
The addition of a sea wall gives the potential for a new wharf, similar to Wellington. The area could become the new nightlife scene, attracting new restaurants and tourist attractions (similar to Queenstown). Also similar to Wynyard Quarter in Auckland.
- Open canals when done properly will raise the appeal.
The water management is appropriate as it will connect reserves/wetlands giving more options for the waterways to drain. If done in a way that it can only over top the canal/reserves if all waterways are full, you can allocate areas above the waterways that are designated flood zones i.e parks/school fields.

- This seems a good long-term solution, but the continued high risk of flooding is concerning.
- The money back is very nice... Best option financially and socially. But surely the waterways will actually reduce the flood risk rather than increase it??? That seems silly.
- Where is the discussion about wildlife?
- I think creating a wetland area is a fantastic idea. Very good at soaking and storing water! I don't know how the open channels will work. Are they going to be like canals (very cool), or big ditch drains that will probably fill with rubbish and then be difficult to maintain?
- To end with a positive outcome so South Dunedin is free from flooding.
- Sounds good and doesn't affect as many houses in big rainfall events.
- Please find attached pdfs of Dolomite Point and Franz Josef paid parking pilot leaflets for Owen's review and approval.
- Open water channels are a good start - the Dunedin community would likely still need to be heavily involved and remain financially responsible (via insurance premiums and rates) for the flooding damage. with these "Benefits" do these include the financial opportunity costs of NOT having to rebuild South Dunedin after major flooding events
- This is my favourite option
- Having wetland areas would be a great way to allow water to move and would also make a good area for people to visit
- This is going in the right direction if you have to do anything.
- Residual risk of flooding is still high - this doesn't seem good given increasing likely impacts of climate change over time. In some ways this plan does seem like a good compromise
- This option gives excellent value and gives remaining residents surety about elevated rainfall events with warmer oceans predicted to deliver stronger rainfall.
- Good to channel and connect water storage

Comments not in support and concern about residual risk

- Not radical enough. Does not address the problem.
- People can see the water. But more open waterways seem like more water to flood more places. High residual risk not great.
- Don't like seawalls this feels to create inequitable outcomes.
- Don't like seawall (prefer bund).
- Still got risk and issues
- Not keen on this one. Open water channels have their own risk, including people falling into them and possibly insect borne disease if it gets warm enough.
- Noooooo!!! The worst one yet. Loose loose.
- This is a terrible option all round
- Be careful of unintended consequences when you start creating a lot of places with standing water. Christchurch has insect life in plague proportions in areas with large areas of standing water. These midges and mosquitoes have a severe impact on people's lives.
- Not a fan of sea walls
- The cost and adverse effects of doing this to the current residents' daily life and business? especially to the transport system? is it worth spending that much money?
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. High residual risk puts me off this option
- I am slightly worried about trash in the open waterways. I'm unsure about how the open waterways will affect traffic and would be concerned about isolating people during flood events when they need the ability to exit the area promptly.
- I think the open channel network potentially will create new risks and hazards, particularly in large scale events, potentially increasing the acute risk to human health during an event than at current
- Open water channels could be a safety issue for children and the local community.
- Doesn't seem to resolve the risks to any great extent so why is it an option.
- Still sounds ugly, be more creative

- I don't want to see a seawall on Portsmouth Drive.
- The residual risk to our property would be too high

Cost and practicality

- it's more affordable and it involves options that other more expensive options would be doing anyway.
- I like the price.
- Cost benefit is best for lower cost. Gives some more options.
- Looks to be a good cost-effective option that allows for future option that may come along or changes unexpected by nature.
- Appears to be the most cost effective with minimal impact on current infrastructure.
- It had the best money return.
- High money, high return
- I don't like that it leaves a high level of risk. I do like that it is best "bang for buck", however the "bang" doesn't seem that high. I feel like it would be better to spend a bit more and get the risk option down to medium.
- Dubious on the cost - only just more than the status quo option.
- Costwise good but still has a high residual risk - an option worth exploring further
- Suspicious of cost benefit analysis.
- As long as the costs are distributed evenly.
- Doesn't seem much point if it doesn't remove the problem.
- Under Option 4, risk of flooding from extreme weather events still remains very high for many properties and people. The Council may be legally liable for these costs, which could mean insolvency.
- Cost to result benefit seems worth it
- Too expensive and doubtful that the cost benefits justify the impost on ratepayers and taxpayers

Comparison of other futures

- 3 seems better
- Cost is an issue. Looks good but it is practical compared to option 3
- Good option between 4 and 5. Keeps the community vibrant. Keeps the schools. Encourages infrastructure. Like the channels and waterway - need to make them attractive.
- I like the coastal bund from future 5 but want to avoid extensive raising of land.
- I think this needs to be used in conjunction with option 2 and 3 as it keeps options open longer. If date changes or techniques, then can move up or down in level of space provided for water.
- Similar to Option 2. Not an aggressive enough option. Agree with open channels.
- Not much difference from option 3, though slightly better, not risk is still considered high to flooding.
- Just abandon the whole flood prone area. Managed retreat.
- another waste of money in my eyes, buy people out and create huge ponds and let nature reclaim the land. also using the dirt to build up land in other parts that was removed by making a pond would be ideal if able to be reused.
- Doesn't solve the problem, nature will always win, and investment needs to support relocating these residents now - take the brave decision not the easy one.
- See previous answers and just wasting great flat land that with good infrastructure would be kept dry
- Better than 2, but still a weak response.

Suggestions and Alternatives

- Most efficient in terms of money and impact made. However, other ideas from the other plans may need to be interrogated.
- Affecting less housing would be preferred and putting Forbury Park to good use.
- Add bund. Possibly.

- Manage stagnant water. More pump stations. Sea wall along Victoria Road. Sand dunes would need to be reinforced. Cheaper to build sea wall then relocate contaminated soil of kettle park. Sea wall along Portsmouth Drive would need to continue right around harbour. Need to consider benefit of land gained if sea wall put along St Clair/St Kilda development of that to help offset cost?
- Potential to attract people to area as a good urban space. Make sure some of the open waterways are wide like Avon River. Would like to add homeowner pumps. Limit intensification. Use the land. Reduce hard surfaces. Open waterways could be attractive if planted as well and used recreationally.
- Where do people and businesses go if relocated?
- Displacing homes. Not enough investment in infrastructure
- Wetland restoration not specifically mentioned in your description for this option but referred to in the title - will not only help with flood mitigation, it will create more biodiversity, wildlife habitat and picturesque recreational opportunities helping from both an everyday enjoyment perspective for residents and visitors to Dunedin. Tastefully executed waterways, native plantings and thriving wetland spaces would create a stronger biophilic connection to nature for residents improving mental health and the desirability of living in south Dunedin in general
- I really enjoy the idea of open channels – like a canal. There is a lot of potential for functional and inclusive spaces, however I feel this doesn't do enough to solve the problem of flooding (the whole point) in large scale weather events.
- Add canals along the foot of the hills that drain into the south zone area. Turn Forbury Road into a canal, and South Road into a canal that drains through St Clair to the beach
- A canal from Saint Clair to harbour with control gates at each end, there is a significant high tide difference between harbour and Saint Clair flow could be used to generate power and let water drain efficiently in a heavy rain event.

More information needed

- What happens 200 years down the track,? Does this issue come back to bite us.
- Not enough information where are all of these homes impacted
- It's hard to know how this option would work? Would the open channels have raised sides? If the tide level rises surely these will raise with it?
- So your saying more chance of flooding with nowhere to go?!?! Houses relocated how is that being funded?!?!?
- Manage to relocate is the big challenges for the local residents. I hope if this scenario comes then government will provide the fare vale of the people's loses.
- Needs more details but shows promise, WE need line and details locking the Council to where the borders are so the line don't shift.
- What would be the outcomes if there were system failures such as pump failure? In my view - flooding again. I consider building a sea wall is only a temporary measure as it will, over time, suffer erosion as does the current coastline.

Impact on wellbeing

- As with option 3, those being relocated to allow water storage spaces have a greater impact on quality of life, than those that don't have to relocate
- This option is financially better and transforms the nature of this part of the city to something similar to how Ōtepoti used to be 200 years ago; however, it takes away the right of part of the community to stay as their homes are removed to allow for the open channels to be built.

Other comments

- Just that I don't wat the rehomed. I like my house.
- I think that the seawall will be beneficial compared to the relocation of everyone in South Dunedin. I think that over time that levelling South Dunedin could happen 2100 < but the pipes and sea wall construction would be better for the next 75 years.
- If risk lower, I would agree. I would feel more encouraged by this scenario if the risk level was lower.
- Need to start getting people out as it's going to be needed anyway.

- Let's see what happens with the pipe network.
- Like all the concepts but concerned it doesn't reduce residual risk.
- Keep thinking ahead and plan for the worst-case scenario.
- Prefer option that balances groundwater and seawater
- I like that it's better than nothing, but it's concerning that it addresses a risk by creating another
- Well, there's not much point in stormwater retention areas without water access to them. I don't understand why this idea has to be packaged with the rest of option 4.
- I am starting to not understand the ins and outs...
- This sounds like a 'break-even' option: cost = benefits, but the overall issue of flooding would remain.
- Prefer seeing the open waterways, but there is still the issue of the seawall, and the attendant cost and risks associated with maintenance
- Excluding engineering inputs from multinational corporates and keeping to practical approaches like digging waterways and soakage areas makes sense. Open the books to public, 100% transparency of spend, exclude multinational and non-local businesses. The cost to benefit ratio is about right. Soft engineering is the way to go, doesn't require so-called experts, just practicality and common sense.
- Again, perhaps we could relocate the Dunedin City Council and their nonsense to somewhere outside of Otago at the cost of 2.52 billion dollars. I'm sure Dunedin rate payers will be happy to foot the bill, just like we are now. I'm sure you have some colleagues that will be happy to snap up some multi millions dollar consultation contracts in the process. Initially, I thought this plan would serve a good purpose. However, after seeing the video it appears to be a minimal preventative model.

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 5:

Support for ambition and future-proofing

- I think this is a good option as it's natural, while still being able to keep our houses and land dry and safe. May displace some but mostly no negatives.
- I think this future would be better for more people as there could be more walkways and tracks for people to get outside and less people have to move.
- Although imperfect, this future combines relatively easy implementation with relatively low residual risk. It is very expensive and is similar to future three, but has a high cost to benefit ratio and will be a bit safer for South Dunedin.
- It's good because it balances everything.
- I believe that this option would help make Dunedin a more attractive space to live. Having a body of water e.g canal would make it much more pleasant.
- Although it's expensive it allows less people to be at risk to floods, erosion and groundwater.
- Love this option. This is my favourite option. I like that it works with the flow of water while also having houses/businesses be quite safe. It's a good opportunity to create green spaces that would be good for the community. I like that its 'medium' risk and not high risk remaining.
- Creating more spaces that are safe. Good combination of tools, while providing options for the public.
- I like the inland bund near Portsmith - this has the potential to increase biodiversity values. Human risk reduction important. Also, unsure about costs of raising land.
- Using Forbury Park is a good start - slope everything in, with walking tracks.
- Great that schools retained. Builds confidence. Lots of potential. Attractive and exciting. Mix of 4 and 5 is preference. Still want help - workshops for individual residents. Looks as though it could take a long time.
- Mix of infrastructure seems logical. Property impacts would be feasible.
- Major disruption for commercial entities not really a viable option
- Stopping the water from coming in would be better than letting it in.
- Hope for a bright future for South Dunedin
- If you haven't got the funds to do this people will probably be flooded again and again go with what you can afford and DO IT NOW

- Not an option to consider.
- great, no seawall
- This would be my preferred option, but it is going to be difficult to get agreement from current residents for such a substantial change. It also has a lower cost-benefit ratio than option 4 - but to me it is the most forward thinking and progressive option; ensuring future generations will have a valuable asset that enhances the coastal experience in Dunedin
- In the long term, this is the best option but it is expensive and I would not wish to see this option be selected for the council to then turn it's back on the plan later down the line when funds are unavailable. It would be worse to start something ambitious like this plan and fail then to successfully implement some of the lesser intrusive and costly options.
- on the right track with open ponds, but larger ponds the better.
- There is no point spending billions of dollars to reduce flood risk very little. If we are going to make changes, flood risk should at least be brought down to medium. This option does that without moving everyone.
- Generally, the right direction so long as there is a sensible way to prevent greedy global corporations from getting rich off the taxpayer. 100% transparency on companies and individuals being awarded contracts and costs of consultants will be a pre-requisite to this option. Advice from small 100% locally owned companies should be a requirement, forming joint ventures with practical contractors from the trades (civils contractors, drainlayers, plumbers). Otherwise, too expensive and a waste of money.
- Like the inland coastal defences

Comments not in support of this future

- Only problem results in a loss of space.
- Still too many houses gone. Cost too high. Not enough benefit.
- Don't agree with Council taking people's properties to increase water storage capacity. Raised land is where it all floods.
- Not sure on raising land. Very expensive Not a fan of intensified development.
- Don't like that this would affect businesses along Portsmouth Drive.
- Unaffordable, commercial landowners would never agree to this
- too expensive and trying to control things too much by raising land. nature is going to do what it does
- I like this option, but it is probably unrealistic
- Same concern as 3 - having to move and losing your property.
- Losing the commercial district is not a worthwhile sacrifice. You lose the potential for a new Harbour that could come about with the new sea wall.
- Still not fixing it
- Too complex.
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. Low benefit to cost ratio and medium residual risk puts me off this option
- Too many people would have to move and not enough would be done to preserve south Dunedin
- Just Wrong.
- Starting to get into over kill
- This is not a feasible option.
- Don't like it
- Option 5 is expensive and doesn't give any further assurance around elevated rainfall events due to warmer sea temperatures.
- No
- The worst option
- The benefits do not warrant the expense of this option.

Cost concerns and financial viability

- Would be great but cost not achievable
- Money, so expensive. A lot of redevelopment. Is it more cost effective to just build somewhere else.
- Very costly - mental health for forced acquisitions.
- Cost could be negated by economic opportunity.

- Cost is an issue. Risk remains high for cost.
- Too expensive and too much disruption for not enough benefit for community
- Too expensive. Raised land not the way to go.
- Again, cost is put onto homeowners
- Suspicious of cost benefit analysis
- Too expensive for the benefits
- Very expensive for ratepayers. I don't like the mandatory takeover of commercial spaces and forcing residents to move to taken-over raised areas.
- This seems like a good option, but it is very expensive, so seems unlikely to be achievable.
- There is bits about this one that although expensive might be good (like not relying heavily on the Portsmouth drive sea wall...
- Cost does not seem to be worth what the city will accomplish.
- Sounds challenging and expensive
- Rates go up
- For the cost why?
- Too expensive
- Too expensive and even more costs on people too

Comparison of futures

- Options 1-4 seem more comfortable.
- Costs more than option 4 but also results in medium risk - worth exploring
- I like this, but it's very expensive. Compared with 4 (my preferred option) it has medium residual risk, which is attractive. But financially not viable.
- Good option between 4 and 5. Keeps the community vibrant. Keeps the schools. Encourages infrastructure. Like the channels and waterways - need to make them attractive.
- Seems like there is a lot of employment opportunity through regeneration and development - compared to option 7 and no opportunity.
- This option is an advancement of options 2 - 4 as a direction is those ones were used to keep an adaptive solution.
- Looking at all the options now I would pick number 3
- As with option 3 and 4, those being relocated to allow water storage spaces have a greater impact on quality of life, than those that don't have to relocate. Additionally, it would impact the business sector with those near the harbour needing to move to allow for water holding areas
- Option 5 is better than 1-4, but the risk of flooding still remains too high. The fact that Council will be spending hundreds of millions of dollars to protect effectively stranded assets is unacceptable.
- As with 4, more details but this and 4 show the most promise
- Moving in the right direction but we need to retreat now and investment in other land for residential growth
- As per option 3 but also, this option may improve things for St. Clair end but will not have much effect on the Tainui and South Dunedin end
- At a higher cost, this option would achieve about the same residual risk to our property as our preferred future option 3. However, this option would severely restrict commercial activity near Portsmouth Drive.

Alternative ideas and suggestions

- Breakwater combined with open water to shape coastline. Build power supply source into walls or coastal works/pump stations?
- Look for opportunities to connect fish to streams in any natural outcomes that you undertake.
- Prefer raising undeveloped land first. Berm good.
- We need to future proof for generations to come. Need lots of plantings of water plants. Kowhai, flax, titi, bullrush etc. We can't stop water - it will find a path.
- No. Defer this. Do the stormwater retention things and tidy up the most vulnerable beach areas, put the sand retention posts back.

- Where is the discussion about creating areas for wildlife? There has been no mention so far. I like this idea, better than a GIANT seawall at Portsmouth Drive which feels very foreboding.
- Think a sea wall would be better along Portsmouth drive. Probably too costly.
- Manage to relocate is the big challenges for the local residents. I hope if this scenario comes then government will provide the fare vale of the peoples losses.

More information needed

- Questions about value of storage in green spaces given low lying flat land (better to just pump into ocean)
- You can put things on paper, but with water you never know.
- Without definitive answers to how land raising would occur then this is unknown.
- Lack of information for homeowners
- Still not enough information to make informed decision
- I'm curious about what reason for a sea wall is (now inland defences in this future option). To protect against storm surges? To stop the ocean getting in? From what I understand, the ground around South Dunedin is already very porous, and the sea is going to rise beyond a sea wall no matter what is done. So in some capacity, ground has to be raised.
- Through the expense of the adaptation - the earth moving remains questionable for me - is this a permanent solution? Will the earth not erode and need to be replaced again? Giving room for water is great
- Not sure what raising land means and where. Again, my property is in the high-risk zone and this option is costly with only a medium outcome.

Impact on wellbeing

- Very costly - mental health for forced acquisitions.
- Depending where you are living will depend on how it impacts your overall quality of life. I can see how we could move people while land is raised.
- For our daughter (has an intellectual disability) the changes will be difficult, but so is the alternative of turning a blind eye to the future events.
- By the time this could be implemented, I will be a senior citizen.
- the cost and adverse effects of doing this to the current residents' daily life and business? is it worth spending that much money doing this? and how long does it take? what about the current quality of life?

Other comments

- Wait and see. Anything gives us Hope.
- Removal of the industrial area, relocate hardware stores, foodstuffs, power station. Strongly affect all of Dunedin. Still need to reinforce rest of coastal Dunedin even if you open up Portsmouth Drive. Sea wall along harbour and St Clair/St Kilda
- Expensive and disruptive. Residual risk better
- I love how the some residents will have to organise raising their floors or properties themselves, how many residence in South Dunedin do you think have the finances to do this without help from the Council or government (could you), you may as well buy out all these properties if this is the end decision or you will create a potential abandonment of properties not raised and unable to gain insurance. Good option to reduce the risk of flooding but help/loans would have to be provided to enable this for the residences impacted by higher ground aspect of this plan.
- whoever came up with this should be investigated for fraud
- This means my options would be for status quo (high flood risk), or to bear the cost of pumps/raising floors or buying elsewhere.
- All of that for still a medium list of flooding!!!?????
- It would affect others but not me
- Unsure about raised land
- I think it would be a really great idea for you to stop thinking. Just go and do something else with your time. Perhaps buy some more cones and find some major road networks yet to be disrupted and reseal them or paint some white lines on them or something to that effect. Just need to cost below several billion dollars if you don't mind.

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 6

Supportive views

- Preferred option
- Sounds fine except for the people who have to have their homes purchased.
- But we need to act in the next few years with pipes and pumps. Not choices. If I could afford to, I would move right now
- I think it would provide a chance to better the current state of South Dunedin as well as minimise the risk. If done right.
- I like the idea of places like wetlands etc, but it is hard to get only some people to move.
- We live in hope. Trust our Council. Get rid of the Golf Course
- Expensive but seems the best option of working with nature
- It may happen by itself. We can't stop nature.
- Something to work towards in the future
- Best future ready option in my opinion, and practical from insurance standpoint.
- This seems like the best option and creating the wetlands would be a very positive thing.
- Of course, I'd be very sad to move if my house was one of the houses affected – However, my house is on small stilts and was designed with flooding in mind. In the floods last year my whole garden was flooded (except for the raised beds) but I was on my own small island for 24 hours, nice and dry. So maybe there is a chance for its survival....
- A harsh choice. But given the effects of climate change seems so far the best future proofing... expensive, scary and huge impact on where to live. But so far I think the best idea
- It's expensive, but it seems like a more permanent solution. Again, giving places for the water to go is smart - moving away from a reliance on pipes and pumps
- This is the best option!
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. Low residual risk attracts me to this option
- There would be more green spaces, which is a benefit.
- there you go, that's the spirit.
but also, we could also take a page out of the gold coast surfers paradises book and create a boating community right to your door, raised land and a more modern touch, you could also sell this idea to the ultra wealthy and sell the houses at a high price.
- a very practical long-term solution.
- I think that South Dunedin needs to be future proofed for the long run - even if this means a big spend up front and people having to relocate. I think the biggest priority is risk to residents and that we put a stop to frequent flooding that results in an emergency response and more costs overall - as well as having a huge impact on people's homes and lives
- This starts to see us working with nature and not trying to bend it to suit us. It's a better investment.
- As per previous feedback but for where I am this looks like a good place to start and
- This is the best plan.
- Most sensible option to future proof the city, by far
- It may happen naturally. What we take from the ocean the ocean will claim back
- Knowing that wetlands are being restored would increase my wellbeing but having to move would be a source of stress. If done properly the move would also increase my wellbeing.
- This option is the first one (7 to come) that deals with the core problem. A good option.
- This being the lowest risk and given that we need to work with what is happening with the climate and floods are no longer 100 year events. This option could be the best. It just means having to leave our property. We have been through 2 floods, and our house is nearly in completion from the last flood. It is hard to get my head around having to leave. My thought is to have my property purchased by council and the right to take the house to a safer zone.

Comments not in support of future

- Can't see it happening need flat space for people to live.
- Might not improve for people affected. Would cause a lot of upheaval.
- Less choice because less homes. Depend on where you are determines how it will impact your quality of life. A large impact on people who move. If there are apartments need more space for allotment. Owned or rented? System to work for better apartment living. Green space is good.
- Dunedin doesn't have enough other houses for these people to relocate to. This is still a really expensive option and also, we lose a large chunk of community and businesses that are special. I think if we're spending this much money then we should be trying to keep a lot more community and business here.
- Generally unrealistic. Where does the suburb move to? (As some would need to move)
- It would significantly change the nature of the area. I'm not a fan really.
- This is vacating this area. Currently too big a step.
- Not a viable option for people and also expensive. Option 7 also.
- This is a very expensive scenario (more so 7), I do not disagree with it or oppose it, but it does feel like a scary scenario. Pro - important to support/preserve human life/wellbeing.
- Too much. Too expensive and too many people displaced.
- It's expensive! If long term central government support not available, option 7 would be preferable.
- This is not as bad as 7 but still feels like giving up. Wouldn't retain enough character.
- Not practical. Everyone would have to move. Council can't afford it.
- Don't think this is what will happen. Think we will end up with 4 or 5. What's going to be done now and what help are you going to provide to property owners? Something needs to be done about Rona/Marlow Street. What's being done about property flooding now? Pumps didn't work in 2024 flood at Marlow Street.
- Way to destroy a community instead of being creative. Lot of people like/need to live on the flat to be independent.
- Feels extremely radical - question is whether this level of intervention is required to bring risk to an acceptable level
- People being relocated to enable raised land would be significantly affected. Don't want other houses or ours in the flat area flooded. Not the future.
- Don't like that this would affect too many businesses that I use in my area. The businesses would need to leave. Also don't like all the houses that would need to be demolished.
- Too much character change. Doesn't like transformation.
- This option impacts overall Dunedin as it begins to have major shift in land use and location of population creating a split city pushing urban sprawl.
- Look very difficult for SD to be connected. Would create fractured communities - although would be a nice running track.
- Would the water stagnate? Very little space to have on the flat - especially for older people who have more ability to stay mobile on the flat and to be independent. Very dramatic. The area is decimated. People would move out of Dunedin (individuals and businesses)
- Big loss of community. Expensive
- Again, raised land not worth cost and hassle and need more info on buyouts
- Shouldn't be an option. Where do we go!!
- Last resort option
- JUST NO. Managed retreats are part of agenda 2030 - control of people, land, resources, energy and everything. We will not tolerate it. Disgraceful that the Council would even think of doing this to people's homes.
- Very drastic option not my preference
- Did my property taxes pay someone to come up with this? I'd be asking for a refund
- Risk to residence would be low, uncertain of costs which could impact me as homeowner
- Suspicious of cost benefit analysis
- Unaffordable, change too significant for ratepayers. A bit of a fantastical option.
- Letting the water in seems a good idea and relocating seems a good idea - but compared to 4 its expensive and impacts a lot more houses. Maybe a plan b to 4 in the future
- Bad option. Don't even go there
- By the time this could be implemented, I will be retired. Raising floors or relocating will stress my financial situation.

- I don't it's realistic to relocate homes, considering families have lived in these areas for decades, and where would they move to. Who would buy a house from these people, when the house is no longer going to be there. Unless they treated the house like a relocatable home.
- This is completely unrealistic
- This option would see the loss of the South Dunedin residential and business community that has been peoples' home and place of work for a very long time
- This is akin to giving up. It is possible to manage living with water, this isn't even trying. South Dunedin no longer exists. Just the skeletal remains of it.
- Circumstances may change in the future to change my opinion, but at the moment I do not believe that Future Option 6 is the right way forward. How are we building islands and letting the water in. There is massive potential for these islands to erode, or for us to the the measurements wrong, for sea level rise to be much worse than expected and have to abandon the islands all together. This feels like the worst of both worlds to me.
- This is the worse option and its basically saying goodbye to South Dunedin.I hate this plan
- Not an option to consider.
- No, no , no! Way too many people are having to leave this wonderful flat area and to where?! When you have multiple disabled people in your family who live on the flat for a good lifestyle, moving to a hill is not ideal and leaves people losing their independence.
- Ideal but idealistic - too much dislocation for too many people
- This would play havoc with housing prices and would wipe out the sections of land where mobility challenged people can easily live
- Over kill
- I think I would probably be one of the few properties that didn't have to move, but I think it would be shameful for Dunedin to take this approach. I cannot see residents being paid out fairly for the abandonment of their properties. To simply abandon the entire area like this is not acceptable.
- A joke and a waste of good land
- Doesn't work as people can't live in the area
- Not sure about letting water in
- I previously suggested that you stop thinking, but then I see farcical plan 6 which is your worst idea yet. I'll have to look up how to vote you guys out. There must be a way, surely...

Support the future but unsure about the relocation of people

- Depends on adequate compensation, if you can afford to live here. Anxious about the future of property. Need a robust and equitable acquisition system.
- It might be the bullet we don't want to have to bite and would be hard to convince people of. No one likes being told what to do but it could end up happening anyway if flooding continues over the years
- Depends on where residents are relocated to and how much money they will be given to afford such relocation
- Better but a lot of houses and businesses displaced
- Dependent on what's involved in the relocating process... where to, when, what happens with existing South Dunedin house?
- Good option but cost is a big factor. And available land to relocate all those people will be challenging?
- This seems like the most sensible option on paper, but I feel for the poor people who will be affected by this mass relocation. Where is this magical raised land that everyone is going to go to? It would be a beautiful result with a massive wetland. There's also the water waste facility to consider, would that need relocating?
- It will not be easy to relocate people with buying that much property back
- To the residents that stay in this option, their lives would be improved but I am unsure if we have the resources, infrastructure and competency to relocate the amount of vulnerable people to safe homes in this scenario.

Financial concerns

- Suspicious of cost benefit analysis
- Expensive option and mandatory council reshaping of where residents can live and what land can be used for with the large number of "relocations"
- Rates go up
- The cost doesn't warrant the risk being negated as it would only benefit those that remained.
- Too expensive

Comparison and alternatives

- Give opportunity for 2/3/4 to work.
- Better than option 5, however same question buy outs, who pays etc. But probably the best long-term option!
- Letting the water in seems a good idea and relocating seems a good idea - but compared to 4 its expensive and impacts a lot more houses. Maybe a plan b to 4 in the future
- I guess if they have the money this is the best option otherwise option 3
- Doing option 6 still allows the possibility to change to option 5
How much ecologically better is this than options 4 and 5?
- Option 6 is better than 1-5. It significantly reduces the risk to properties and people, meaning Council will be less liable for damages to those properties moving forward.
- This is pie in the sky rubbish from some overpaid consultants. Option 2 must be explored first.
- Don't take away golf courses.

Need for more information

- Would this be done over time? Property prices would collapse? Where would people go? Could they afford to go?
- How will you ensure that Waverley and other suburbs further around the peninsula don't become isolated and connected by just a road.
- How far back would they move South Dunedin.
- Not enough information provided for homeowners
- If people need to relocate who buys their houses if they own them? Would the Dunedin City Council buy the houses and demolish them? I think too many people would need to shift and probably a lot wouldn't want too.
- Not enough information, how long will this take to do and how does it affect property owners financially
- Where would homes and businesses relocate to and how?
- Living where I do I have easy access to good transport links; I am on the flat and close to the sea. I do not believe this position could be found anywhere else in Dunedin at an accessible price for me, if I needed to relocate. It would also represent a considerable disruption at a time of my life when I want to be settled!
- Same questions - who pays for the land raising, what type of housing is proposed on the raised land, what does it mean for those property owners that have had their land raised. Why are the sea walls not on the sea line.
- It moves people out of their house, and they may not want that.

Other comments

- Football field will be flooded.
- Seems more solution orientated rather than patching up a mess.
- This solution seems odd to me because it reads as though rate payers would essentially be investing in protecting commercial land from inundation. Surely those operations should be relocated if they're also in the wrong place under this option.
- The option would possibly depopulate South Dunedin through the reduction of available housing. Those who love living in South Dunedin should be able to remain here.

COMMENTS ABOUT POTENTIAL ADAPTATION FUTURE 7

Comments in support of future

- This may be reality in 100 yrs. As sea levels rise, climate changes with increase storms and rain. South Dunedin = Venice.
- Best option. People have known about rising sea levels for over 30 years. We have plenty of space as a city. Just let the water come in and move to where it is safe. Thus, can be managed with a slow transition by stopping consenting new developments in the affected area and through higher targeted rates with a combined land purchase scheme.
- Better to do it now when it's not an emergency, than leave our descendants cursing our names in 2125 because we didn't have the guts to take action - and who knows what else they'll be dealing with.
Only concern again is losing my property and getting something of equal value, because we will still have mortgages to pay
- I strongly believe that this is the best option. I think the benefits must be undervalued, and I think having as much of the reclaimed land returned to being a wetland would be amazing for the environment if done well.
- Along with option 7, this seems to provide a really good long-term use for the area by turning it into wetlands. However, for people who want to stay in South Dunedin, this could be a challenge as they would have to move elsewhere.
- Option 7 is the ideal option. Managed retreat is necessary from a public safety perspective and the loss of life and risk to properties and people will be limited. Any other option requires spending billions of dollars hoping that technological fixes will be able to withstand extreme weather events but that is not a guarantee. In fact, it is a massive risk in its own right. Option 7 is sensible because there are fewer unknown variables and fewer opportunities for cost blowouts. It also presents an excellent opportunity to increase density in the Dunedin town centre in line with the Future Development Strategy, which will make the city much more liveable from a walkability and public transport perspective.
- Start it now ...or give us more information on time span and costs to owners
- Radical, but seems like a sensible, long-term option. So many questions need answering about what would happen to this and that. But the possibility of people being relocated to a new 'South Dunedin suburb' with their community, just somewhere else. This suburb would need to have easy public transport links and a shopping hub.
- Most realistic option given climate change
- I'm answering for if I lived in affected part of South Dunedin. Higher benefit to cost ratio and low residual risk attracts me to this option
- This is the only sensible option
- In light of climate change it would seem sensible to recognise where we have destroyed wetlands in the past, we need to turn that around for environmental, social, cultural, economic and infrastructural sustainability
- Yes, let the water in and take the harm away from people, there's plenty of land people could be residing on up the hill near tunnel beach. a very ideal spot for future generations, plus a good spot to dump all of the soil and build up the land.
also, the Council own a ton of land on the peninsula north of Larnacs castle that they could use to relocate people, driving the relocation cost down, prime real estate with scenic coastal views etc, what's not to love?
- This is my preferred option and the option that I believe solves the problem in the long run. I highly support relocation to other parts of Dunedin as we have plenty of other space and land that is safe.
- This is the only long-term sensible solution. Anyone who has bought property in this area in the last 10 years should bear personal responsibility for making the decision to buy in such a flood prone area. If Canute could not hold back the sea, neither can Dunedin City Council.
- Best option, spend the money to relocate these residents over the next 15 years.

Comments not in support of future

- Not a viable option for people and also expensive. Option six also.
- Unrealistic. Needs to explain where South Dunedin would move too! That has to be part of this option. This is an un-South Dunedin option.
- Not enough capacity to relocate everyone. Poor social outcomes. Expensive and affects extreme number of people.
- A 'no go' in my mind we actually want to live in South Dunedin - it's worth saving.
- This is vacating this area. Currently too big a step.
- Too much/too far. I don't believe this option is realistic for size of problem.
- Ridiculous. Loss of homes, businesses, memories. Tourism and money coming into South D will decrease significantly.
- Don't favour options that require moving lots of people. Where would they go. Couldn't afford new mortgage if bought out and moved.
- This feels like giving up. We need to try.
- Stupid to relocate a whole community. Schools, homes, supermarket, business, power plant, where is the land. Can you do like for like? Same problem, different location.
- Scary and possibly highly disadvantage poorer community. Where is everyone going.
- Don't think this is what will happen. Think we'll end up with 4 or 5.
- Lose our house, disruption of moving. We love what living on the flat offers. Would lose significant part of DN history. South Dunedin has always been a working man's area.
- Don't like impact on homes and businesses.
- Don't like how it would affect people's houses to be demolished and businesses. People and businesses have already been affected too much with what happened when covid hit and closed a lot of businesses.
- Uproots people, constrains choice and finance. Not realistic to move everyone out and costs seem unaffordable. Small country don't have tax and rates base to tackle at scale. St Kilda much less affected by flooding. I like being on the flat, I came off a hill!
- Don't like retreat too much character change.
- Too extreme
- Not an option I would consider. Probably not necessary.
- Shouldn't be an option. Will turn Dunedin from a city into a town. Where do we go!
- Run away and let it flood approach, this would kill Dunedin as many people would relocate to other cities, have you actually seen the price of these small boxes/new homes being sold in Mosgiel and the surrounding area. I also note government agencies are already actively buying up these developments for social/shelter uses, so how would joe public compete against this, apart from moving away out of region!
- no - agenda 2030 at play. control of everything, herding everyone into smart cities to be controlled and under surveillance NO
- It's a No from me
- Ridiculous
- Ridiculous option. Cheap for local Govt. Govt involvement is a bad choice.
- Why would you move 20% of the city, who would pay for it? If we are all going to give up and move, why are we wasting time on consulting? other cities and countries around the world manage flood issues. London is a good example in terms of cities and the Netherlands in terms of countries.
- Too extreme
- Expensive and extremely excessive work to abandon South Dunedin and give preferential treatment to residents to move elsewhere, despite tight housing market and limited allowable building spaces.
- The scariest of the options. But given the way climate change is going. Probably to most practical... Oh dear. Very scary indeed
- Think this one is unrealistic really as I don't think all those people would agree to shifting. We already have Pipes and Pumps working and a sea wall, we just need bigger Pipes as the ones we have are really old and need upgraded, including the pumps. Either number 2, 3, or 4 sound like a good place to start.
- They get progressively worse, and this is a horrible option. Do not do this!!!!
- Absolute rubbish. Refer previous comments. Where do all the displaced people and businesses go.
- Not sustainable

- Pipe dream
- What is the point of this option? Especially as you are still allowing new property development in the area currently.
- Some benefits would be nice (more natural landscape), but the people have to move somewhere. This would be extremely difficult to manage and do right.
- I don't believe it is necessary to take this extreme of an approach
- This would be a mess and would mess with the house market leaving a lot of people without, and how prices are arrived upon are always poorly done.
- Total over kill
- This option cuts the peninsula off the rest of the city. We also completely lose South Dunedin and still costing the city much.
- This option would not be acceptable. There is a shortage of housing in Dunedin, and this would make it even worse. A majority of South Dunedin would have to move to higher grounds... where? Dunedin would be filled with gentrified mini-houses, too small to house a family, similar to Christchurch, where these houses are bought by developers and investors and rented out for outrageous amounts to lower income families.
- No, this is a disgrace.
- This option is expensive and would not give residents who wish to remain any options.
- Too woke. Ridiculous
- Really? A joke?
- Life as we know and enjoy in South Dunedin would disappear. Dunedin would not be the same.
- This option seems defeatist. We need to start looking at how Holland and places like Florida are managing flood prevention.

Like the future but concern about people being moved out

- Might end up here anyway. Just moves the problem of where people live. Short-term vs long-term decisions. Insurance and infrastructure should mitigate the short term. Option 7 is not viable in shorter. We still need a plan for the people you would move; just shifting the problem.
- Great it's low risk but where do all the people go and what happens to their houses and whose paying for it
- I can understand the long-term goals of this option, but too many people would have to relocate.
- Some benefits would be nice (more natural landscape), but the people have to move somewhere. This would be extremely difficult to manage and do right.
- Rates will go up; the government needs to help out as the current situation is a national disaster constantly pending heavy rain.
- Nature will always win. Embracing it and creating life around it is great, and this is not Uncompassionate to the current residents if it is a long-term plan be creative about the relocation of that housing. I think long term this is gold
- As long as people willing to shift?

Cost

- Uncertain of costs, but low risk
- Suspicious of cost benefit analysis
- In an ideal world but can we afford to do that?
- Again, the cost and time factor for this option is the major concern. The people need action asap not in 30 years' time.

Comparison with other futures

- This could be plan c to 4 in the future
- Disadvantage is that more people / properties affected, lower benefit vs cost - but seems better solution to move everyone out of the way. Could be a staged solution e.g. partially achieve it by opting for one of the other options, then fully implement it, if that isn't enough of a fix.

- Option 6 seems less extreme, but experts may decide that option 7 is necessary.

Additions to futures

- Would this be done over time? Property prices would collapse? Where would people go? Could they afford to go?
- Costs and unsure for effected residents.
- This too is the stuff of unrealistic dreams IMHO. People like living in South Dunedin. There may be significant aspects of deprivation there, but the streets of South Dunedin are amazingly safe. And it sunny. I am nearly 80 years old and the homes in South Dunedin are better kept and maintained now than I remember from living there in the early 1950s. My prime submission is that you require stormwater retention tanks on every property, and bigger tanks where the property is 90% built over or concreted.
- Wow, this seems very radical. I'm guessing there must be a bridge somewhere in the plan to connect the Andersons Bay area and beyond with the city. Again, houses on stilts could go a long way here.
- It disconnects the peninsula - has that been incorporated into the cost? Again, giving water places to go is good, moving away from areas that the water 'naturally' wants to be is good, forcibly moving people from their homes, breaking communities apart and disconnecting city communities is horrible.
- Comment for all options: Is there a way that larger, open waterways and wetlands can be created - where the water flows down (rather than against gravity needing pumps?) - and where each home and business has water catchment responsibilities (tanks and water gardens?) is there a way that it can be left up to residents to choose retreat (ie. can they choose to have their home moved)? Can streets be lowered so that they flood rather than homes? Can trees be strategically planted (noting that most of the community seems to be lawns and impermeable surfaces). Good luck
- I think we should take into account the amount of rest homes around South Dunedin, schools and people. It would be quite a lot expecting people to move away from South Dunedin whilst also finding home for our people who require 24/7 care.

More information is needed

- Where would the people go
- Where would the people go
- Is there going to space for sports fields and parks
- What will happen to the Ice Stadium during development
- Will beaches/shores given as St Clair be affected over the year due the rising water and development.
- What will happen during development where do we go in the meantime.
- Where will you put the people. Lot of resistance
- Retreat - where to? South Dunedin population demographics means people need to live on the flat. So far out, not in my lifetime.
- Potentially unpalatable to community as splits population, has significant impact on population. Would it impact on greater DN land use i.e. centre of town. Where is the land to move to.
- Depends very much on how buyouts are done. If that is managed well, potential option. But not sure about feasibility.
- Where will people go? It will affect the whole of Dunedin not just SD.
- Hard to know as would depend on how buyouts were structured.
- Again, inadequate info provided re detailed plans affecting individual properties
- what are ecological implications of mixing water from the harbour mouth and the other side of the ocean?
is it more environmentally friendly if new homes have to be bult for refuges ?
What are economic implications of splitting Dunedin in half? possibly into a rich and poor side?
- Depends on where residents are relocated and whether they are given a choice to where they
- Not enough information provided to homeowners.

- Will there be a bridge
- Again, lacking in information. Where are 3k households going to be shifted to?
- Will there be a bridge?
- Difficult to tell how it would affect me as map is not specific enough which would sway my decision

Impact on wellbeing

- Less choice because less houses. More choice for houses left and is better for long term. For the lucky few left there will be increased quality of life. Maybe necessary but elderly people will be heavily impacted and won't be able to come back.
- Some might improve others it would be hard.
- This would entirely obliterate South Dunedin, the people and the culture. The social dynamics would become disparate. It would be a win for our wildlife though.
- Again, moving the people with disabilities to higher ground means that they lose their independence. Couldn't access our beaches in St Kilda & St Clair and Dunedin life would become sad and boring.
- This would certainly involve relocation which would inevitably cause major disruption at a time of my life when I want to be well settled!

Places of importance

- Keep important sports fields.

Other comments

- Save us
- Avoid - until we know where South Dunedin could go.
- This one is a hard scenario to agree with. I do not oppose it but its not an easy scenario to agree with.
- We don't know what will happen - we crystal ball gazing it could be good or bad.
- Option 1 and 7 affects the rest of Dunedin just as much
- Our insurance has gone up significantly due to alleged/perceived flood risk, but our section 100% dry. South Dunedin is getting a lot of bad press.
- South Dunedin as a residential area is gone. People will have left.
- Last resort option.
- Peak alarmist
- This has some attractions, while most expensive it will probably only have to happen once. However, those left behind on the fringe will have a pretty desolate community
- Good bye to South Dunedin area :-)
- This is the second best option
- it's property owner's own choice about whether to retreat now or till the last moment. But the options of raised land and water pipes and pumps do not solve the real problem and waste of time and money, as well as affecting the current residents' quality of life.
- I reckon there will be a lot of resistance to this option. In my view too many people don't see climate change / sea level rise as an issue and will strongly resist. Living where I do, I am very aware of the shallow depth of the water table. I have long maintained that Forbury Park should be returned to a wetland.
- Think we should focus on South Dunedin flood areas.

9.5. Update to the Regional Coast Plan to Reflect Changes to Aquaculture Settlement Areas off the Otago Coast

Prepared for: Council

Report No. GOV2573

Activity: Governance Report

Authors: Tom De Pelsemaeker (Team Leader Freshwater and Land), Chandi Daskon (Group Administrative Assistant)

Endorsed by: Anita Dawe, General Manager Planning and Transport

Date: 23 July 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] To seek Council approval for an amendment to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Amendment 2), which introduces a new plan map identifying Aquaculture Settlement Areas within Otago's Coastal Marine Area (CMA), as required under section 85AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), and to make consequential alterations.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] Under section 12 of the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004, six new Aquaculture Settlement Areas have been declared within the Otago region.
- [3] Section 85AA of the RMA requires every regional council to update its coastal plan to reflect changes to Aquaculture Settlement Areas without using the process set out in Schedule 1 of the RMA. The operative Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Coast Plan) currently does not include the maps or text needed to reflect these aquaculture settlement areas. Therefore, the Otago Regional Council (ORC) must amend its coastal plan to give effect to this requirement.
- [4] To give effect to the requirements of section 85AA, staff have prepared Amendment 2 to the Coast Plan. This amendment proposes to update the Coastal Management Area maps in *Schedule 2: Management Areas* of the Coast Plan to include the six new aquaculture settlement areas and add a notation to *Schedule 2: Management areas* of the Coast Plan highlighting the restrictions under section 165E that apply to these areas.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Approves** Amendment 2 to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago in attachment 1 to this report.
- 3) **Approves** the further minor and consequential changes to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago in attachment 2 to this report.
- 4) **Affixes Council's seal** to Amendment 2 to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago.

- 5) ***Resolves*** to make Amendment 2 and the further minor and consequential changes operative from 1 August 2025, and publicly notify these amendments and their operative date on 31 July 2025.

BACKGROUND

- [5] The Government expects significant growth in the aquaculture industry in the next five years, tracking towards a goal of \$3 billion in annual revenue by 2035 (compared with \$763 million in 2023). Earlier this year, Fisheries New Zealand released the New Zealand Aquaculture Development Plan 2025 – 2030.¹ This Plan seeks to make the most of existing marine farms, grow production through open ocean aquaculture, and support Māori leadership in the sector. Otago is seen as a key region for growth, particularly for open ocean aquaculture.
- [6] The Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act (Settlement Act) was developed as part of the 2004 aquaculture law reforms and provides for the full and final settlement of Māori commercial aquaculture claims since 21 September 1992. The Settlement Act requires the Crown to provide settlement assets to Te Ohu Kaimoana Trustee Limited (the Trustee) for distribution to Iwi Aquaculture Organisations. Under the regime established by the Settlement Act, the Crown must provide iwi with settlement assets equivalent to 20% of the value of all new marine farming space created and must deliver these assets on an ongoing basis, ahead of growth occurring.
- [7] Under section 12 of the Settlement Act, six new Aquaculture Settlement Areas (ASAs) have been declared within the Otago region. This change was notified by gazette notice No. MPI 1869 which came into force on 15 October 2024, with the boundaries of the ASAs defined by specified geographic coordinates.
- [8] In October 2024, six new Aquaculture Settlement Areas (ASAs) were declared within the Otago region. This was notified via gazettal of MPI Notice 1869, with the boundaries of the ASAs defined by specified geographic coordinates.
- [9] Under section 85AA of the RMA, regional coastal plans must be amended as soon as practicable after a notice is issued without using the process set out in Schedule 1 of the RMA, to reflect new or modified ASAs under the Settlement Act. This ensures plan users can identify these areas.
- [10] Under section 165E of the RMA, applications for a coastal permit to occupy space in an ASA for aquaculture activities may only be made by the holder of an authorisation that:
- Relates to that space and activity; and
 - Was provided to the trustee² under section 13 of the Settlement Act.

¹ Available online at <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2025-03/NZ%20Aquaculture%20Development%20Plan%202025-2030.pdf>

² Under section 165C of the RMA and section 4 of the Settlement Act the trustee is Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited, a company established in accordance with section 33 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004. The trustee is the trustee of the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Settlement Trust established under section 34 of the Settlement Act.

- [11] Consent authorities may grant a coastal permit for other activities in an ASA, but only if the activity is compatible with aquaculture activities and after consultation with the trustee and iwi in the region.
- [12] The operative Coast Plan currently lacks maps and supporting provisions identifying ASAs.
- [13] Consequently, the operative Coast Plan must be amended to incorporate the newly declared ASAs, and consequential supporting text, to comply with section 85AA of the RMA.

DISCUSSION

Approval of Amendment 2

- [14] To give effect to the requirements of s85AA of the RMA, identify ASAs to plan users and ensure that the Coast Plan is administered in accordance with the requirements of s165E of the RMA, it is proposed to update the Coast Plan.
- [15] Staff have prepared Amendment 2 to the Coast Plan to:
- Amend *Section 1.2 The process and the effect of the Plan* to include a summary paragraph stating the purpose of Amendment 2.
 - Amend *Section 2.10 Other legislation* to include a paragraph summarising the purpose of the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.
 - Amend *Section 5.1 Coastal Management Introduction* to include a paragraph explaining why ASAs are included.
 - Update *Schedule 2: Management areas* to include the maps with the six new ASAs.
 - Add a notation to *Schedule 2: Management areas* highlighting the s165E restrictions that apply to ASAs.³
- [16] The full text of Amendment 2 is attached to this report as Attachment 1.

Public notification of the date on which Amendment 2 becomes operative

- [17] It is proposed to make Amendment 2 operative from 1 August 2025 and to publicly notify this date on 31 July 2025.

Further minor and consequential changes

- [18] A table of further minor and consequential changes is attached as Attachment 2. These minor and consequential changes include the following changes to the Coast Plan:
- a. Inserting a new ISBN number.
 - b. Changing the date on the title page.
 - c. Amending the footer on pages of the Coast Plan that have changed.⁴

³ The addition of the ASA map to Schedule 2 is required under section 85AA of the RMA. The other provisions in Amendment 2 are necessary consequential changes to provide the context and reason for the inclusion of the map.

⁴ These are necessary consequential changes from Amendment 2.

OPTIONS

- [19] Section 85AA of the RMA requires regional councils to amend their coastal plans “as soon as practicable” to reflect changes to ASAs.
- [20] Postponing amending the Coast Plan to include the ASAs to a later date creates a legal and reputational risk, as deferring the amendment longer than “as soon as practicable” would be unlawful. In addition, the Government is currently proposing amending national direction instruments and national standards to better enable marine aquaculture. These proposed changes, if adopted, may result in an increased interest for marine aquaculture and future applications for this activity and/or any associated activities in Otago’s CMA. Amending the Coast Plan to give effect to all regulatory requirements will provide greater clarity and certainty to plan users.
- [21] For these reasons, deferring this amendment to a later date or postponing the inclusion of these changes until a new coastal plan for Otago becomes operative, are not considered appropriate options.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [22] Amendment 2 to the operative Coast Plan will help ensure that future decisions on resource consent applications under this plan will give effect to the requirements of s165E of the RMA.

Financial Considerations

- [23] The changes to the operative Coast Plan proposed under Amendment 2 will be funded from existing budgets. The cost of Amendment 2 is expected to be minimal, primarily limited to staff time and expenses related to public notification. There are no anticipated costs associated with the usual Schedule 1 processes, such as notification, hearings, or the management of appeals as that process is not required for this amendment.

Significance and Engagement

- [24] The changes to the Coast Plan proposed under Amendment 2 do not trigger any need to consult or engage with the public in terms of the He Mahi Rau Rika: the Otago Regional Council Significance, Engagement and Māori Participation Policy.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [25] The changes to the Coast Plan proposed under Amendment 2 are mandatory under section 85AA of the RMA.
- [26] Failing to add the ASAs to the Coast Plan as soon as practicable after they were gazetted would be unlawful.

Climate Change Considerations

- [27] The proposed changes do not have any direct implications in terms of climate change.

Communications Considerations

- [28] If the Council resolves to approve Amendment 2, a public notice will be uploaded to the ORC website prior to the date the Amendment will become operative, notifying the

public of the changes to the operative Coast Plan. Relevant ORC staff will be also informed of these amendments within the same timeframe.

NEXT STEPS

[29] The next steps are:

- a. Amendment 2 to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago, and the further minor and consequential changes will be publicly notified on 31 July 2025.
- b. Amendment 2 to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago, and the further minor and consequential changes will become operative on 1 August 2025.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Amendment 2 to the Regional Coast Plan [**9.7.1** - 16 pages]
2. Further minor and consequential changes [**9.7.2** - 1 page]

ATTACHMENT 1

Regional Plan: Coast for Otago

Amendment 2 Aquaculture Settlement Areas

**1 August 2025
ISBN 978-0-908324-92-7**



This is a true and correct copy of Amendment 2 (Aquaculture Settlement Areas) to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago.

The copy of Amendment 2 (Aquaculture Settlement Areas) to the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago is deemed to be operative on 1 August 2025.

The Common Seal of the Otago Regional Council was hereto affixed in the presence of:

Chairperson

Co-Chair, Strategy and Planning Committee

Chronicle of Key Events

Key event	Date notified	Date decision released	Date operative
Regional Plan: Coast	1 July 1994	16 May 1997	1 September 2001
Plan Change 1 (Harbourside)	26 January	14 February 2009	1 December 2009
Amendment 1 (NZ Coastal Policy Statement)	10 December 2011	10 December 2011	1 January 2012
Amendment 2 (Aquaculture Settlement Areas)	31 July 2025	31 July 2025	1 August 2025

Table of Contents

Introduction to Amendment.....iv

Regional Plan: Coast for Otago, as amended:

1. Introduction.....1

1.2 The process and the effect of the Plan.....2

2. Legislative and Policy Framework.....3

2.10 Other legislation.....4

2.10.13 Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 4

5. Coastal Management.....5

5.1 Introduction.....6

18. Schedules.....7

Schedule 2: Management areas.....8

2.5 Aquaculture Settlement Areas.....8

Key to the maps.....9

Coastal Management Areas (Map).....10

Introduction to Amendment

The Regional Plan: Coast for Otago became operative on 1 July 2001.

The purpose of Amendment 2 (Aquaculture Settlement Areas) is to ensure that future decisions on resource consents under the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago are consistent with the space allocation obligations set out in the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.

Under section 12 of the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act, six new Aquaculture Settlement Areas have been declared within the Otago region. This change was notified by Gazette Notice No. MPI 1869, which came into force on 15 October 2024, with the boundaries of the ASAs defined by specified geographic coordinates.

As a result of this notice, under section 85AA of the Resource Management Act (RMA), the Council was required to:

- Amend plan maps to reflect the new aquaculture settlement areas,
- Make the amendment as soon as practicable after the notice was issued, and
- Make the amendment without using the process set out in Schedule 1 of the RMA.

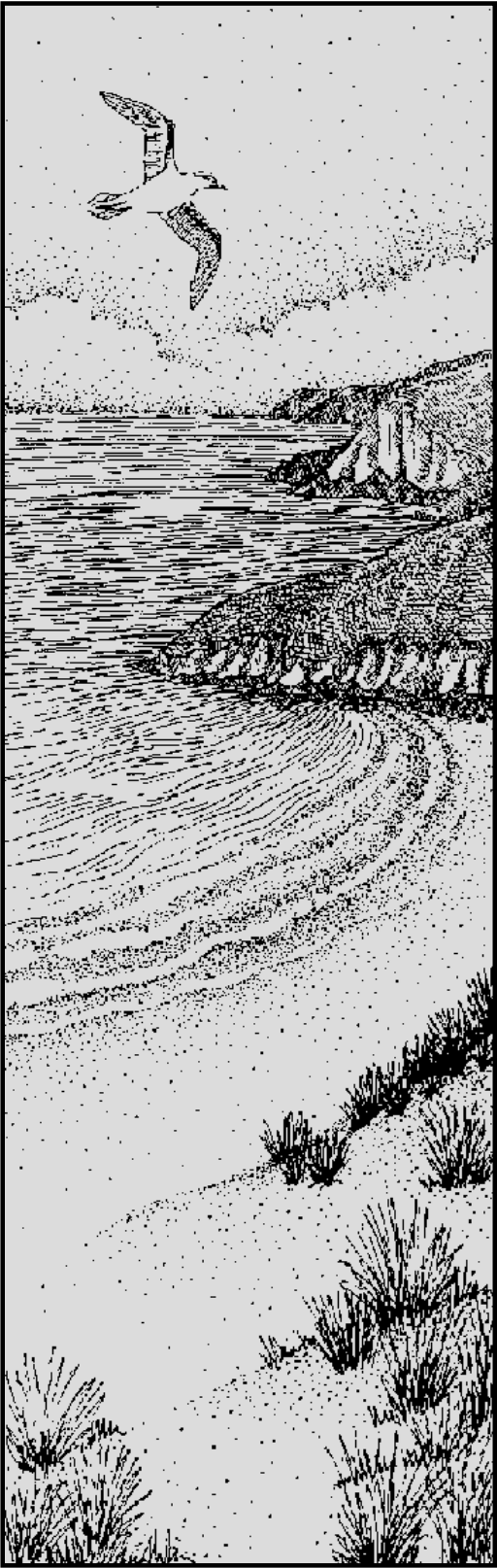
Council resolved to make Amendment 2, with effect from 1 August 2025. The decision was publicly notified on 31 July 2025.

The following section details the provisions of Amendment 2 in order of chapters in the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago.

An updated version of the Regional Plan: Coast for Otago, incorporating this amendment is also available.

1

Introduction



1 INTRODUCTION

1.2 The process and the effect of the Plan

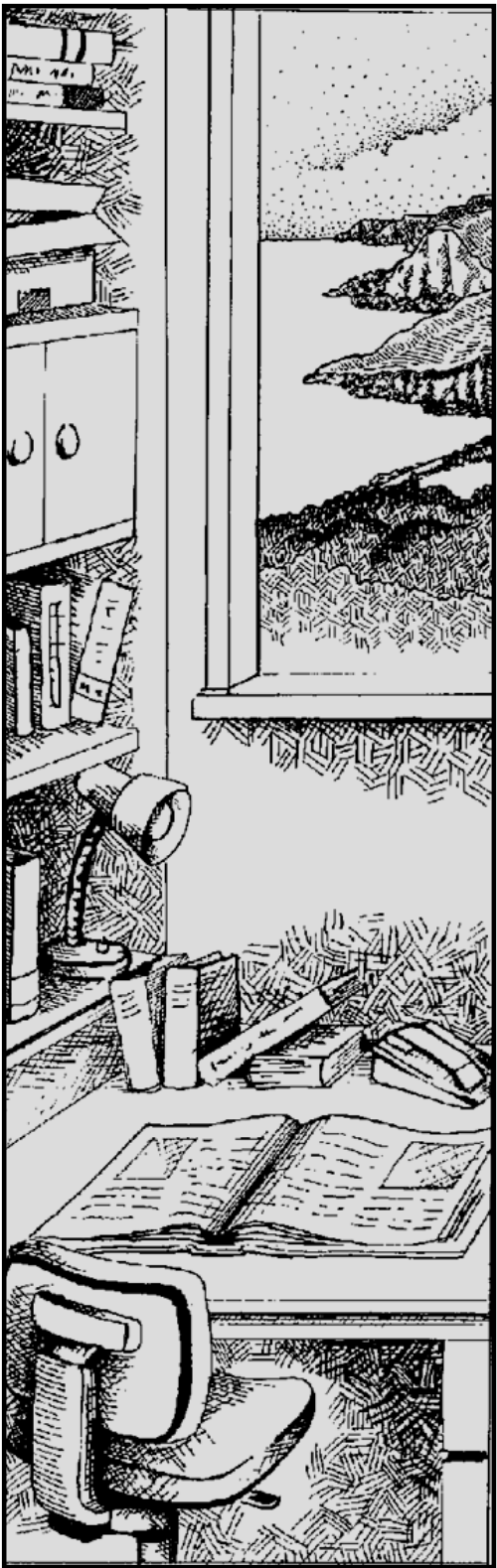
....

This Plan was amended by Amendment 1 (NZ Coastal Policy Statement) on 1 January 2012. This amendment removed Restricted Coastal Activities in accordance with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and removed references to the 1994 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

This Plan was amended by Amendment 2 (Aquaculture Settlement Areas) on 1 August 2025. This amendment introduced maps of six new Aquaculture Settlement Areas gazetted under Section 12 of the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.

2

Legislative and Policy Framework



2 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

2.10 Other legislation

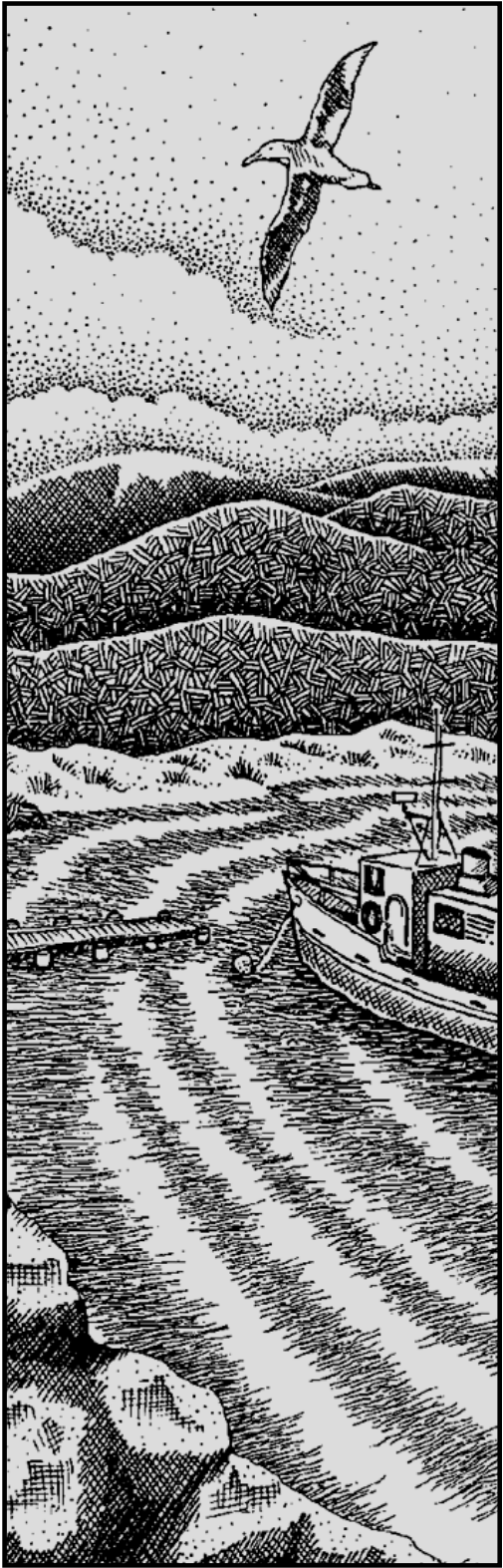
While this Plan considers the use, development and protection of Otago's coastal marine area pursuant to the Act, there are a number of other statutes which can affect activities occurring in the coastal marine area. These statutes, briefly described below, may themselves require authorisations in addition to any required by this Plan for an activity.

2.10.13 Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004

The Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 provides a full and final settlement of Māori claims to commercial aquaculture since 21 September 1992 and for the allocation and management of aquaculture settlement assets. Section 12 of this Act enables the Crown to declare space in the coastal marine area to be an aquaculture settlement area. Aquaculture settlement areas must be shown in regional plans and are subject to the restrictions in section 165E of the Resource Management Act.

5

Coastal Management



Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Updated to 1 August 2025)

5 COASTAL MANAGEMENT

5.1 Introduction

..

Within this Plan, the different values associated with those areas are recognised and provided for by the identification of areas within the coastal marine area. These areas have values associated with them which need to be recognised in the management of Otago's coastal resources. For the purposes of the Plan, ~~four~~five areas have been established:

1. Coastal Protection Areas

These areas have been identified on the basis of their biological, physical or cultural values which need to be recognised and provided for.

2. Coastal Development Areas

These areas have been developed to varying degrees. The coastal development area provides for the recognition of the facilities and infrastructure in those areas, and the values and uses associated with them.

3. Coastal Recreation Areas

These areas have been identified because of their accessibility by the public, their frequency of use, and the facilities and infrastructure such as yachting clubs, surf life saving clubs and navigational markers associated with them.

4. Coastal Harbourside Areas

These areas have been developed to varying degrees. While traditionally developed for port activities and some recreational activity, their function is shifting towards increased recreational and public access opportunities that utilise and enhance the existing structures in the coastal marine area, which span the line of mean high-water springs. Improved public access and recreational opportunities in the coastal marine area will create a quality waterfront that integrates with, and supports, development and activities on the adjacent land. Achieving this requires integrated management with the relevant territorial authority. There is currently only one such area, Steamer Basin.

5. Aquaculture Settlement Areas

These areas have been identified by the Crown under the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004, to preserve space for settlement purposes under that Act.

18

Schedules

Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Updated to 1 August 2025)

7

5 C O A S T A L M A N A G E M E N T

Schedule 2: Management areas

2.5 Aquaculture Settlement Areas

Six aquaculture settlement areas have been gazetted within the Otago region. These include three offshore zones north of Dunedin, two onshore sites near Moeraki and one zone adjacent to Karitane.

Under section 165E of the Resource Management Act, no person may apply for a coastal permit authorising occupation of space in an aquaculture settlement area, for the purpose of aquaculture activities, unless the person is a holder of an authorisation that relates to that space and activity and was provided to the trustee¹ under section 13 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004. A coastal permit may be granted for any other activity, but only to the extent that the activity is compatible with aquaculture activities, and after consultation with the trustee and iwi in the region.

Areas	Values and uses
ASA - M1	Marine aquaculture
ASA - M2	
ASA - M3	
ASA - S1	
ASA - S2	
ASA - S3	

¹ The trustee is Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited, as trustee of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Settlement Trust, established under section 34 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.

Key to the maps

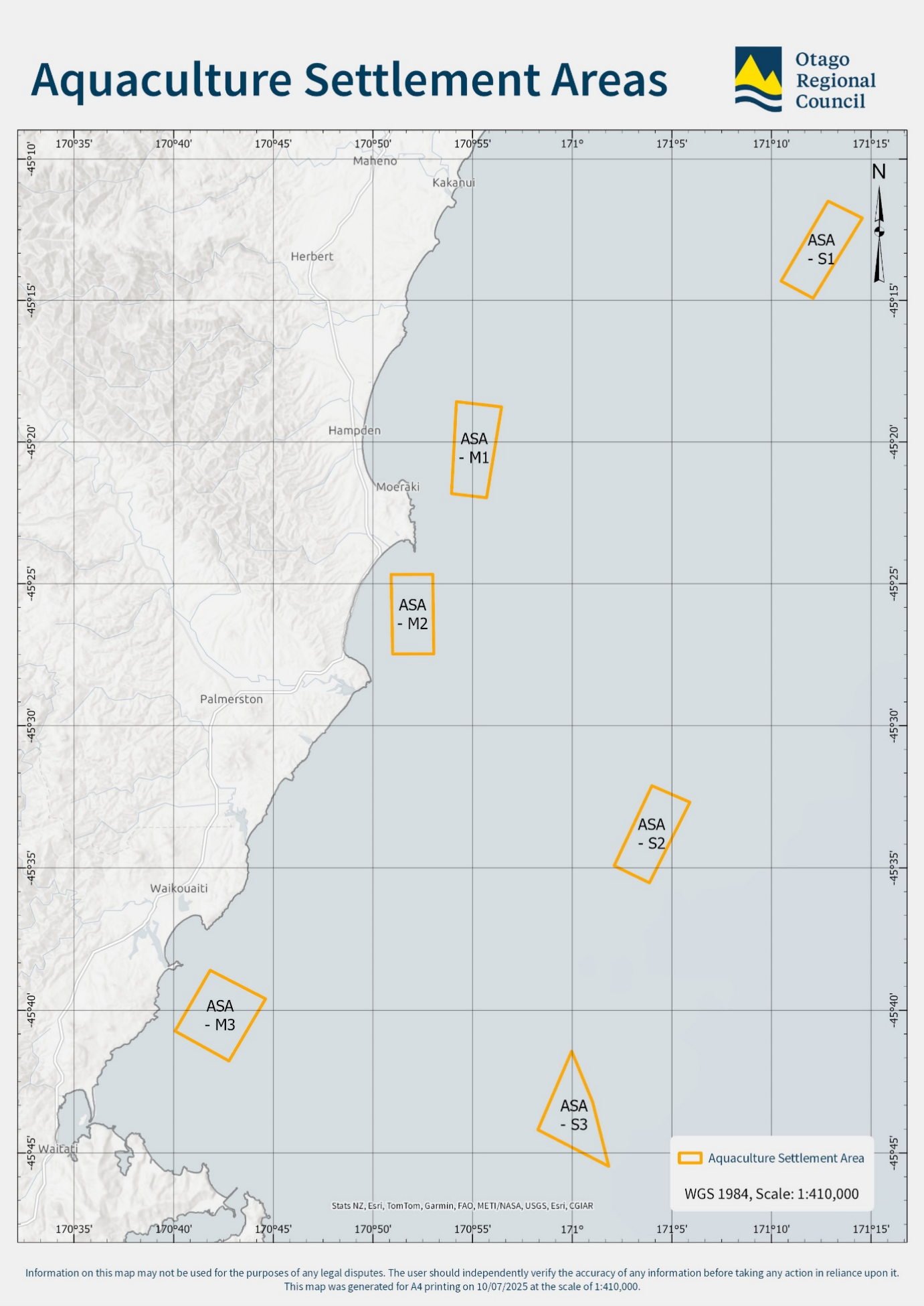
Schedules 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4

- Schedule 2.1 Coastal Protection Areas (CPA) are shown in *red*.
- Schedule 2.2 Coastal Development Areas (CDA) are shown in *blue*.
- Schedule 2.3 Coastal Recreation Areas (CRA) are shown in *green*.
- Schedule 2.4 Coastal Harbourside Areas (CHSA) are shown in *yellow*.
- Schedule 2.5 Aquaculture Settlement Areas (ASA) are shown in *orange*.

Schedules 3.1, 3.2, 3.3

- Schedule 3.1 Marine Mammal and Bird Sites (MMB)above MHWS are shown in *blue*.
- Schedule 3.2 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes (ONFL) are shown in *red*.
- Schedule 3.3 Coastal Hazard Areas (CHA) are shown in *green*.

The north point on all maps is at the top of each map, following the lines of longitude



Coastal Management Areas

ATTACHMENT 2

Table of further minor and consequential changes

Plan Provision	Detail of proposed change
Page numbers	Update page numbers.
Page Table of Contents	Update page Table of Contents
Footers	Change footer to read “Regional Plan: Coast for Otago (Updated to 1 August 2025)”.
Title page	Change the date to read “Updated to 1 August 2025”.
ISBN number	Insert new ISBN number for Regional Plan: Coast for Otago.

9.6. Prioritisation of Improvement Areas Identified in Te Korowai Evaluation Report**Prepared for:** Council**Report No.** GOV2554**Activity:** Governance Report**Authors:** Jasmin Lamorie (Senior Corporate Planner), Joanne Greatbanks (Manager Organisational Performance and Planning)**Endorsed by:** Amanda Vercoe, General Manager Strategy and Customer**Date:** 23 July 2025**PURPOSE**

- [1] This report responds to Council's 19 February 2025 resolution that: ***Asks the Chief Executive to present a programme of business transformation to the July Council Meeting that will include options for prioritised areas of improvement listed in Te Korowai Evaluation Report.***

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The [Te Korowai Evaluation Report](#) presented to Council in February 2025 includes lists of strengths and areas of improvement. The recommendations relate either to operational items or to items that require governance decision making (attachment one).
- [3] The operational points were reviewed by staff with some being sufficiently addressed by planned or current work programmes and some assessed through Otago Regional Council's (ORC) Business Improvement Framework and prioritised to take forward.
- [4] Areas of improvement with a governance focus relate to governance culture and training, investments, and the Chief Executive's (CE) performance plan. These recommendations would benefit from Councillor consideration, prioritisation, and decision-making. Staff are seeking direction on which of the potential responses and options to progress (attachment two).
- [5] It is worth noting that undertaking further improvement initiatives should be considered alongside the existing and planned programme of organisational improvements. There are planned improvements, initiatives and actions that stem from recent reviews, strategic projects, internal audits, and scheduled system improvements.

RECOMMENDATION*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Notes** the list of operational improvement items and the planned approach to addressing these points (attachment one).

- 3) **Considers** the list of improvement items that require governance decision (attachment two).
- 4) **Directs** staff on the priority responses and actions that are to be progressed for each of the improvement items that require governance decision (attachment two).

BACKGROUND

- [6] Te Korowai is Local Government New Zealand's (LGNZ's) independently run programme for excellence and continuous improvement (formerly CouncilMARK™). ORC participated in this programme in 2024. This was one of three reviews undertaken to reflect on and strengthen Council's performance. An efficiency review was conducted in 2023, and recommendations are being implemented. Te Kura Taka Pini completed a Te Tiriti o Waitangi Audit in 2024 to ascertain whether Council is operating in a manner consistent with its commitment to partner with mana whenua and demonstrating and practicing a bi-cultural approach within the organisation.
- [7] These reviews were undertaken within the context of the Council transitioning from a planned period of significant growth and change, with substantial increases in operating expenditure and employee headcount over the past five years. This growth was in response to increased responsibilities passed down from central government, political will and raised community expectations with respect to ORC's core role of environmental management.
- [8] The purpose of participating in Te Korowai was to take stock of the Council's performance across a range of areas, to identify where improvements could be made, and to create a benchmark from which change over time could be measured.
- [9] Te Korowai Evaluation Report was formally presented to Council in February 2025, following an introduction by the report authors at a Council workshop. The report assessed ORC's overall performance as Mauri Tū – Active. Councils in this category are described as being committed to change, actively implementing plans to achieve their goals, and demonstrating a high level of performance through proactive actions and effective governance. Specifically, the report identifies that for ORC there are some highlights and considerable work in progress in continuing to build the regional council as a mature institution, and in developing the planning and regulatory frameworks.
- [10] The Evaluation Report included strengths and areas of improvement within an overall Key Findings section and across each of the four key performance areas: Governance, Leadership and Strategy; Financial Management and Performance Reporting; Service Delivery and Asset Management; and Communication and Engagement.

DISCUSSION

- [11] There were 27 points listed in the areas of improvement. These recommendations have subsequently been grouped by theme and reviewed by staff. There were 18 that were determined to be operational and nine requiring governance consideration and decision making.

Operational areas of improvement

- [12] Staff reviewed the operational recommendations to understand which were sufficiently addressed by current or planned work programmes and those that would require additional actions and resourcing.
- [13] Eight of the operational areas of improvement are set to be addressed by current or planned work programmes and do not require new actions or unbudgeted resourcing.
- [14] Additional work would be needed to address the ten remaining operational recommendations. These cover three thematic areas: Catchments and climate change; Communication, consultation, and engagement; and Planning and science. These items were assessed through ORC's Business Improvement Framework in order to understand the value of undertaking additional work. The assessment considered the potential impact of the work and likely effort required to sufficiently address the recommendations.
- [15] Two areas (Communication, consultation, and engagement, and Planning and science.) were assessed as having high potential impact with relatively low effort and are therefore considered "quick wins" for Council to progress. The timing and resourcing of these are yet to be confirmed.
- [16] The Catchments and climate change items were assessed as having a lower potential impact compared to the effort required and therefore were a lower priority. No additional work is currently planned to address these recommendations.
- [17] The list of areas of improvement and the planned approach for addressing the operational recommendations are outlined in attachment one.

Governance related areas of improvement

- [18] There are nine recommendations which require Councillor consideration, prioritisation, and decision-making. These relate to governance culture and training, investments, and the Chief Executive's performance plan. Staff have not assessed or prioritised these items.
- [19] Staff have, however, developed a list of potential responses and actions for Councillors to consider. The potential responses have been scaled, and an indication of anticipated resourcing has been provided; figures are indicative only and have not been fully scoped.
- [20] The scale of responses covers a range of options from maintaining the status quo, exploring further, integrating into existing work, through to addressing in depth. These are outlined in attachment two. Staff are seeking direction on which of the potential responses and options to progress.

Business improvement programme

- [21] There is a planned programme of organisational improvements which includes actions and initiatives from a range of sources including Te Korowai, the Efficiency Review, Te Tiriti audit, as well as internal audits, strategic projects, and planned system improvements.

- [22] The current business improvement reporting to Council has consisted of quarterly updates on Efficiency Review recommendations through the CE's report. Broader business improvement programme reporting is expected to be developed over the coming year.
- [23] Undertaking additional improvement initiatives should be considered alongside the planned programme of organisational improvements.

OPTIONS

- [24] Staff are not recommending options. Potential responses and actions to address the governance related areas of improvement have been included for Council consideration in attachment two. Staff are seeking Council direction on which options to progress.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [25] There are no strategic framework considerations.
- [26] The implementation of actions to address the recommendations may result in future internal policy or procedural changes. Where required under delegations, these will be presented back to Council for future consideration and/or approval.

Financial Considerations

- [27] Additional unbudgeted resourcing may be required to progress some options.

Significance and Engagement

- [28] There are no significance and engagement considerations.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [29] The evaluation Report notes a number of areas of improvement, failure to address these sufficiently may add operational or reputational risk.
- [30] Implementation of actions to address the recommendations may require reprioritisation of effort and, in some cases, additional resources which may impact on budget and work programmes or initiatives.

Climate Change Considerations

- [31] There are no climate change considerations.

Communications Considerations

- [32] There are no communications considerations.

NEXT STEPS

- [33] The operational improvement items will be progressed as per the planned approach (attachment one), with timing and resourcing of new initiatives to be confirmed by the Executive Leadership Team (ELT).
- [34] The governance related improvement items will be progressed as directed from Council, with timing and resourcing of new initiatives to be confirmed by the ELT as needed.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Te Korowai areas of improvement - Approach and actions [**9.8.1** - 3 pages]
2. Te Korowai areas of improvement: Governance related recommendations and options [**9.8.2** - 3 pages]

Te Korowai Areas of Improvement – Approach and Actions

Theme	Ref/Name	Area of Improvement	Approach	BIF Governance Group recommendations
Catchments and climate change	CC1: Catchment climate options	Move beyond themes in Strategic Direction and activities in the Climate Change Strategy to detailed catchment-based discussions. *	Work in this area is partially addressed through current and planned work in ICM and through the Climate Strategy.	No additional actions. This was assessed through the BIF process and rated as having low impact compared to effort.
		Start to develop mitigation options and costs to share with stakeholders in those catchments. *		
		Develop catchment strategy and tactics, better integrating adaptation with council activities including asset management and planning.		
	CC2: Spatial Accounting	Continue to develop management accounting systems so costs can be allocated to geographic areas such as catchments rather than just to activities. *	This is partially addressed through existing systems.	No additional actions. This was assessed through the BIF process and rated as having low impact compared to effort.
Communication, consultation, and engagement	CE1: Coordinated engagement	Ongoing commitment to coordinating engagement and consultation efforts across Council, ensuring 'one car up the driveway'.	This is being addressed by the Engagement Framework and will be covered by BAU work of the P&E team. It is also supported by the new CRM system and IRIS Next Gen. Additionally there is a project on the Support Services workplan to optimise vehicle use.	No additional actions; this is covered by planned or existing work.
	CE2: Consultation findings and feedback	Documenting consultation and engagement findings impartially and in a balanced way.	This is partially addressed by the Engagement Framework and the Partnership & Engagement team.	New project to be initiated. This was assessed through the BIF process and rated as high impact compared to effort. Timing yet to be confirmed.
		'Closing the loop' to communicate engagement and consultation outcomes and how stakeholder input was considered.		
	CE3: Internal awareness	Increasing awareness across the organisation of the purpose and activities of teams and business groups.	This is being addressed by the development of an Internal Communications Plan. An audit of internal communication channels is underway.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.
	CE4: Comms Plan/Strategy	Have an agreed communication plan and include councillors in development of that plan to get better alignment of messaging.	This is being addressed by development of a Communications Strategy and current practices which include communication plans being developed and presented to Councillors for input on large projects, such as LWRP and LTP. The Communications Strategy will include criteria for when Communication Plans are expected to have Councillor involvement.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.

Governance and regional advocacy	GA1: Councillor training	Develop a systematic training programme for councillors beyond induction phase and including training in the RMA. *	These items are for Councillor consideration and decision.	N/A
		A dedicated professional development and self-review programme for elected members could be beneficial.		
	GA2: Governance culture	A more considerate and collaborative governance culture, providing opportunities for respectful dissent, would increase ORC's ability to achieve its vision and goals for the region.		
	GA3: Regional advocacy	Advocating for the needs of the region more actively with central government.		
Investments and financial transparency	IF1: Investment vehicle	Consider grouping and managing all investments together in an arm's length council owned investment vehicle. *	These items are for Councillor consideration and decision.	N/A
	IF2: Investment Risk & Transparency	Integrate the overall risk profile of different investment income streams.		
		Make investment management and risk more transparent.		
		Adjust preference for risk and therefore earn better long-term investment returns.		
	IF3: Illustrating financial info	Better integration and graphic summarisation of financial information in the Long-term Plan would assist ratepayer understanding of prioritisation and trade-offs.	This will be addressed as part of BAU continuous improvement in development of the Long-term Plan.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.
Planning and science	PS1: LWRP communication	Better co-ordination and explanation of the approach to land and water planning including detailing the implementation plan and desired end result. *	The LWRP is on hold however there is an opportunity develop a framework that provides further clarity and consistency to the processes and approach and also addresses the Science and Consultation points.	New project to be initiated. This was assessed through the BIF process and rated as high impact compared to effort. Timing yet to be confirmed.
		Better manage conversations around trade-offs in implementation of those regulations.		
		Be clearer with the direction, desired end point, transition path and implementation plan for land and water regulations.		
	PS2: Science in debates	Bring the science function to the fore in planning debates.	Science regularly contributes to Planning debates however there is an opportunity to provide further clarity and consistency to the processes and approach.	As indicated above – New project to be initiated.

	PS3: SOE document	Provide a Statement of the Environment that is a stocktake of the environment in Otago.*	This is being addressed through planned Science trend reporting and development of an overarching SOE summary for the website. It is further supported by the development of outcomes monitoring and reporting for ORC's Strategic Directions.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.
		Develop a State of the Environment document, so the challenges of environmental limits are better expressed, in one place.		
Strategic directions	SD1: CE performance plan	The Chief Executive's performance plan could include more quantifiable KPIs and be structured to more strongly reflect Council's strategic directions.	This item is for Councillor consideration and decision.	N/A
	SD2: Work & strategic goals	Understanding of any additional or different work ORC needs to undertake, or cease undertaking, to achieve its strategic goals could be improved; although it is understood that this work is underway.	This is being addressed by development of an implementation plan for Strategic Directions. It is further supported by actions to address Efficiency Review recommendations and will be covered by the planned work programme.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.
Systems and capability	SC1: IRIS	Continue to develop the internal systems environment with full implementation of IRIS.	This is being addressed through the planned implementation of IRIS.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.
	SC2: HRS & performance management	In HR management, introduce online systems and improve management of under-performance.	This is being addressed through the planned implementation of a new HR system. Management of under-performance will be addressed through planned HR work programme.	No additional actions; it is covered by planned or existing work.

*key findings

Te Korowai Areas of Improvement - Governance related recommendations

Potential responses to the governance related areas of improvement have been categorised into four tiers for Council to consider:

1. Address in depth – undertake new and substantive actions for high impact results.
2. Integrate into existing work – adapt into ‘business as usual’ work as actions are already partially covered.
3. Explore further – scope first before deciding fully as more information is needed (cost/benefit is unclear).
4. Maintain status quo – acknowledge but take no additional action (cost outweighs benefit).

The tables below list the recommendations and include examples of potential actions or next steps that could be undertaken for each response/tier. The response tiers and potential actions have been developed by staff and take into consideration merit, effort, alignment with strategy, current work programmes and resourcing.

Staff are seeking Council direction on which responses to progress. Council consideration of the possible responses and potential actions supports effective prioritisation and consistent, transparent decision-making.

Governance and regional advocacy recommendations:

GA1: COUNCILLOR TRAINING			
- Develop a systematic training programme for councillors beyond induction phase and including training in the RMA. - A dedicated professional development and self-review programme for elected members could be beneficial.			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Design and implement a comprehensive annual training programme* for Councillors.	Work to be contracted: \$40k
2	Integrate into existing work	Expand induction content and extend periodic refreshers into standard governance calendar.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
3	Explore further	Survey Councillors on their development needs in the new triennium.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
4	Maintain status quo	Accept status quo and continue with case-by-case requests, informal, or external professional development.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.

**Note: Te Korowai recommendation references RMA specifically, if a systematic training programme is to be introduced this would include reform and new legislation as appropriate.*

GA2 - GOVERNANCE CULTURE			
A more considerate and collaborative governance culture, providing opportunities for respectful dissent, would increase ORC's ability to achieve its vision and goals for the region.			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Engage a facilitator to support team-building workshops, facilitate a process to define and commit to shared governance behaviours and conduct a review the Code of Conduct.	Work to be contracted: \$50k
2	Integrate into existing work	Include reflective practice and culture-building into existing dedicated governance time.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
3	Explore further	Initiate sharing discussions with other New Zealand local government experts regarding their experience.	Work to be contracted: \$15k
4	Maintain status quo	Continue with current situation and manage culture issues on a case-by-case basis.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.

GA3: REGIONAL ADVOCACY			
Advocating for the needs of the region more actively with central government.			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Develop a strategy and identify priority issues and agencies for governance level influence.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
2	Integrate into existing work	Increase visibility of existing and ongoing work by adding advocacy as a standing agenda item, or within Chair and CE Council reports.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
3	Explore further	Benchmark advocacy practices across regional councils and hold a workshop to define goals.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
4	Maintain status quo	Maintain current case by case advocacy, responding as issues required at Council decision.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.

Investments and financial transparency recommendations:

IF1: INVESTMENT VEHICLE			
Consider grouping and managing all investments together in an arm's length council owned investment vehicle.			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Not able to be addressed in depth without further information and options.	Not applicable.
2	Integrate into existing work	Not able to be addressed without further information.	Not applicable.
3	Explore further	Commission a legal and financial review on options.	Work to be contracted: \$100k
4	Maintain status quo	Retain current investment structure and revisit if issues emerge.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.

IF2: INVESTMENT RISK & TRANSPARENCY			
- Integrate the overall risk profile of different investment income streams. - Make investment management and risk more transparent. - Adjust preference for risk and therefore earn better long-term investment returns.			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Not able to be addressed in depth without further information and options.	Not applicable.
2	Integrate into existing work	Incorporate a high-level summary of as part of the managed fund update to Council by GM Finance.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
3	Explore further	Commission a review to develop options for redesigning the investment portfolio strategy which includes risk tolerance and transparency.	Work to be contracted: \$100k
4	Maintain status quo	Accept current reporting standards, but revisit if audit or governance concerns arise.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.

Strategic direction recommendation:

SD1: CE PERFORMANCE PLAN			
The Chief Executive’s performance plan could include more quantifiable KPIs and be structured to more strongly reflect Council’s strategic directions			
#	Response	Potential actions/next steps	Anticipated resourcing needs
1	Address in depth	Not applicable	Not applicable.
2	Integrate into existing work	KPI’s are being updated for 2025-26. Any further changes should be discussed with the Chair and CE.	Able to be delivered within current resourcing in 2025/26.
3	Explore further	Not applicable	Not applicable.
4	Maintain status quo	Not applicable	Not applicable.

9.7. Living Wage Accredited Employer

Prepared for: Council

Report No. CS2528

Activity: Governance Report

Author: Tami Sargeant, General Manager People and Corporate

Endorsed by: Richard Saunders, Chief Executive

Date: 23 July 2025

PURPOSE

- [1] This report outlines the opportunities and risks associated with ORC becoming a Living Wage Accredited Employer.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] ORC currently pays all directly employed staff, bus drivers, and cleaning contractors at or above the Living Wage. Accreditation would formalise this commitment and extend it to all regular contractors and sub-contractors.
- [3] The report outlines both the potential benefits such as improved staff retention, service reliability, and alignment with social responsibility goals and the risks, including increased operational costs, contract management complexity, and reputational exposure if implementation is inconsistent.
- [4] Case studies from other councils, including Environment Canterbury and Greater Wellington Regional Council, provide valuable insights into the practicalities of accreditation.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Notes** this report.

BACKGROUND

- [5] The Living Wage is defined as “The income necessary to provide workers and their families with the basic necessities of life.” It is independently calculated each year by the New Zealand Family Centre Social Policy Unit. The rate for 2024/25 is \$27.80, increasing to \$28.95 from 1 September 2025.
- [6] ORC already pays all directly employed staff, bus drivers, and cleaning contractors at or above the Living Wage.

DISCUSSION

- [7] To become an accredited Living Wage Employer, ORC must meet several criteria set by the Living Wage Movement Aotearoa New Zealand:
 - a. Pay the Living Wage to all directly employed staff and regular contractors (e.g., cleaning, catering, public transport).
 - b. Provide employees with access to a union.
 - c. Apply to the Accreditation Advisory Committee.
 - d. Sign a licensing agreement to use the Living Wage Employer trademark.
 - e. Pay an annual accreditation fee of \$1,500.
 - f. Undergo periodic compliance reviews.
- [8] The requirements for becoming a Living Wage Accredited Employer are attached at Attachment 1.
- [9] A few regional councils in New Zealand have pursued Living Wage accreditation:
 - a. Environment Canterbury (ECAN): Achieved accreditation in 2024 through phased implementation and union collaboration.
 - b. Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC): Reported improved service reliability and staff retention, though faced challenges aligning all contractors.
 - c. Auckland Council: Improved morale but faced criticism for inconsistent application.
- [10] There are potential benefits to Living Wage accreditation:
 - a. Enhanced workforce stability and reduced turnover.
 - b. Demonstrated commitment to fair employment practices.
 - c. Potential co-funding from central government for public transport wage increases.
 - d. Broader economic benefits through increased local spending and reduced reliance on social services.
- [11] Living Wage accreditation carries risks that would need to be carefully managed:
 - a. Increased costs from extending Living Wage to all contractors and relevant sub-contractors, especially in lower-paid sectors like maintenance, catering and outsourced clerical services.
 - b. Procurement processes would need to be updated to include Living Wage requirements, and existing contracts would need to be revisited or renegotiated.
 - c. Ongoing compliance monitoring may increase administrative burden.
 - d. Reputational risk if implementation is incomplete or inconsistent.

OPTIONS

- [12] There are no options provided.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [13] Paying living wage to staff supports ORC's People Strategy by improving staff retention, job satisfaction, and wellbeing.

Financial Considerations

- [14] ORC currently pays staff and bus drivers at or above the Living Wage, and this is provided for within budgets. The implications of extending to all relevant contractors and sub-contractors is unknown.

Significance and Engagement

- [15] No Significance and Engagement implications.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [16] There are no legislative requirements mandating Living Wage accreditation. The potential risks are outlined in the report.

Climate Change Considerations

- [17] There are no direct climate change implications associated with Living Wage accreditation.

Communications Considerations

- [18] No formal communications required.

NEXT STEPS

- [19] ORC will continue current practice of ensuring that all directly employed staff and essential regular contractors, such as bus drivers and cleaning personnel, are paid at or above the Living Wage.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Accreditation Criteria for Living Wage Employers 2025 [9.9.1 - 3 pages]
2. Living Wage Employer Accreditation Policy [9.9.2 - 1 page]



Accreditation criteria for Living Wage Employers

You must fulfil the following criteria to achieve and keep Living Wage Employer accreditation. Once you're accredited:

- you'll be a Living Wage Employer
- you can display the Living Wage Employer trade marks.

Your employees get the Living Wage

All your directly employed workers aged 16 or over and based in New Zealand must be on the current Living Wage. 'Directly employed workers' are people you employ in an employer–employee relationship.

Workers employed by contractors get the Living Wage

All indirectly employed workers must be either:

- on the current Living Wage
- on milestones for phasing in the Living Wage, as we've agreed with you.

'Indirectly employed workers' are people employed by your contractors (other than apprentices or interns) who do a service for you on a regular and on-going basis at any of:

- your premises
- property you own, occupy, or lease
- land you're responsible for maintaining or working on
- another workplace
- their own home.

Examples of indirectly employed workers

Workers who come onto your premises regularly, such as:

- cleaners
- security staff
- mailroom staff
- catering staff.

Workers who work in other places, such as:

- construction workers who work on various sites
- home care workers who work in the community
- truck drivers who travel the country.

Some workers and work do not count towards accreditation

We don't count these things towards your accreditation:

- workers who are self employed
- work arranged by a landlord to deliver services on your premises
- work delivered by a separate entity on premises they hire from you
- work you pay for that's not 'regular and on-going' — for example, contracts you have with printers, telecommunication providers, electricity retailers.

Some workers employed by subcontractors get the Living Wage

Some people employed by your subcontractors may meet the definition of 'Indirectly employed workers'. If they do, they must be either:

- on the current Living Wage
- on milestones for phasing in the Living Wage, as we've agreed with you.

We'll help you identify which of your subcontractors' workers meet this definition.

Trainees get the training rate or the Living Wage, plus costs

You must pay trainees:

- the training rate (90% of the current Living Wage) for the first 12 months, or 1,040 hours of work, whichever is less
- the full Living Wage rate after 12 months
- all costs to do with getting qualified, including course costs and leave needed.

If you don't meet the above criteria, the Living Wage rate applies.

Trainees are workers:

- doing an NZQA qualification to Level 3 NZQA Certificate or above
- receiving their training to meet the requirements of their job.

You don't need to pay the Living Wage to apprentices

The Living Wage does not apply to apprentices. Formal apprenticeships under the Education and Training Act 2020 have pay criteria dictated by government.

Your franchisees meet all the accreditation criteria

If you're a master franchiser, you must make sure that all your franchisees meet the criteria for Living Wage Employers. (A master franchiser being accredited does not automatically result in accreditation for individual franchisees.)

If you're a franchisee, you can become accredited individually. This accreditation does not apply to other franchisees unless either:

- the master franchiser is accredited and has included individual franchisees on their licence agreement
- the other franchisees have individual accreditations.

Your workers have access to a union

You must give your workers access to a union, as required by section 20 of the Employment Relations Act 2000. We'll check that you've done this. If you have a current relationship with the union, we'll notify the union that you've become accredited, giving them at least 7 days' notice.

Your workers' conditions are not reduced

You must not reduce your employees' terms and conditions to pay the Living Wage. For example, you cannot reduce hours or other benefits so you can cover the cost of paying the Living Wage.

Salaries increase within 5 months of a Living Wage increase

You must apply the new Living Wage rate within 5 months of it being released.

Your accreditation is valid once you've signed your licence

When you've met all the above criteria, you'll sign an Accreditation Licence. Your Living Wage Employer accreditation is valid for as long as your licence is in force.

Living Wage Aotearoa New Zealand



LIVING WAGE EMPLOYER ACCREDITATION POLICY

1. The criteria for an Accredited Living Wage Employer¹ are as follows:
 - a. All directly employed workers are on the current Living Wage prior to accreditation
“Directly employed” means that workers employed by a business/organisation in an employer/employee relationship
 - b. All indirectly paid workers employed by contractors, delivering a service to the business/organisation on a regular and on-going basis², are either on the current Living Wage or on milestones agreed as part of the License
 - c. Employers have provided workers with access to a union³, and
 - d. Employees’ terms and conditions have not been reduced in order to meet the current Living Wage rate. An example of this may be the reduction of hours or other benefits in order to pay for the cost of delivering the Living Wage.
2. The Living Wage Licence will remain valid for 12 months or until the release of the new Living Wage rate.
3. The licensed Living Wage Employer must implement the new Living Wage rate within four months of the release of the new rate in order to continue to be a license-holder.

-
1. The words “Living Wage Employer” refer to any franchiser and its franchisees i.e. a Living Wage franchiser must ensure all franchisees are also meeting the criteria for a Living Wage.
 2. The intention of this clause is to at least cover cleaners and others coming in to the workplace to do regular work. It would generally apply to work done on the premises but some contracting out is not necessarily on the premises (e.g. book-keeping, deliveries) and could be taking place in other workplaces or in the home. In some cases the workplace is not a building and the contracted work could be out in the community (e.g. construction, home care, truck-driving). Wider procurement issues such as contracts the employer has with printers, telecommunication providers, electricity retailers and so on, would need to be addressed on a case-by-case basis. For the purposes of this provision they are not considered “regular and on-going” and would not be a requirement of accreditation.
 3. There is a current requirement in law to provide union access (Employment Relations Act 2000 s20). Accreditation will seek confirmation that this has been acted upon and that where there is a current relationship with a union that this union has been notified.

9.8. Remuneration Authority Determination 2025/2026**Prepared for:** Council**Report No.** GOV2588**Activity:** Governance Report**Author:** Amanda Vercoe (General Manager Strategy and Customer)**Endorsed by:** Richard Saunders, Chief Executive**Date:** 23 July 2025**PURPOSE**

- [1] To note the 2025/26 Local Government Members Remuneration Determination, and adopt the 2025 Councillor Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- [2] The Remuneration Authority (the Authority) has undertaken its annual review of elected members' remuneration and allowances and issued its determination for local government elected members. Due to this being an election year,

- a. **Schedule 2** applies from 1 July until local body elections.
- b. **Schedule 3** applies after local body elections. This schedule shows the remuneration of regional council chairs, and the minimum allowable remuneration for the councillors in each council. Council will then need to determine how to allocate the remuneration pool available and this will be backdated once gazetted.

- [3] The link to the new determination is available [here](#).

Remuneration

- [4] The Determination includes an increase in remuneration for the Otago Regional Council Chairperson and councillors. The new remuneration rates are below (note we are working with the Remuneration Authority to determine whether we need to do an additional gazetting process to update the names of the new committees in the Determination and will provide further advice on this).

Schedule 2 (remuneration before the 2025 election of members – note this is for 11 councillors due the resignation of Cr Bryan Scott)

Local Government Elected Members (2025/26)
Determination 2025

Schedule 2

Otago Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Regional Council Chairperson	164,562
Regional Council Deputy Chairperson	98,355
Co-Chair Regional Leadership Committee (2)	76,963
Co-Chair Safety and Resilience Committee (2)	76,963
Co-Chair Environmental Implementation Committee	76,963
Co-Chair Public and Active Transport Committee (2)	76,963
Co-Chair Finance Committee (2)	76,963
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	54,717

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Otago Regional Council is \$791,017. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Schedule 3 (remuneration after the 2025 election of members)

Otago Regional Council

Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Regional Council Chairperson	173,309
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	61,677

Guidance note

The governance remuneration pool for the Otago Regional Council is \$863,476. See the explanatory note to this determination for further information about the Remuneration Authority's methodology when fixing members' remuneration.

Allowances

- [5] There were also changes made to current allowances in the Determination. These are listed below for information:
- a. The travel-time allowance has been increased from \$40.00 to \$41.30 (Clause 12)
 - b. The mileage allowance set by Inland Revenue has increased to \$1.04
 - c. The maximum allowance that a council may pay towards a member's childcare expenses while the member is engaged on local authority business has been increased from \$6,000 to \$7,500 per child during the term of the Principal Determination (Clause 14)
 - d. Following 2025 elections, a new allowance has been introduced to cover the installation and monitoring of a security system at an elected member's primary place of residence within the council's area (Clause 15). This includes up to \$4500 for installing the system and \$1000 in any year for monitoring, call-outs and repairs.
 - e. Hearing fees have increased (Clause 16) from \$116 to \$130 per hour for the Chairperson, and from \$93 to \$104 per hour for hearing panel members.

- [6] The ORC’s Councillor Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy for 2025 is attached for adoption, with the changes incorporated. This will be made available on the website once adopted, in line with guidance from the Remuneration Authority.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Council:

- 1) **Receives** this report.
- 2) **Notes** the updated remuneration rates for local authority members.
- 3) **Approves** the 2025 ORC Councillor Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy.

BACKGROUND

- [7] Remuneration for elected members at the ORC is set by an independent Remuneration Authority, under the Local Government Act and the Remuneration Authority Act 1977. Each year, a new determination is issued.
- [8] The existing remuneration rates for 2024/2025 for the Otago Regional Council are below. The 2024/2025 remuneration pool was \$762,059.
- [9] With 12 councillors:

Otago Regional Council	
Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Regional Council Chairperson	158,538
Regional Council Deputy Chairperson	88,009
Councillor with no additional responsibilities	67,405
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	52,714

- [10] With 11 councillors (post the resignation of Cr Bryan Scott):

Otago Regional Council	
Office	Annual remuneration (\$)
Regional Council Chairperson	158,538
Regional Council Deputy Chairperson	94,754
Co-Chair Regional Leadership Committee (2)	74,145
Co-Chair Safety and Resilience Committee (2)	74,145
Co-Chair Environmental Implementation Committee	74,145
Co-Chair Public and Active Transport Committee (2)	74,145
Co-Chair Finance Committee (2)	74,145
Councillor (minimum allowable remuneration)	52,714

- [11] Because the triennial local elections are scheduled for later this year, the Remuneration Authority recently completed a full review of the framework for determining local government remuneration. The Authority found that the current approach is working well, and no changes have been made to the framework.
- [12] As part of the review process, the Authority was interested in the time allocated by elected members to their local government roles. The Authority asked councils to complete a return giving an indication of time spent by councillors undertaking council-related duties. Although the response rate was disappointing, the Authority did note that workload had increased across some councils and this, together with updated size

indices data and legislated criteria, has resulted in variable increases in councils' governance remuneration pools, which will take effect following the October 2025 local elections.

DISCUSSION

[13] Nil.

OPTIONS

[14] Nil.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

[15] Nil.

Financial Considerations

[16] Elected member remuneration is budgeted for in the governance budget and the increase can be accommodated within the governance budget for the 2025/2026 financial year. Updated rates will be incorporated into future budget planning.

Significance and Engagement

[17] Nil.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

[18] The Local Government Act 2002 provides for the Remuneration Authority to set the remuneration, allowances and expenses of regional chairs and other elected members.

Climate Change Considerations

[19] Nil.

Communications Considerations

[20] Nil.

NEXT STEPS

[21] The updated pay rates will be applied following the Council Meeting and backdated to 1 July 2025.

[22] Post elections, councillors will be paid the minimum allowable remuneration. Council will need to decide how to allocate its remuneration pool. Rates will be updated following the gazetting of Council's decision about the remuneration pool and backdated accordingly.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Expenses Reimbursement and Allowances Policy July 2025 [9.10.1 - 3 pages]



Expenses, Reimbursements and Allowances Policy

July ~~2024~~2025

The following is the expenses regime for elected members of the Otago Regional Council.

Principles

- Reimbursement of expenses incurred is available where required by virtue of membership for Council and Committee meetings, workshops, consent hearings, Council approved representation and Council organised events, and Chair-approved constituency activity including invitations from constituency groups, or general Council invitations.
- Reimbursement will be in line with the Remuneration Authority's latest determination – link [here](#).
- Claims are to be made by Councillors in the GO Expense claim system (GO). Expense claims will not be automatically generated by staff. Claims will be approved by the General Manager ~~Corporate Services~~Finance.
- When an expense claim is submitted in GO the Councillor certifies that the expenses are incurred on legitimate Council business in accordance with Council policy, that the amounts were incurred and paid for by the Councillor and no claim for reimbursement of any sum will be made from another source for these costs.
- Travel shall be shared where practicable. Whereby virtue of private arrangements a Councillor chooses not to utilise Council provided or shared travel, expenses shall not be reimbursed.
- Accommodation and travel arrangements to be made through the Governance Support Officers or ~~an~~ Executive Assistant ~~Strategy and Customer~~.
- The Basis of reimbursement is actual and reasonable.
- Claims are to be supported by itemised GST invoices / receipts.
- No alcohol can be claimed, with the exception being a Councillor required to do so as a hosting requirement and the expenditure is pre-approved by the Chairperson.
- Costs of spouse/partner accompaniment to be met privately.
- Where Council provided transport is available and not used, mileage allowance is not claimable.
- Claims for travel are to be based on distance from normal residences, or such shorter distance as may be involved.
- Mileage is for travel in a private motor vehicle and by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- Travel time is to be by the quickest form of transport and most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.
- Claims should be made as soon as is practicable following the meeting or activity claimed for.



Specific Considerations

Hearing Fees

The amount payable to a Councillor who acts as Chair of a hearing panel is \$~~116-130~~ per hour. The amount payable to a Councillor who is a member of a hearing panel, but not the Chair, is \$~~93-104~~ per hour. Other conditions that apply to these payments including the hearings that apply and time that may be claimed ~~are as determined~~ are set out in the by the ~~Remuneration Authority determination~~ (Clause 16).

Motor Vehicle Mileage Allowance

The maximum motor vehicle mileage allowance authorised by the ~~Remuneration Authority determination~~ will be paid for qualifying travel (Clause 11).

Travel Time Allowance

A travel time allowance as authorised by the ~~Remuneration Authority determination~~ will be paid for qualifying travel (Clause 12).

Communications~~ICT~~ allowance

- iPads (or a similar device of Council's choice) will be supplied to each Councillor, with an appropriate data connection. Ownership is retained by the Council.
- An appropriate printer will be supplied on request for the use of each Councillor. Ownership is retained by Council. Cost of reasonable consumables for Council use to be met by the Council.
- Where a Councillor prefers to utilise their own equipment, allowances are available as per the ~~Remuneration Authority's 2024/25 - d~~Determination (Clause 13). This equipment and internet connection must be of a standard acceptable to Council.
- A communication allowance of \$550 per annum will be paid as per the ~~Remuneration Authority's 2024/25 - D~~determination (Clause 13). This covers:
 - use of personal mobile phone equipment \$150,
 - use of a member's own mobile phone service (call and data costs) \$400.
- The communications allowance will be paid 6-monthly in arrears (in April and October).

Childcare allowance

A childcare allowance as authorised by the ~~Remuneration Authority~~determination will be paid when a member is engaged on qualifying Council business. Claims are to be on an actual reimbursement basis and need to be supported by itemised GST invoices / receipts (Clause 14).-

Home security system allowance (available post-2025 elections)



Reimbursement will be provided towards a home security system to cover the installation and monitoring at an elected member's primary place of residence within the council's area as authorised by the determination.

The payment of this reimbursement allowance, following the completion of an authorised threat and risk assessment, is at the discretion of the council up to the maximum amounts shown in the determination. The local authority must have the Authority's approval before making any reimbursements above the specified maximum amounts (Clause 15)

Incidental Costs

Incidental costs such as accommodation, meals, parking, fares and other such costs incurred on Council business are recoverable on an actual and reasonable basis. Such claims are to be supported by itemised GST invoices / receipts and approved by the Chief Executive or General Manager ~~Corporate Services~~ Finance. As stated in the ~~Principles~~ principles, it is Council's preference that accommodation and travel arrangements are booked by Council through the Governance Support Officers or ~~an~~ Executive Assistant ~~Governance, Culture and Customer~~.

Where a Councillor chooses to stay privately when otherwise Council provided accommodation would be provided, an allowance of \$65 per night is payable.

Unforeseen Expenses and Costs

Any unforeseen expenses or costs of any Councillor related to Council activities (except for constituency work which must be approved by the Chairperson) may be reimbursed at the discretion of the Chief Executive or General Manager ~~Corporate Services~~ Finance.

Chairperson

In recognition of the Chairperson's wider Council role, the following additional entitlements are available:

- Provision of a Council vehicle in accordance with the Remuneration Authority's use formula.
- Provision of a cell phone including call and data costs (if this is taken up, the communications allowance outlined above is not applicable).
- Membership of Air New Zealand Koru Club.

9.9. Update on Unit 3 School Services**Prepared for:** Public and Active Transport Comm**Report No.** GOV2581**Activity:** Transport - Transport Planning**Authors:** Jack Cowie (Transport Planner), Julian Phillips (Implementation Lead - Transport), Lorraine Cheyne (Manager Transport)**Endorsed by:** Anita Dawe, General Manager Planning and Transport**Date:** 23 July 2025**PURPOSE**

- [1] To approve the extension of Unit 3 (Dunedin Network) targeted school routes until a new Unit 1 contract begins.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

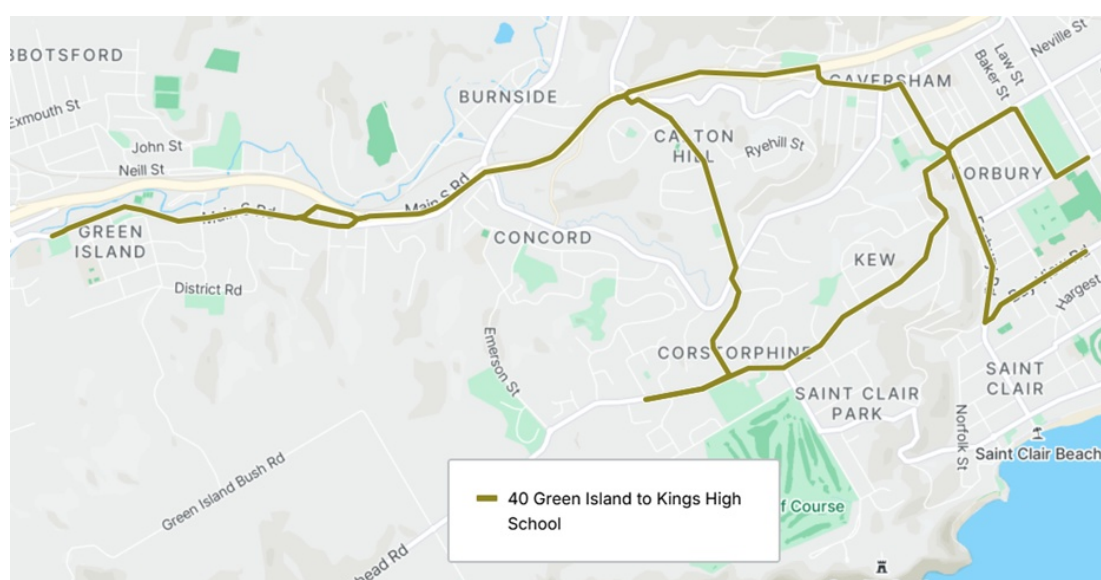
- [2] The Unit 3 contract for the Pine Hill – City - Calton Hill, Ōpoho – City – Shiel Hill and the Ridge Runner routes, currently includes three targeted routes to service schools. These are due to expire at the end of 2025.
- [3] The newly approved Regional Public Transport Plan (RPTP) policy for targeted services justifies continuing to provide these services, at least until long-term service reviews are undertaken.
- [4] This policy recognises that integration of targeted travel patterns onto the core network (which remains an ideal in the Plan, but may not be possible in all cases) requires a full service review with a long-term outlook. The new policy recognises that the previous policy of withdrawal of services was not supported.
- [5] Transport staff therefore seek to extend these services until 30 September 2026 in their current contract, and to tender them as part of the ongoing Unit 1 and 2 procurement process to continue from that point onwards.

RECOMMENDATION*That the Council:*

- 1) **Notes** this report.
- 2) **Agrees** to extend the targeted services in Unit 3 (routes 40, 95, and 96) until September 30, 2026.
- 3) **Notes** that route 96 (Dunedin North Intermediate to Pine Hill) is expected to be withdrawn once the route 5 timetable is amended to provide better after-school service. In this case, better means departure times that align with end of school time.
- 4) **Notes** that future service reviews will include consideration of whether school travel patterns served by these routes can be integrated into the core network.
- 5) **Notes** that the cost of the services is included in the 2025/2026 Annual Plan.

BACKGROUND

- [6] Unit 3 forms an integral part of the Dunedin bus network. The contract for this unit was let in 2022, and its core routes are routes 5 (Calton Hill to Pine Hill and return, previously 5 and 6), 10 (Shiel Hill to Ōpoho and return, previously 10 and 11), and 15 (Ridge Runner orbital service). This contract runs until 2031, and these routes are run by electric buses, but school services are run by diesel buses.
- [7] Also included in Unit 3 are three targeted school routes: routes 40, 95, and 96, with 95 and 96 previously branded as variations of route 5/6 but with separate numbers in June 2025 to indicate their separate nature.
- [8] Route 40 runs between Green Island and South Dunedin, serving Kings and Queens High Schools, and other schools in the area:



- [9] Routes 95 and 96 run between Pine Hill and Logan Park (95), and from Dunedin North Intermediate to Pine Hill (96):



[10] As targeted routes, each route has its own local context:

- Route 40 operates because of the lack of connection between Green Island/ Calton Hill and South Dunedin schools as well as a high level of demand.
- Route 95 operates because Logan Park High School cannot be easily reached on direct radial bus routes without a circuitous transfer or a long walk.
- Route 96 exists because of weaknesses in route 5's afternoon timetable, where peak frequency improvements start too late to capture after-school demand from Dunedin North Intermediate.

[11] Routes 40 and 95 take different alignments in the morning compared to afternoon, due to interactions with core routes being different. Route 96 only operates in the afternoon.

[12] These routes were tendered in Unit 3 on a shorter-term basis, and are due to expire in December 2025. The reason for this was that the then current RPTP stated that ORC would withdraw from providing services that specifically targeted school travel.

[13] However, the RPTP 2025 gives a new framework for targeted services such as school services. While the principle of the previous policy remains (that it is preferable to accommodate as many trips as possible on the core network in order to achieve value for money and an integrated approach), the policy now states that:

Subject to funding availability and value for money, targeted services may be provided under the following conditions:

- *In the shorter term, the service supports trips that cannot reasonably be made through other public transport services.*
- *In the longer term, the public transport network cannot reasonably be adapted to support trips that the targeted service can support.*
- *Services targeted at school travel should primarily support travel to the nearest available school.*

[14] This shift in policy was made in response to decisions by Council. Despite the policy of withdrawal, Council previously made a decision to add a new school route (route 39) and several other interventions to vary routes to run closer to schools at peak times of day. It is thought that the new policy represents a more sustainable approach that sets limits on targeted school travel while acknowledging the real need in places.

[15] There are also additional targeted school services – route 39 and additional trips on route 40 – that have been created as contract variations in Unit 1.

[16] There are also a number of diversions or extensions to limited trips on core routes, such as route 18 (Peninsula) and route 70 (Brighton/Abbotsford) that are targeted at school travel.

[17] In light of this policy change, staff wish to extend the Unit 3 school services to provide continuity of service, ahead of their procurement as part of Unit 1.

DISCUSSION

- [18] Each of the targeted services meets the requirements of the RPTP outlined above.
- [19] Trips from Green Island to South Dunedin or back, without route 40, would require the use of route 77 and a connection to another service in South Dunedin. This would be very circuitous, and there is limited capacity on route 77, considering that two buses are required to serve demand on route 40.
- [20] For many users of route 40, which includes users in intermediate areas such as Calton Hill and Corstorphine, the South Dunedin schools are the closest, or approximately equal-closest schools; this makes the service compliant with RPTP policy.
- [21] Trips from Pine Hill to Logan Park High School or back, without route 95, would require travelling most of the way into town and changing buses, or a long walk.
- [22] Trips from Dunedin North Intermediate to Pine Hill should be possible using route 5 instead of route 96, but the current timetable of route 5 does not have a trip until 40 minutes after school finishes. We therefore consider it appropriate to maintain route 96 until the route 5 timetable can be improved.
- [23] For users in Pine Hill, Logan Park High School and Dunedin North Intermediate are the closest available schools, which makes these routes compliant with RPTP policy.
- [24] On balance, staff consider it appropriate to maintain these services on the grounds that they *“support[...] trips that cannot reasonably be made through other public transport services.”*
- [25] In the long term there is still a case that the public transport network could effectively support these trip patterns in an integrated way. However, such changes would be quite complex and could come with significant costs and trade-offs for the overall service. As such this is a long-term matter and would need to be subject to a wider review of services across many contracts; such changes cannot be made without a wider evidence base and funding availability.

OPTIONS

- [26] If Council did not agree to extend school services until September 30, 2026, then these routes would be withdrawn from the start of the 2026 school year.

CONSIDERATIONS

Strategic Framework and Policy Considerations

- [27] These services are subject to new policy framework for targeted services, outlined above. The new policy framework is designed to be consistent with previous Council decisions while preventing large-scale unfunded expansion of targeted school services.

Financial Considerations

- [28] There is no additional cost implication as this retains existing services and this was included in Annual Plan assumptions.
- [29] There would be a cost saving of approximately \$100,000 per year if Unit 3 school routes were withdrawn. It can be anticipated that the cost of including these routes in Unit 1 would be similar.

Significance and Engagement Considerations

- [30] If Council agrees to extend these services, then there will be no significance and Engagement implications as there is no change to service.
- [31] Council has already engaged with community extensively on the RPTP, but the withdrawal of these targeted school services would require specific engagement.

Legislative and Risk Considerations

- [32] Targeted school services are defined as integral in the RPTP.
- [33] Extension of these services until October 2026 is expected to be a straightforward process with limited risk. There are wider risks in the re-tendering of these services in Unit 1 but these will be incorporated into the wider risk of the Unit 1 and 2 procurement, on which Council will receive separate advice.

Climate Change Considerations

- [34] As several school services see extensive usage, these services are important to reducing transport emissions due to the car trips that are avoided and the impact they have in relieving other routes with capacity constraints.
- [35] These services are currently served by diesel buses. Depending on fleet usage, there may be a case for continuing to use diesel buses for these trips when re-tendered, as the low kilometres per day means that the embedded carbon from construction of new electric buses would not overcome the carbon savings from daily operations.

Communications Considerations

- [36] If services were withdrawn, staff would need to prepare communications to notify service users of alternative travel options

NEXT STEPS

- [37] If the recommendation is accepted, staff will negotiate with Ritchies to finalise the extension of services until October 2026.
- [38] Per the publicly released Future Procurement Opportunity notice, it is expected that the tender for Units 1 and 2 will be released in mid-late August 2025, and subject to Council's decision in this paper, will include provision for these school services.

ATTACHMENTS

Nil

That the public be excluded from the following items under LGOIMA 48(1)(a):

- 1. Confidential Minutes of Council 20 February 2025
- 3.1 Unit 1 and 2 Tender
- 3.2 Award of Lake Whakatipu Ferry Service Contract
- Chief Executive Annual Performance Review and KPI’s for 2025/2026

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under [section 48\(1\)](#) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1.1 Confidential Minutes of Council 20 February 2025	To protect information where the making available of the information—would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information – Section 7(2)(b)(ii). To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities – Section 7(2)(h)	Section 48(1)(a); Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds: (a)that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
3.1 Unit 1 and 2 Tender	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities – Section 7(2)(h)	Section 48(1)(a); Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds: (a)that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

3.2 Award of Lake Whakatipu Ferry Service Contract	To protect information where the making available of the information—would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information – Section 7(2)(b)(ii) To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities – Section 7(2)(h) To enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) – Section 7(2)(i) To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage – Section 7(2)(j)	Section 48(1)(a); Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds: (a)that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Chief Executive Annual Performance Review and KPI's for 2025/2026	To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons – Section 7(2)(a)	Section 48(1)(a); Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds: (a)that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

This resolution is made in reliance on [section 48\(1\)\(a\)](#) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by [section 6](#) or [section 7](#) of that Act or [section 6](#) or [section 7](#) or [section 9](#) of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public.

It will also be moved that:

Andrew Wilson from Spatial Ascent Ltd (for Unit 1 and 2 Tender)

Rachel Pinn from RS Pinn Consultants Ltd (Whakatipu Ferry Services Contract)

Doug Craig from RDC (for Chief Executive Performance Review)

--- ***be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of***

their knowledge of the respective reports. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, and relevant to that matter because of their expertise.

Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds:

(a) that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.